



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 478.41 .L691d  
L'Homond, C. F.,  
Selections from Urbis Romae viri inlustr

Stanford University Libraries



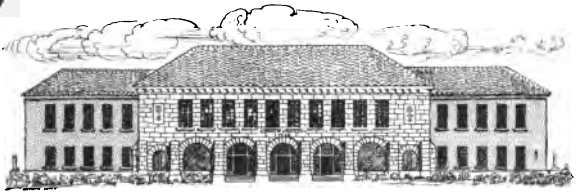
3 6105 04926 7268

CLASSICS

# VIRI ROMAE

D'OODGE

CINN & COMPANY



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION  
LIBRARY

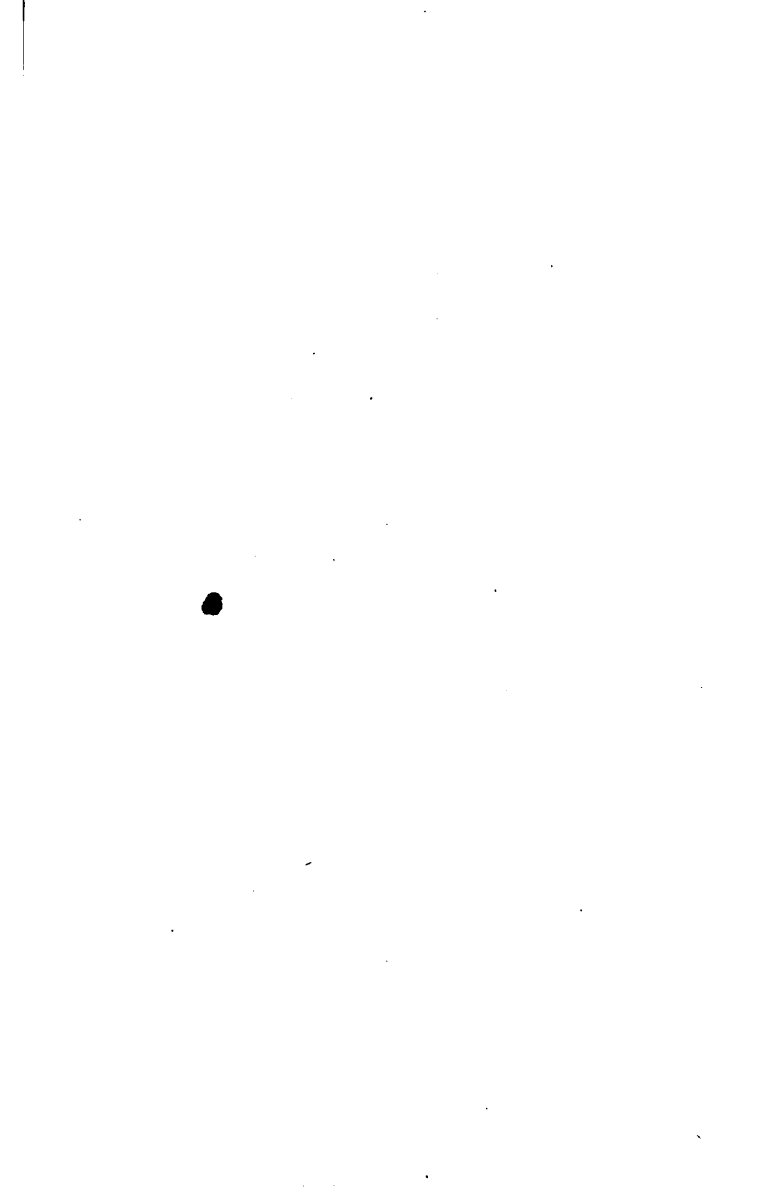
TEXTBOOK  
COLLECTION

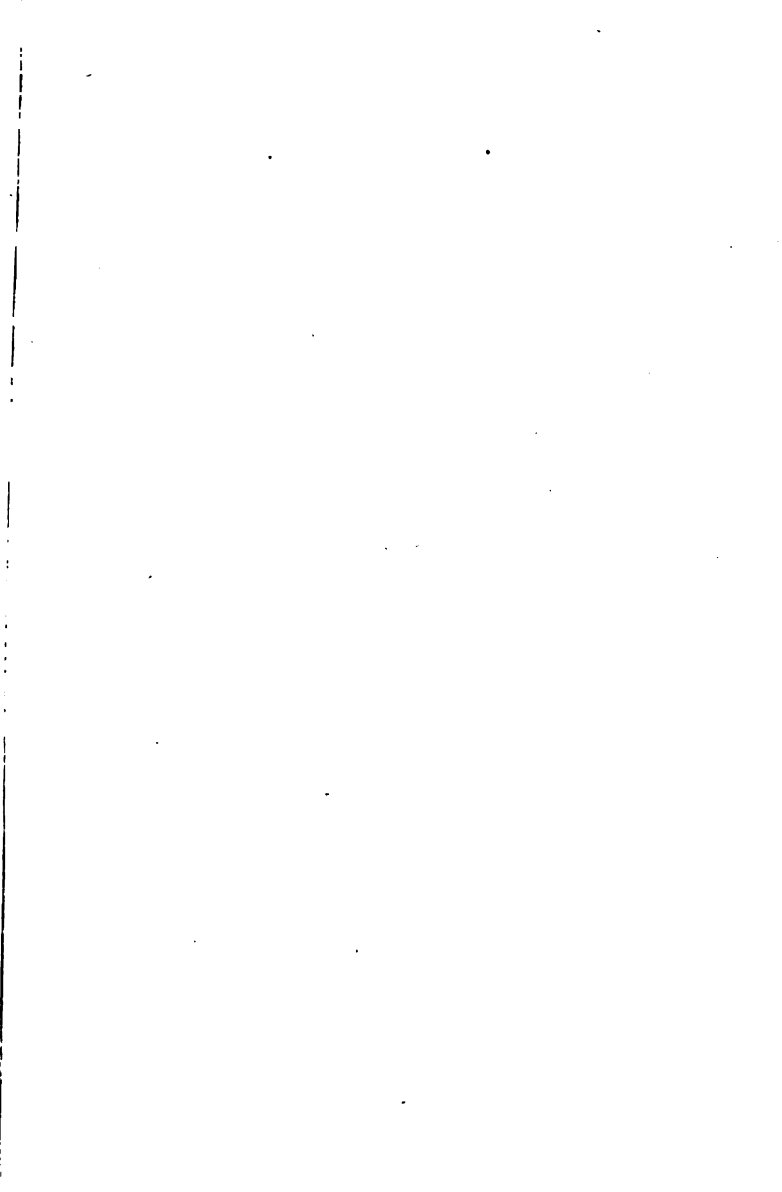


STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES

Harriet L. Wilson.

- Colusa Mar. 19, '98.



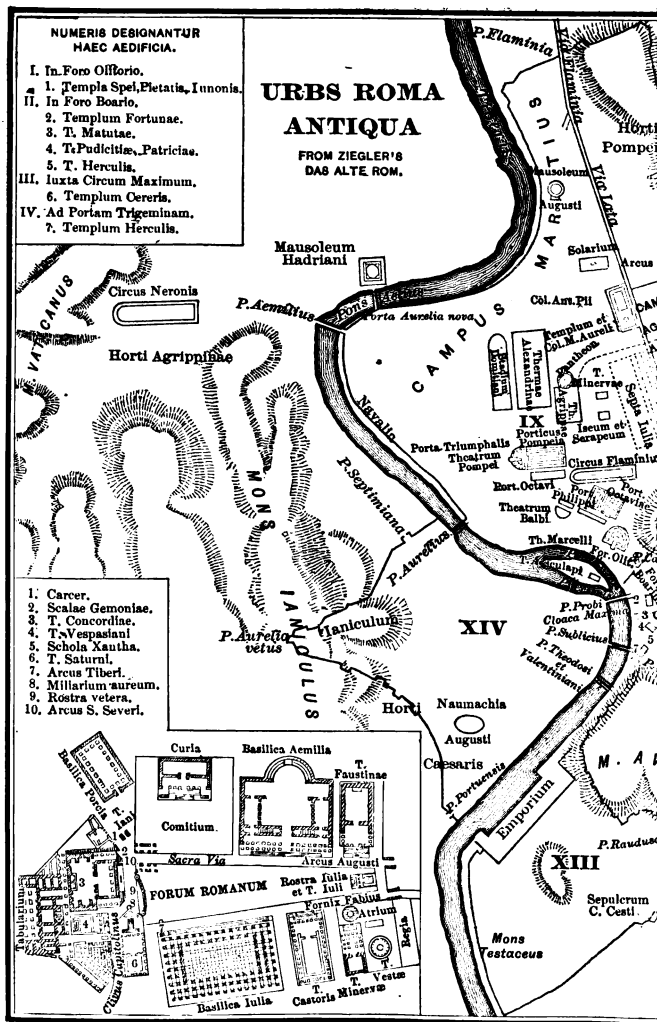


NUMERIS DESIGNANTUR  
HAEC AEDIFICIA.

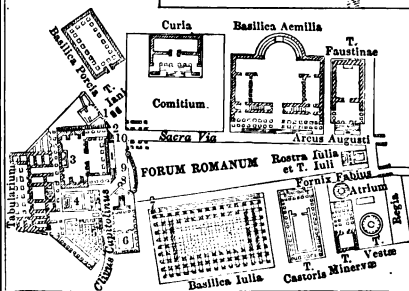
- I. In Foro Offitorio.
1. Templum Spel, Eletatis, Iunonis.
- II. In Foro Boario.
2. Templum Fortunae.
3. T. Matutae.
4. T. Pudicitiae, Patriciae.
5. T. Herculis.
- III. Iuxta Circum Maximum.
6. Templum Cereris.
- IV. Ad Portam Trigemynam.
7. Templum Herculis.

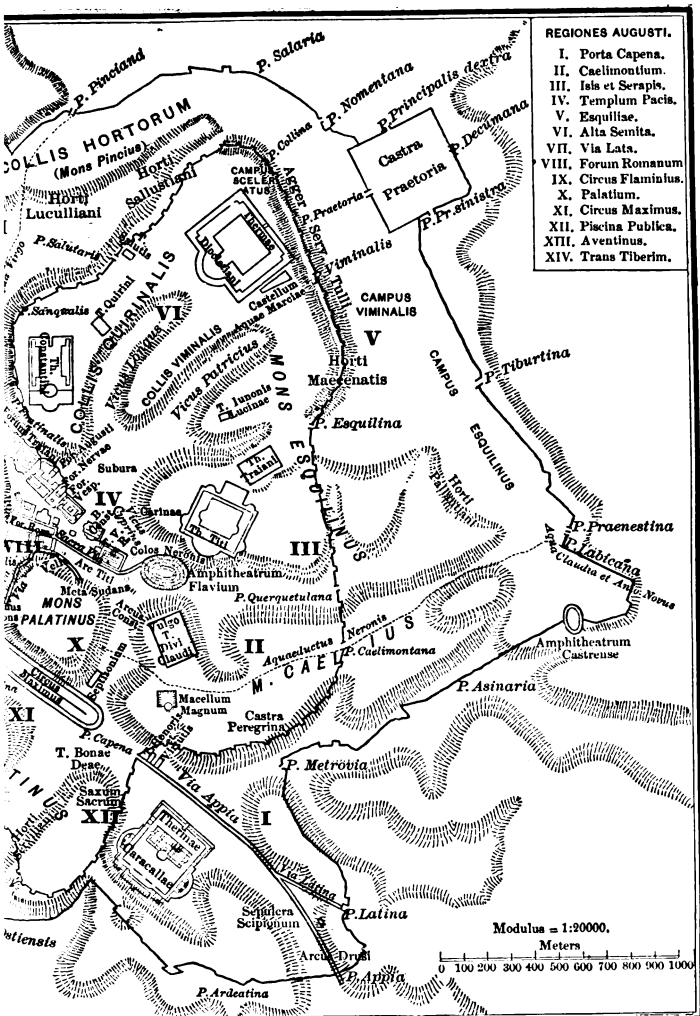
# URBS ROMA ANTIQUA

FROM ZIEGLER'S  
DAS ALTE ROM.



1. Carcer.
2. Scalae Gemoniae.
3. T. Concordiae.
4. T. Vespasiani.
5. Schola Xantha.
6. T. Saturni.
7. Arcus Tiberi.
8. Millarium aureum.
9. Rostra vetera.
10. Arcus S. Severi.









SCHOOL CLASSICS  
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
WILLIAM C. COLLAR AND JOHN TETLOW

SELECTIONS

FROM

URBIS ROMAE VIRI INLUSTRES

WITH

NOTES, ILLUSTRATIONS, MAPS, PROSE EXERCISES,  
WORD GROUPS, AND VOCABULARY

BY

B. L. D'OOGHE, M.A.  
MICHIGAN STATE NORMAL SCHOOL



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS  
1897

597586

C

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY

B. L. D'OOGHE

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



## PREFACE.

---

LONG before the report of the Committee of Ten gave expression to the thought, teachers of Latin throughout the country felt the need of a proper stepping-stone from the work of the first year to *Caesar*. The recommendation of the Committee, therefore, that such books as the *Breviary of Eutropius*, *Gradatim*, and *Viri Romæ* should be read as introductory to *Caesar* or *Nepos* was most heartily received.

*Viri Romæ* is a comparatively new book to American schools, though it has long enjoyed great and deserved popularity in the schools of France and Germany. It is a compilation made from Cicero, Livy, Sallust, Seneca, Valerius Maximus, and other Roman writers, by Charles François Lhomond, Professor Emeritus of the University of Paris (1727-1794). It is simplified Latin, but not manufactured Latin. Much is taken verbatim from the authors named, and such changes as occur consist in the omission of unnecessary details and in the removal of difficulties in order and syntax. The style of the authors has been necessarily somewhat changed, but the Latin is pure and the expressions classical.

The real and lively interest that the book inspires com-

mends it to favor. The toilsome acquisition of grammar and syntax during the first year creates an urgent need for an interesting and easy author, whose perusal shall fix the foundations of the language firmly in the mind. *Caesar's Gallic War*, by its difficulty and lack of intrinsic interest, has discouraged and overwhelmed many a promising pupil at this stage of his progress. The *Viri Romae*, under the form of biography, the most healthful and the most fascinating kind of literature for the young, gives a review of Roman history from Romulus to Augustus. The deeds, adventures, vicissitudes, and virtues of Rome's greatest men, told in classic phrase, are sure to create a lively interest, and to give to the student an introduction to Roman history and to Roman life and custom, such as will be of great benefit to him when he comes to read the authors that follow.

The text of the selections contained in this volume has been taken, with but little variation, from C. Holzer's tenth edition (Stuttgart, 1889). What changes have been made are mainly in orthography and punctuation. Holzer's revision of Lhomond's text consisted in following the original authors more closely, in omitting some selections, and in adding interesting anecdotes to others.

The quantity of all long vowels has been marked to assist beginners in forming correct habits of pronunciation. The authority for these has been Lewis's *Elementary Latin Dictionary*, 1895 edition, as being the latest and most widely followed.

Thanks are due for assistance and suggestions to Mr. Wm. C. Collar, headmaster of the Roxbury Latin School,

and to Mr. John Tetlow, headmaster of the Boston Girls' High and Latin Schools, general editors of this series. The editor is under obligations also to Miss Helen B. Muir, assistant in Ancient Languages in this institution, and to Mr. C. D. Crittenden of the Central High School, Grand Rapids, Mich., for reading proof and for work on the vocabulary.

B. L. D'OUGE,

*Mich. State Normal School.*

Sept. 2, 1895.



# CONTENTS.



## SELECTIONS

## PAGE

HINTS TO TEACHERS . . . . .	vii
I. ROMANI IMPERI EXORDIUM . . . . .	1
II. ROMULUS, ROMANORUM REX PRIMUS . . . . .	3
III. NUMA POMPILIUS, ROMANORUM REX SECUNDUS . . . . .	5
IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, ROMANORUM REX TERTIUS . . . . .	6
V. ANCUS MARCIUS, ROMANORUM REX QUARTUS . . . . .	9
VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS, ROMANORUM REX QUINTUS . . . . .	10
VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS, ROMANORUM REX SEXTUS . . . . .	12
VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS, ROMANORUM REX SEPTI- MUS ET ULTIMUS . . . . .	14
IX. HORATIUS COCLES . . . . .	16
X. MENENIUS AGRIPPA . . . . .	16
XI. LUCIUS VIRGINIUS CENTURIO . . . . .	17
XII. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS . . . . .	19
XIII. SPURIUS POSTUMIUS . . . . .	22
XIV. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS ET PYRRHUS, REX EPIRI . . . . .	25
XV. GAIUS FABRICIUS . . . . .	28
XVI. GAIUS DUILIUS . . . . .	30
XVII. GAIUS LUTATIUS CATULUS . . . . .	31
XVIII. QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS . . . . .	32
XIX. AEMILIUS PAULUS ET TERENCEIUS VARRO . . . . .	37



SELECTIONS	PAGE
XX. TIBERIUS GRACCHUS ET GAIUS GRACCHUS . . .	39
XXI. GNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS . . . . .	42
XXII. GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR . . . . .	48
XXIII. MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO . . . . .	57
XXIV. CAESAR OCTAVIANUS AUGUSTUS . . . . .	63
REFERENCE BOOKS AND BOOKS FOR COLLATERAL	
READING . . . . .	72, 73
NOTES . . . . .	75
SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS . . . . .	139
EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION . . . . .	141
WORD-GROUPS . . . . .	183
VOCABULARY . . . . .	197

---

### LIST OF COLORED MAPS.

URBS ROMA ANTICA . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
ITALIA SUPERIOR . . . . .	16
ITALIA INFERIOR . . . . .	17
IMPERIUM ROMANUM AUGUSTO MORTUO XIV A.D. . . . .	72

---

### FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE BRONZE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL . . . . .	1
NUMA POMPILIUS . . . . .	5
TRIUMPHAL CHARIOT . . . . .	19
GNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS . . . . .	42
GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR . . . . .	48
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO . . . . .	57
CAESAR OCTAVIANUS AUGUSTUS . . . . .	63

## HINTS TO TEACHERS.

---

1. HOW TO READ LATIN.—As this is the first continuous reading in Latin that many students using this book will do, it is very important that the right method of reading be adopted from the outset. First, and most important, the text should be read and understood in the order in which it stands. Any rearrangement of the order of the words and thought destroys that apprehension of Latin idiom and style which should be most carefully cultivated. As each word is met it should be disposed of as far as may be. If it should prove impossible to settle all points definitely, keep the mind expectant until the progress of the sentence settles all that was doubtful. It is thus that the Romans read and understood their language, and we must learn to do likewise if we would master it and partake of its spirit. Prof. W. G. Hale's pamphlet on the 'Art of Reading Latin' (Ginn & Co.), gives a clear exposition of this method.

2. READING AT SIGHT.—No discipline is more useful for inspiring confidence in pupils than frequent practice in sight reading. Much of the *Viri Romae* is peculiarly adapted to this purpose, and though no pages of the text have been especially set apart and annotated for it, still, with such help as the teacher may deem necessary, almost any passage may be so studied, and the effect is sure to be beneficial and inspiring to the class.

3. THE TRANSLATION OF LATIN.—To read Latin is one thing; to translate it is quite another. To read Latin is to get

the thought without a conscious appeal to the English equivalent; the translator will clothe this thought in English thoroughly idiomatic and as good as his command of English makes possible. The so-called 'literal translation' has no place in scholarly work. It is but seldom that the Latin idiom and the English idiom are so far identical as to make a literal translation tolerable. Students that are allowed to translate literally, are in danger of doing more to ruin their English than they will ever gain from the study of Latin. On the contrary, there can be no doubt of the excellent training in the mother tongue that a good translation affords. Students should be asked at frequent intervals to hand in such translations.

4. THE PRONOUNCING OF LATIN. — Students should be taught to distinguish carefully between the long and the short vowel sounds. To this end the quantity of all vowels long by nature has been marked. Many students do not have their attention called to this important point until they begin to scan verse, or perhaps not until they enter college. For one to reform who has been careless in his Latin speech for many years, is a most discouraging task. Accuracy should be insisted upon from the outset, and no faulty pronunciation should ever be heard in the class-room. Quantities may be learned gradually by marking them in all written work during the first and second years. This will insure care and accuracy in the years to come without further formal instruction. During the second year Latin should always be pronounced before translation. Often it is useful to read the review lesson without a translation; seeking, so far as possible, to convey the meaning by proper expression in pronunciation. Anecdotes and striking passages should often be learned as a memory exercise, and spoken before the class. Sometimes the teacher should read the review, and the class translate with books closed. It is important that the ear and the eye should be alike trained.

5. THE NOTES.—The notes to the text have not been made chiefly grammatical. References are usually given but once, and similar constructions are referred to the first instance of each for comparison and explanation. This method of teaching syntax has proved more effective than repeated reference to the same principle without comparison. Such further drill as is necessary is left to the teacher. It is well to bear in mind that too much attention to syntax is an absolute hindrance to idiomatic and appreciative translation.

On the other hand, the aim of the notes has been to interest the student in ancient life and custom, and to create about him that classic atmosphere without which all our teaching is vain. Modern life is so far removed from ancient life, that the beginner in Latin finds himself even more strange to his environment than to the language. He needs an interpreter to the former quite as much as to the latter. The difficulties that students find with the ancient languages and their lack of enthusiasm for them are often due to their living in an unfamiliar world without guide to its mysteries and beauties. It is to satisfy this larger need that the text has been supplied with maps, illustrations, copious references to collateral reading, and with such concise information as seemed most helpful. It is in directing the collateral reading of his pupils that a teacher can be of perhaps the largest service, and he can accomplish this best by having in the reference library of his school such books as have been recommended (see pp. 72, 73).

6. LATIN COMPOSITION.—It is the unanimous testimony of teachers that nothing can take the place of frequent practice in speaking and in writing idiomatic Latin. In no other way can a knowledge of words, forms, constructions, and idioms be so easily acquired. Prose exercises for oral and written translation have been added to this book, based upon the text, and accompanied by appropriate grammatical refer-

ences. These exercises have been carefully graded and adapted to a systematic development of syntactical principles. It is hoped that they will be found to combine the advantages of both of the methods of teaching Latin composition most in vogue ; that of using short sentences to illustrate grammatical principles, and that of using continuous English with no systematic instruction in syntax. The editor has found that each method has its advantages and its disadvantages. Perhaps he has been so fortunate as to solve the problem by combining the advantages of both. Teachers will of course use their own judgment in determining the amount and frequency of work in Latin composition. Many find it most useful to have some oral and written work every day. Such will be able to complete these exercises in twenty weeks or less. Others, that proceed more slowly, may find it advantageous to continue with them even after the text has been finished and some other author begun, in order that the systematic study of syntax may not be interrupted and prematurely abandoned. In oral translation, quick, sharp, accurate work should be insisted upon. A minute on each sentence is sufficient. For obvious reasons many more lessons have been devoted to the constructions of the moods than to those of the cases ; but all that is most essential to a sound knowledge of syntax will be found fully illustrated.

7. WORD-GROUPS.—Immediately preceding the vocabulary, some pages will be found containing groups of words selected from the text and based on the commonest Latin roots. It is suggested that students be given a few lessons on the formation of Latin words, and the meanings of the most frequently recurring prefixes and suffixes, and that then a systematic study of these groups be made. Want of a vocabulary is a fatal obstruction to the easy reading of Latin, and there is no easier way of building one up than by

memorizing lists of words fundamentally connected by a common root. A thorough knowledge of even the few roots contained in this list may form the basis for a vocabulary surprisingly large.

8. THE VOCABULARY. — The vocabulary has been constructed not merely for help in translating, but to afford abundant opportunity for etymological and comparative word study. Primary derivations have been given only when the roots are included in the list forming the basis for the Word-Groups ; secondary etymologies are given in all cases. In addition, every word is referred to the text for illustrations of its use and range of meaning.



THE BRONZE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL.

# URBIS ROMAE VIRI INLUSTRES.

## I. Romanī imperi exordium.

Proca, rēx Albānōrum, Numitōrem et Amūlium filiōs habuit. Numitōrī, quī nātū māior erat, rēgnum reliquit; sed Amūlius pulsō frātre rēgnāvit et, ut eum subole privāret, Rhēam Silviam, eius filiam, Vestae sacerdotem fēcit, quae tamen Rōmulum et Remum 5 geminōs ēdidit. Eā rē cōgnitā Amūlius ipsam in vincula coniēcit, parvulōs alveō impositōs abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc forte super rīpās erat effūsus; sed relābente flūmine eōs aqua in siccō reliquit. Vāstae tum in eis locis sōlitudinēs erant. Lupa, ut fāmā trā- 10 ditum est, ad vāgītum accurrit, infāntēs linguā lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī admōvit mātremque sē gessit.

Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs veluti ad catulōs reverterētur, Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, rē animadversā eōs tulit in casam et Accae Lārentiae coniugī dedit 15 ēducandōs. Adultī deinde hī inter pāstōrēs primō lūdicris certāminibus virēs auxēre, deinde vēnandō saltūs peragrāre et latrōnēs ā rapinā pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quā rē cum eis insidiāti essent latrōnēs, Remus captus est, Rōmulus vī sē dēfendit. Tum 20 Faustulus necessitāte compulsus indicāvit Rōmulō



quis esset eōrum avus, quae māter. Rōmulus statim armātis pāstōribus Albam properāvit.

Intereā Remus latrōnēs ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt, eum accūsantēs quasi Numitōris agrōs infestāre  
5 solitus esset; itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōrī ad supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor, adulēscentis vultum cōsiderāns, aetātem minimēque servilem indolem comparāret, haud procul erat quin nepōtem āgnōsceret. Nam Remus ōris lineāmentis erat mātři simillimus  
10 aetāsque expositiōnis temporibus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet, repente Rōmulus supervenit, frātrem liberat, interēptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit.

Deinde Rōmulus et Remus urbem, in eisdem locis  
15 ubi expositi ubique ēducāti erant, condidērunt; sed ortā inter eōs contēntiōne uter nōmen novae urbi daret eamque imperiō regeret, auspicia dēcrēvērunt adhibēre. Remus prior sex volturēs, Rōmulus postea duodecim vidit. Sic Rōmulus, victor auguriō, urbem  
20 Rōmam vocāvit. Ad novae urbis tūtēlam sufficere vāllum vidēbātur. Cūius angustias inridēns cum Remus saltū id trāiēcisset, eum irātus Rōmulus interfēcit his increpāns verbis: “Sic deinde, quicumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea.” Ita sōlus potitus est imperiō  
25 Rōmulus.

II. **Romulus, Romanorum rex primus.**

753-715 B.C.

Rōmulus imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat; incolae deerant. Erat in proximō lūcus; hunc asȳlum fēcit. Et statim eō mira vīs latrōnum pāstōrumque cōnfūgit. Cum vērō uxōrēs ipse populusque nōn habērent, lēgātōs circā vicinās gentēs mīsīt, quī societātem cōnūbiumque novō populō peterent. Nusquam benignē audita lēgātiō est; lūdibrium etiam additum: “Cūr nōn fēminis quoque asȳlum aperuistis? Id enim compār foret cōnūbium.” Rōmulus aegritūdinem animī dissimulāns lūdōs parat; indicī deinde finitimīs spectāculum iubet. Multi convēnere studiō etiam videndae novae urbis, māximē Sabīnī cum liberis et coniugibus. Ubi spectāculi tempus vēnit eōque conversae mentēs cum oculis erant, tum signō datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.

Haec fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob virginēs raptās bellum adversus Rōmānōs sūmpsērunt et, cum Rōmae appropinquārent, Tarpēiam virginem nacti sunt, quae aquam forte extrā moenia petītum ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praeerat arcī. Titus Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitōlium perdūxisset. Illa petiit quod Sabīnī in sinistris manibus gererent, vidēlicet et ānulōs et armillās. Quibus dolōsē prōmissis Tarpēia Sabīnōs in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtis eam obruī iussit; nam et ea in laevis habuerant. Sic impia prōditiō celerī poenā vindicāta est.

Deinde Rōmulus ad certāmen prōcessit et in eō  
locō ubi nunc Rōmānum Forum est, pūgnam cōn-  
seruit. Primō impetū vir inter Rōmānōs insīgnis,  
nōmine Hostilius, fortissimē dimicāns cecidit ; cūius  
5 interitū cōnsternātī Rōmānī fugere coepērunt. Iam  
Sabīnī clāmitābant : “Vicimus perfidōs hospitēs, im-  
bellēs hostēs. Nunc sciunt longē aliud esse virginēs  
rapere, aliud pūgnāre cum virīs.” Tunc Rōmulus  
arma ad caelum tollēns Iovī aedem vōvit, et exercitus  
10 seu forte seu divīnitus restitit. Itaque proelium red-  
integrātur ; sed raptae mulierēs crinibus passis ausae  
sunt sē inter tēla volantia inferre et hinc patrēs, hinc  
virōs ōrantēs, pācem conciliārunt.

Rōmulus foedere cum Tatiō ictō et Sabīnōs in  
15 urbem recēpit et rēgnum cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērūm  
nōn ita multō post occisō Tatiō ad Rōmulum poten-  
tātus omnis recidit. Centum deinde ex seniōribus  
ēlēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret, quōs senātōrēs  
nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Trēs equitum cen-  
20 turiās cōstituit, populum in trīgintā cūriās distribuit.  
Hīs ita ōdinātis cum ad exercitum lūstrandum cōn-  
tīōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō  
coorta est tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque  
et Rōmulus ē cōspectū ablātus est. Ad deōs trāns-  
25 isse volgō crēditus est ; cui rei fidem fēcit Iūlius Pro-  
culus, vir nōbilis. Ortā enim inter patrēs et plēbem  
sēditione, in cōtīōnem prōcessit iūreiūrandō adfir-  
māns vīsum ā sē Rōmulum augustiōre fōrmā, eun-  
demque praecipere ut sēditionibus abstinērent et rem  
30 militārem colerent ; futurum ut omnium gentium domi-





NUMA POMPILIUS.

nī exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirinālī Rōmulō cōstitūta, ipse prō deō cultus et Quirinus est appellātus.

### III. Numa Pompilius, Romanorum rex secundus.

715-673 B.C.

Successit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclutā iūstitiā et religiōne. Is Curibus, ex oppidō Sabinōrum, accitus est. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, ut pōpulum 5 ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra plūrima instituit. Āram Vestae cōsecrāvit et ignem in ārā perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem Iovis sacerdotem creāvit eumque insignī veste et curūli sellā adōrnāvit. Dicitur quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse. 10 Hic ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissis dēscendit in nemus Aventinum, ubi Numam docuit quibus sacris fulmina essent prōcūranda, et praetereā imperī certa pignora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmisit. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postridiē omnēs 15 ad aedēs rēgiās convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant quid futūrum esset. Atque sōle ortō dēlābitur ē caelō scissō scūtum, quod ancile appellāvit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferri posset, Māmurium fabrum ūndecim scūta eādem fōrmā fabricāre iussit. Duodecim autem Saliōs 20 Mārtis sacerdotēs lēgit, quī ancilia, sēcrēta illa imperī pignora, custōdirent et Kalendis Mārtiis per urbem canentēs et rite saltantēs ferrent.

Annum in duodecim mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscripsit; nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs fēcit; portās Iānō 25 geminō aedificāvit, ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam

apertus, in armis esse civitatem, clausus, pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, significābat.

Lēgēs quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō māiōrem institūtis suis auctōritātem conciliāret, 5 simulāvit sibi cum deā Ēgeriā esse conloquia nocturna, ēiusque monitū sē omnia quae ageret facere. Lūcus erat, quem medium fōns perennī rigābat aquā ; eō saepe Numa sine arbitris sē inferēbat, velut ad congrēssum deae : ita omnium animōs eā pietāte im- 10 buit ut fidēs ac iūsiūrandum nōn minus quam lēgum et poenārum metus cīvēs continēret. Bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus civitāti prōfuit quam Rōmulus. Morbō exstinctus in Iāniculō mōnte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hic 15 pāce, civitatem auxērunt. Rōmulus septem et trigintā rēgnāvit annōs, Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

#### IV. Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex tertius.

673-641 B.C.

Mortuō Numā Tullus Hostilius rēx creātus est. Hic nōn solum proximō rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō fuit. Eō rēgnante bellum inter Albānōs et 20 Rōmānōs exortum est. Ducibus Hostiliō et Fūfetiō placuit rem paucōrum certāmine finiri. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigemini frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum eis agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dimicent ferrō. Foedus ictum est eā lēge, ut 25 unde victōria ibi imperium esset.

Ictō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium

inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque  
duo exercitūs. Datur sīgnum infestisque armīs ternī  
iuvenēs, māgnōrum exercituum animōs gerentēs, con-  
currunt. Ut primō concursū increpuēre arma mican- 5  
tēsque fulsēre gladii, horror ingēns spectantēs perstrin-  
git. Cōnsertis deinde manibus statim duo Rōmāni  
alius super alium expīrantēs cecidērunt; trēs Albāni  
volnerāti. Ad cāsum Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō  
exercitus Albānus. Rōmānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat.  
Unum Horātium trēs Cūriātii circumsteterant. Forte 10  
is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distrahe-  
ret hostēs, fugam capessivit, singulōs per intervālla  
secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquantum spatī ex eō  
locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum respiciēns  
videt ūnum ē Cūriātiis haud procul ab sēsē abesse. 15  
In eum māgnō impetū redit et, dum Albānus exercitus  
inclāmat Cūriātiis ut opem ferant frātri, iam Horātius  
eum occīderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius  
posset cōsequi, interfēcit.

Iam singuli supererant, sed nec spēs nec vīribus parēs. 20  
Alter erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victōriā ferōx;  
alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat corpus.  
Nec illud proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male  
sustinentem arma Cūriātium cōnficit, iacentem spoliāt.  
Rōmāni ovantēs ac grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et 25  
domum dēdūcunt. Princeps ibat Horātius trium frā-  
trum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae  
dēspōnsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiis, visōque super umerōs  
frātris palūdāmentō spōnsi, quod ipsa cōnfēcera, flēre  
et crinēs solvere coepit. Movet ferōcis iuvenis animum 30



complōrātiō sorōris in tantō gaudiō pūblicō; itaque  
strictō gladiō trānsfigit puellam, simul eam verbis in-  
crepāns: "Abī hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum,  
oblita frātrum, oblita patriae. Sīc eat, quaecumque  
5 Rōmāna lūgēbit hostem."

- Atrōx id vīsum est facinus patribus plēbique; quā  
rē raptus est in iūs Horātius et apud iūdicēs condem-  
nātus. Iam accesserat lictor iniciēbatque laqueum.  
Tum Horātius ad populum prōvocāvit. Intereā pater  
10 Horāti senex prōclāmābat filiam suam iūre caesam  
esse; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Cūriātiōrum os-  
tentāns ōrābat populum nē sē, quem paulō ante cum  
ēgregiā stirpe cōspēxissent, orbum liberis faceret.  
Nōn tulit populus patris lacrimās iuvenemque absolvit  
15 admirātiōne magis virtūtis quam iūre causae. Ut  
tamen caedēs manifesta expiārētur, pater, quibusdam  
sacrificiis perāctis, trāsmisit per viam tigillum et  
filium capite adopertō velut sub iugum mīsīt; quod  
tigillum sorōrium appellātum est.
- 20 Nōn diū pāx Albāna mānsit; nam Mettius Fūfetius,  
dux Albānōrum, cum sē invidiōsum apud civēs vidēret,  
quod bellum ūnō paucōrum certāmine finisset, ut rem  
corrigeret, Vēientēs Fidēnātēsque adversus Rōmānōs  
concitāvit. Ipse, ā Tullō in auxilium arcessitus, aciem  
25 in collem subdūxit, ut fortūnam bellī exspectāret et  
sequerētur. Quā rē Tullus intellēctā māgnā vōce ait  
suō illud iūssū Mettium facere, ut hostēs ā tergō cir-  
cumvenirentur. Quō auditō hostēs territī et victī sunt.  
Posterō diē Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullō vēnisset,  
30 iūssū illius quadrigīs religātus et in diversa distractus

est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit et Albānōs Rōmam trānsire iussit.

Rōma interim crēvit Albae ruīnis; duplicātus est cīvium numerus; mōns Caelius urbī additus et, quō frequentius habitārētur, eam sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit 5 ibique deinde habitāvit. Auctārum virium fidūciā ēlātus bellum Sabīnis indixit: pestilentia īsecūta est; nūlla tamen ab armīs quiēs dabātur. Crēdebāt enim rēx bellicōsus salūbriōra militiae quam domī esse iuvenum corpora, sed ipse quoque diūturnō morbō est im- 10 plicātus. Tunc vērō adeō frāctī simul cum corpore sunt spīritūs illi ferōcēs ut nūlli rei postea nisi sacris operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domō cōnflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā glōriā belli rēgnāvit annōs duōs et trīgintā. 15

#### V. **Ancus Marcius, Romanorum rex quartus.**

641-616 B.C.

Tullō mortuō Ancum Mārcium rēgem populus creāvit. Numae Pompilī nepōs Ancus Mārcius erat, aequitāte et religiōne avō similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullō rēgnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant animōs et incursiōnem in agrum Rōmānum fēcērunt. 20 Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, lēgātum misit, quī rēs repeteret, eumque mōrem posterī accēpērunt. Id autem hōc modō fiēbat. Lēgātus, ubi ad finēs eōrum vēnit ā quibus rēs repetuntur, capite vėlātō, "Audī, Iuppiter," inquit, "audīte, finēs hūius populī. 25 Ego sum pūblicus nūntius populī Rōmānī; verbīs meis

fidēs sit.” Deinde peragit postulāta. Sī nōn dēduntur  
rēs quās exposcit, hastam in finēs hostium ēmittit bel-  
lumque ita indicit. Lēgātus quī eā dē rē mittitur,  
fētiālis rītusque belli indicendī iūs fētiāle appellātur.

- 5 Lēgātō Rōmānō rēs repetentī superbē respōnsum  
est ā Latinīs: quā rē bellum hōc modō eis indictum  
est. Ancus exercitū cōscriptō profectus Latinōs fūdit  
et cōmplūribus oppidis dēlētis civēs Rōmam trādūxit.  
Cum autem in tantā hominum multitudine facinora  
10 clandestīna fierent, Ancus carcerem in mediā urbe ad  
terrōrem increscentis audāciae aedificāvit. Idem nova  
moenia urbī circumdedit, Iāniculum mōntem ponte  
subliciō in Tiberī factō urbī coniūnxit, in ōre Tiberis  
Ōstiam urbem condidit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā  
15 paucōs annōs cōfectis immātūrā morte praereptus  
obiit.

## VI. Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, Romanorum rex quintus.

616–578 B.C.

- Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius, Tarquiniis ex  
Etrūriae urbe profectus, cum coniuge et fortunīs om-  
nibus Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula :  
20 advenienti aquila pilleum sustulit et super carpentum,  
cui Tarquinius insidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns  
rūrsus capitī aptē reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tana-  
quil coniūnx, caelestium prōdigiorum perīta, rēgnum eī  
portendī intellēxit; itaque, virum complexa, excelsa et  
25 alta spērāre eum iussit. Hās spēs cōgitatiōnēsque  
sēcum portantēs urbem ingressi sunt, domiciliōque ibi

comparatō Tarquinius pecūniā et industriā dignitatem atque etiam Anci rēgis familiāritatem cōsecutus est; ā quō tūtōr liberis relictus rēgnum intercēpit et ita administrāvit, quasi iūre adeptus esset.

Tarquinius Priscus Latinōs bellō domuit; Circum 5  
Māximum aedificāvit; dē Sabinis triumphāvit; mūrum.  
lapideum urbī circumdedit. Equitum centuriās duplicāvit, nōmina mūtāre nōn potuit, dēterritus, ut ferunt, Atti Nāvi auctōritāte. Attus enim, eā tempestāte augur inclutus, id fieri posse negābat, nisi avēs ad- 10  
dixissent; irātus rēx in experimentum artis eum interrogāvit fierine posset quod ipse mente concēpisset; Attus auguriō āctō fieri posse respondit. “Atquī hōc,” inquit rēx, “agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre novāculā possem.” “Potes ergo,” inquit augur, et 15  
rēx secuisse dīcitur. Tarquinius filium tredecim annōrum, quod in proeliō hostem percussisset, praetextā bullāque dōnāvit; unde haec ingenuōrum puerōrum insignia esse coepērunt.

Supererant duo Anci filii, quī aegrē ferentēs sē pa- 20  
ternō rēgnō fraudātōs esse rēgi insidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstōribus duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ei simulātā rixā in vestibulō rēgiae tumultuantur. Quōrum clāmōr cum penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocāti ad rēgem pergunt. Primō uterque 25  
vōciferārī coepit et certātīm alter alterī obstrepere. Cum vērō iūssī essent invicem dicere, ūnus ex compositō rem ōrditur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx tōtus āvertit, alter ēlātam secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relictō in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt. 30

VII. **Servius Tullius, Romanorum rex sextus.**

578-534 B.C.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium genitus ex nōbili fēminā, captivā tamen et famulā. Qui cum in domō Tarquini Prisci educārētur, ferunt prōdigium visū eventūque mirābile accidisse. Flammae speciēs  
5 pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hōc visū Tan-  
quil summam ei dignitatem portendi intellēxit coniū-  
gique suāsit ut eum haud secus ac suos liberōs edu-  
cāret. Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitudīne et cōsiliō  
īsignis fuit. In proeliō quōdam, in quō rēx Tarquinius  
10 adversus Sabinōs cōflīxit, militibus sēgnius dimicanti-  
bus, raptum sīgnum in hostem misit. Cūius recipiendī  
grātiā Rōmānī tam ācritēr pūgnāvērunt ut et sīgnum  
et victōriam referrent. Quā rē ā Tarquiniō gener ad-  
sūmptus est; et cum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tana-  
15 quil, Tarquini uxor, mortem eius celāvit populumque  
ex superiōre parte aedium adlocūta, ait rēgem grave  
quidem, sed nōn lētāle volnus accēpisse eumque petere  
ut interim, dum convalēsceret, Serviō Tulliō dictō audi-  
entēs essent. Sic Servius Tullius rēgnāre coepit, sed  
20 rēctē imperium administrāvit. Sabinōs subēgit; mōn-  
tēs trēs, Quirinālem, Viminālem, Esquilinum urbī ad-  
iūnxit; fossās circā mūrum dūxit. Idem cēsum ōrdi-  
nāvit et populum in classēs et centuriās distribuit.

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat.  
25 Iam tum inclutum erat Diānae Ephesiae fānum. Id  
commūniter ā civitātibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat.  
Itaque Latinōrum populis suāsit ut et ipsi fānum

Diānae cum populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventinō mōnte aedificārent. Quō factō bōs mirae māgnitūdinis cuidam Latinō nāta dicitur et respōsum somniō datum eum populum summam imperi habitūrum cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāset. Latinus bovem ad fānum 5 Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdoti Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus dixit prius eum vivō flūmine manūs abluere dēbere. Latinus dum ad Tiberim dēscendit, sacerdōs bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibique glōriam adquisivit. 10

Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferōcem, mitem alteram habēns, cum Tarquinī filiōs parī esse animō vidēret, ferōcem mīti, mitem ferōcī in mātrimōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia mātrimōniō iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu forte seu fraude periērunt; ferōcēs mōrum 15 similitūdō coniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius ā Tulliā incitātus advocātō senātū rēgnum paternum repetere coepit. Quā rē auditā Servius dum ad cūriam contendit, iūssū Tarquinī per gradūs dēiectus et domum refugiēns interfectus est. Tullia carpentō vecta in 20 Forum properāvit et coniugem ē cūriā ēvocātum prima rēgem salūtāvit; cūius iūssū cum ē turbā āc tumultū dēcessisset domumque redīret, visō patris corpore mūliōnem cunctantem et frēna inhibentem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere iussit. Unde vīcus ille scele- 25 rātus dictus est. Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annōs quatuor et quadrāgintā.

**VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Romanorum rex septimus et ultimus.**

534-510 B.C.

Tarquinius Superbus rēgnum scelestē occupāvit. Tamen bellō strēnuus Latinōs Sabinōsque domuit. Urbem Gabiōs in potestātem redēgit fraude Sexti fili. Is cum indignē ferret eam urbem ā patre expūgnārī  
5 nōn posse, ad Gabinōs sē contulit, patris saevitiam in sē conquerēns. Benignē ā Gabinīs exceptus paulātim eōrum benevolentiam cōsequitur, fictis blanditiis ita eōs adliciēns ut apud omnēs plūrimum posset et ad postrēmum dux belli ēligerētur. Tum ē suis ūnum ad  
10 patrem mittit sciscitātum quidnam sē facere vellet. Pater nūntiō fili nihil respondit, sed velut dēliberābundus in hortum trānsiit ibique inambulāns sequente nūntiō altissima papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius fessus expectandō rediit Gabiōs. Sextus  
15 cōgnitō silentiō patris et factō intellēxit quid vellet pater. Primōrēs civitātis interēmit patrique urbem sine ūllā dimicātiōne trādedit.

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castris essent, Tarquinius Collātinus, sorōre rēgis  
20 nātus, forte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus rēgiis. Incidit dē uxōribus mentiō: cum suam ūnus quisque laudāret, placuit experiri. Itaque citātis equis Rōmam āvolant; rēgiās nurūs in conviviō et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiā; Lu-  
25 crētiā, Collātinī uxōrem, inter ancillās lānae dēditam inveniunt. Ea ergō cēteris praestāre iūdicātur. Paucis

interiectis diēbus Sextus Collātiā rediit et Lucrētiā vim attulit. Illa postērō diē advocātis patre et coniuge rem exposuit et sē cultrō, quem sub vestē abditum habēbat, occidit. Conclāmant vir paterque et in exitium rēgum coniūrant. Tarquiniō Rōmā redeuntī 5 clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum.

In antiquis annālibus memoriae haec sunt prōdita. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium quondam Superbum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dicēbat divīna ōrācula : eōs sē velle venum dare. Tar- 10 quinius pretium percontātus est : mulier nimium atque immēsum poposcit. Rēx, quasi anus aetate dēsiperet, dērisit. Tum illa foculum cum igni appōnit et trēs librōs ex novem deūrit ; et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed Tar- 15 quinius id multō risit magis dixitque anum iam procul dubiō dēlirāre. Mulier ibidem statim trēs aliōs librōs exussit ; atque id ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat. Tarquinius ōre iam sēriō atque attentiorē animō fit ; eam cōstantiam cō- 20 fidentiamque nōn neglegendam intellegit ; librōs trēs reliquōs mercātur nihilō minōre pretiō quam quod erat petītum prō omnibus. Sed eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō digressam postea nusquam loci visam cōstitit. Librī trēs in sacrariō conditi Sibyllinīque appellāti. 25 Ad eōs, quasi ad ōrāculum, Quindecim viri adeunt, cum dii immortālēs publicē cōsulendi sunt.



IX. **Horatius Cocles.**

507 B.C.

Porsena, rēx Etruscōrum, ad restituendōs in rēgnum Tarquiniōs infestō exercitū Rōmam vēnit. Primō impetū lāniculum cēpit. Nōn umquam aliās ante tantus terror Rōmānōs invāsīt; adeō valida rēs tum Clūsīna  
5 erat māgnumque Porsenae nōmen. Ex agris in urbem dēmigrant: urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia urbis pars mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō tūta vidēbātur. Pōns sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, nisi ūnus vir  
10 fuisset Horātius Coclēs, illō cōgnōmine appellātus, quod in aliō proeliō oculum āmiserat. Is extrēmā pontis parte occupātā aciem hostium sōlus sustinuit dōnec pōns ā tergō interromperētur. Ipsa audācia obstupefēcīt hostēs; ponte rescissō armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit et multis superincidentibus tēlis incol-  
15 umis ad suōs trānāvit. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem civitās fuit; ei tantum agrī publicē datum est quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit. Statua quoque ei in Comitio posita.

X. **Menenius Agrippa.**

494 B.C.

Menēnius Agrippa concordiam inter patrēs plēbem-  
20 que restituit. Nam cum plēbs ā patribus in mōntem sacrum sēcessisset, quod tribūta simul et militiam nōn tolerāret, Agrippa, vir fācundus, ad plēbem missus est. Quī intrōmissus in castra nihil aliud nisi hōc nārrāsse fertur. “Ōlim hūmānī artūs, cum ventrem ōtiōsum



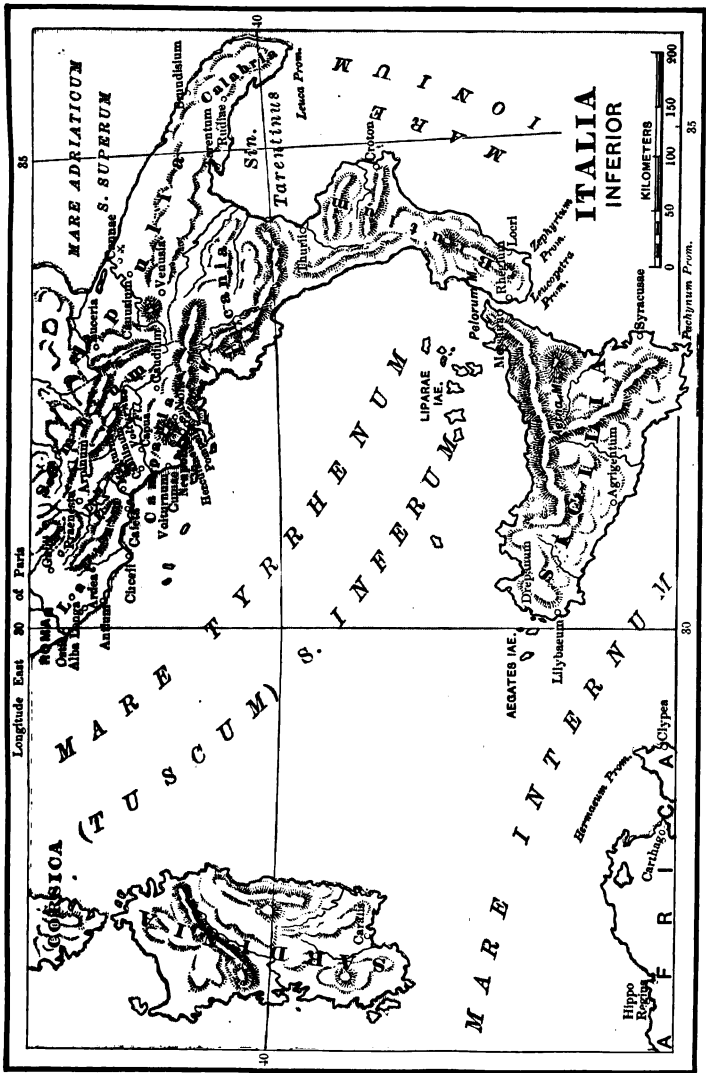
Longitude East 30 of Paris

25

35

# ITALIA SUPERIOR







cernerent, ab eō discordārunt, cōspirāruntque nē manūs ad ōs cibum ferrent nēve ōs acciperet datum nēve dentēs cōficerent. At dum ventrem domāre volunt, ipsi quoque dēfēcērunt, tōtumque corpus ad extrēmam tābem vēnit ; inde intellēxērunt ventris 5 quoque haud sēgne ministerium esse eumque acceptōs cibōs concoquere et per omnia membra dīgerere, et cum eō in grātiam rediērunt. Sic senātus et plēbēs, quasi ūnum corpus, discordiā pereunt, concordiā valent."

Hāc fābulā Menēnius flēxit hominum mentēs : plēbs 10 in urbem regressa est. Creāvit tamen tribūnōs, quī libertātem suam ā nōbilitātis superbiā dēfenderent. Paulō post mortuus est Menēnius, vir omnī vitā pariter patribus ac plēbī cārus. Is tamen in tantā paupertate dēcessit ut eum plēbs conlātis sextantibus sepeliret, 15 locum sepulcrō senātus publicē daret. Potest cōsōlārī pauperēs Menēnius, sed multō magis docēre locuplētēs quam nōn sit necessāria solidam laudem cupienti nimis anxia divitiārum comparātiō.

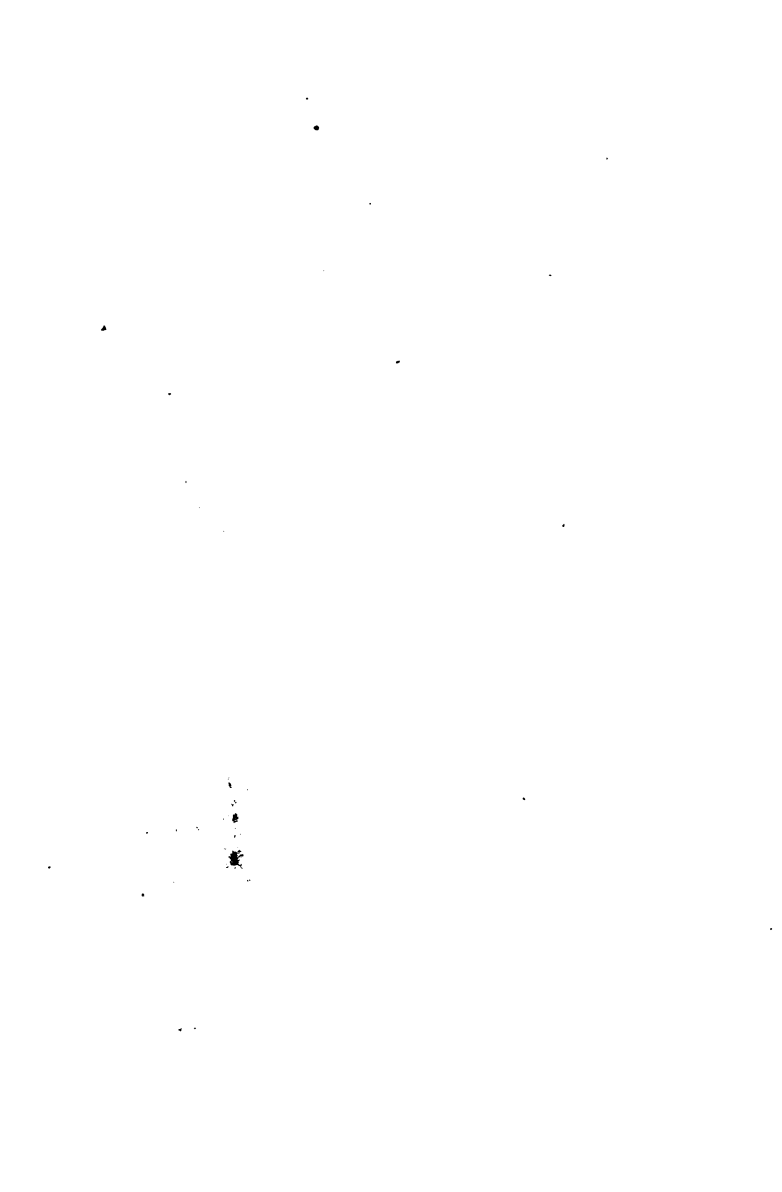
## XI. Lucius Virginius Centurio.

451 B.C.

Annō trecentēsimō ab urbe conditā prō duōbus cōn- 20 sulibus decem virī creātī sunt, quī adlātās ē Graeciā lēgēs populō prōpōnerent. Duodecim tabulis eae sunt perscriptae. Cēterum decem virī suā ipsōrum insolentiā in exitium ācti sunt. Nam ūnus ex eis Appius Claudius virginem plēbēiam adamāvit. Quam cum 25 Appius nōn posset pretiō ac spē pellicere, ūnum ē

clientibus subōrnāvit, quī eam in servitūtem dēposce-  
ret, facile victūrum sē spērāns, cum ipse esset et accū-  
sātor et iūdex. Lūcius Virgīnius, puellae pater, tunc  
aberat militiae causā. Cliēns igitur virginī venienti in  
5 Forum (namque ibi in tabernīs litterārū lūdi erant)  
iniēcit manum, adfirmāns suam esse servam; eam  
sequi sē iubet; nī faciat, minātur sē vī abstractūrum.  
Pavidā puellā stupente, ad clāmōrem nūtrīcis fit con-  
cursus. Itaque cum ille puellam vī nōn posset ab-  
10 dūcere, eam vocat in iūs ipsō Appiō iūdice.

Intereā missi nūntiī ad Virgīnium properant. Is,  
commeātū sūmptō, ā castrīs profectus primā lūce Rō-  
mam advēnit, cum iam civitās in Forō exspectātiōne  
ērēcta stābat. Virgīnius statim in Forum lacrimābun-  
15 dus et civium opem implōrāns filiam suam dēdūcit.  
Neque eō sētius Appius, cum in tribūnal ēscendisset,  
Virgīniam clientī suō addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil  
usquam auxili vīdit, “Quaesō,” inquit, “Appi, ignōsce  
patriō dolōri; sine mē filiam ūltimum adloquī.” Datā  
20 veniā pater cum filiam sēdūxisset, ab laniō cultrō ad-  
reptō pectus puellae trānsfigit. Tum vērō sibi viam  
facit et respersus cruōre ad exercitum profūgit et  
militēs ad vindicandum facinus accendit. Concitātus  
exercitus mōntem Aventīnum insēdit; decem tribūnōs  
25 militum creāvit; decem virōs magistrātū sē abdicāre  
coēgit eōsque omnēs aut morte aut exsiliō multāvit;  
ipse Appius Claudius in carcerem coniectus mortem  
sibi cōnscivit.







TRIUMPHAL CHARIOT.

XII. *Marcus Furius Camillus.*

390 B.C.

Cum Mārcus Fūrius Camillus urbem Falēriōs ob-  
sidēret, lūdi magister plūrimōs et nōbilissimōs inde  
puerōs, velut ambulandī grātiā ēductōs, in castra Rō-  
mānōrum perdūxit. Quibus Camillō trāditis nōn erat  
dubium quīn Faliscī dēpositō bellō sēsē Rōmānis 5  
dēditūrī essent. Sed Camillus perfidiam prōditōris  
dētestātus, “Nōn ad similem tui,” inquit, “vēnistī:  
sunt et bellī sicut pācis iūra; arma habēmus nōn ad-  
versus eam aetātem cui etiam captīs urbibus parcitur,  
sed adversus armātōs, quī nec laesi nec laccessitī ā 10  
nōbis castra Rōmāna ad Vēiōs oppūgnāvērunt.” Dē-  
nūdārī deinde magistrum iussit, eumque manibus post  
tergum inligātīs in urbem redūcendum pueris trādidit  
virgāsque eis dedit, quibus prōditōrem agerent in  
urbem verberantēs. Statim Faliscī, beneficiō magis 15  
quam armīs victī, portās Rōmānis aperuērunt.

Vēientēs etiam illō tempore rebellāvērunt. Quōrum  
quanta rēs fuerit, indicat decennis obsidiō. Tunc pri-  
mum hibernācula militibus facta hiemātumque sub  
pellibus, tum primum stīpendium ex aerārīō militibus 20  
datum adāctusque mīles iūreiūrandō, nisi captā urbe,  
sē nōn esse discessūrum. Dēnique nōn scālīs neque  
inruptiōne sed cuniculō et subterrāneis dolis perāctum  
urbis excidium.

Postmodum Camillō est crīminī datum, quod albīs 25  
equis triumphāset et praedam iniquē divisisset; diē  
dictā ab L. Appulēiō tribūnō plēbis damnātus Ardeam

concessit. Urbe ēgrediēns ā diis precātus esse dicitur, ut, sī innoxio sibi ea iniūria fieret, primō quōque tempore dēsiderium suī civitāti ingrātae facerent.

Neque multō post Galli Senonēs Clūsium, Etrūriae  
5 oppidum, obsēdērunt. Clūsini novō bellō exterriti ab Rōmānis auxilium petiērunt. Missi sunt Rōmā trēs lēgātī, quī Gallōs monērent ut ab oppūgnātiōne dēsisterent. Ex his lēgātis ūnus contrā iūs gentium in aciem prōcessit et ducem Senonum interfēcit. Quā  
10 rē commōti Galli, petitis in dēditionem lēgātis neque impetrātis, Rōmam petiērunt et exercitum Rōmānum apud Alliam fluvium cecidērunt ante diem quintum decimum Kalendās Sextilēs: quī diēs inter nefāstōs relātus Alliēnsis dictus est.

15 Galli victōrēs haud multō ante sōlis occāsum ad urbem Rōmam perveniunt. Postquam hostēs adesse nūntiātum est, reliqua iuventūs Rōmāna cum Manliō in arcem fūgit; seniōrēs vērō domōs regressi adventum Gallōrum obstinātō ad mortem animō exspectābant.  
20 Quī eōrum curulēs magistrātūs gesserant, ōrnāti honorum insignibus in vestibulis aedium eburneis sellis insēdērunt, ut, cum vēnisset hostis, in suā dignitāte morerentur. Interim Galli domōs patentēs ingressi vident praetextātōs senēs, virōs ōrnātū et voltūs māiestāte diis simillimōs. Ad quōs cum Gallī veluti ad  
25 simulācra conversi stārent, ūnus ex his senibus dicitur Gallō barbam suam permulcenti scīpiōnem eburneum in caput incussisse. Irātus Gallus eum occidit; ab eō initium caedis ortum est. Cēteri omnēs in sēdibus  
30 suis trucidāti sunt.

Galli deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Primō militem, qui temptāret viam, praemisērunt. Tum nocte sublūstri, sublevantēs invicem et trahentēs alii aliōs, in summum saxum ēvāsērunt tantō silentiō ut nōn custōdēs solum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, 5 sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Ānserēs nōn fefellēre, quibus in summā inopiā Rōmānī abstinuerant, quia avēs erant Iūnōnis sacrae: quae rēs Rōmānis salūti fuit. Namque clangōre eārum ālārumque crepitū excitus Mānlius, vir bellō ēgregius, cēterōs 10 ad arma vocat et, dum cēterī trepidant, armīs adreptis Gallum quī iam in summō cōnstiterat umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus cum proximōs sterneret, omnēs Galli ascendentēs facile dēiciuntur.

Tunc cōnsēnsū omnium placuit ab exsiliō Camillum 15 accirī. Missī igitur ad eum lēgātī ipseque dictātor absēns dictus est. Interim famēs utrumque exercitum urguēbat; sed nē Galli putārent Rōmānōs eā necessitāte ad dēditionem cōgī, multis locis dē Capitōliō pānis iactātus est in hostium statiōnēs. Ad postrēmum Galli 20 quoque, obsidiōne fatigātī, pretiō mille pondō aurī addūcuntur ut obsidiōnem relinquerent. Cum autem inīqua pondera essent adlāta et Gallōrum dux gladiō per insolentiam additō vae victis increpāret, Camillus dictātor intervēnit, conlētis Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiis; 25 auferri aurum dē mediō iubet dēnūntiatque Gallis ut sē ad proelium expediant. Instruit deinde aciem et Gallōs dēvicit. Nē nūntius quidem clādis relictus est. Dictātor recuperātā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns urbem ingressus et ā militibus parēns patriae conditorque 30

alter urbis appellātus est. Sed ut oppidum cīvibus, ita cīvēs oppidō reddidit. Agitābant enim tribūnī plēbem ut relictis ruīnis in urbem parātam Vēiōs trāsmigrārent; quod quidem cōnsilium gravissimā  
 5 Camilli ōrātiōne discussum est. Mōvit populum vōcis quoque ōmen ex centuriōne auditaē, quī, cum in Forum vēnisset, manipulāribus suis dixerat: “Signifer, statue signum, hīc manēbimus optimē.” Quā vōce auditā et senātus accipere sē ōmen conclāmāvit et plēbs circum-  
 10 fūsa approbāvit.

M. Mānlius, quī Capitōlium ā Gallis dēfenderat, cum obstrictōs aere aliēnō liberāret, nexōs exsolveret, crimine adfectātī rēgnī damnātus dē saxō Tarpēiō dēiectus est.

### XIII. Spurius Postumius.

321 B.C.

15 Iam Rōmānī bellum contrā Samnītēs suscēpērunt, ā Campānīs in auxilium vocātī. Omnium nōn modo Ītaliae sed tōtō orbe terrārum pulcherrima Campāniae plaga est. Nihil mollius caelō, nihil ūberius solō: bis flōribus vernat. Ideō Liberī Cererisque certāmen di-  
 20 citur. Nihil hospitālius mari. Hīc illi nōbilēs portūs, Cāiēta, Misēnum et tepentēs fontibus Bāiae; hīc Lucrīnus et Avernus lacus; hīc amictī vitibus mōntēs Gaurus, Falernus, Massicus, et pulcherrimus omnium Vesuvius, Aetnaei ignis imitātor. Urbēs ad mare For-  
 25 miae, Cūmae, Puteolī, Neāpolis, Herculāneum, Pompeii et ipsa, caput urbium, Capua quondam inter trēs māximās cum Rōmā et Carthāgine numerāta. Prō hāc

urbe, prō his regiōnibus populus Rōmānus Samnitēs invāsit. Per quinquāgintā ferē annōs cum Samnitibus pūgnātum saepeque in extrēma pericula ventum est.

Spurius Postumius cōsul cum bellum adversus Samnitēs gereret, ā Gaiō Pontiō, hostium duce, in 5 insidiās inductus est : namque is simulātōs trānsfugās misit, quī Rōmānis dicerent Lūceriam, Āpūliae urbem, ā Samnitibus obsidērī. Nōn erat dubium quin Rōmānī Lūcerinis, bonis ac fidēlibus sociis, opem ferrent. Duae ad Lūceriam ferēbant viae, altera longior et 10 tūtior, altera brevior et periculōsior ; festinātiō breviorē ēlēgit. Itaque cum in insidiās vēnissent, quī locus Furculae Caudinae vocābātur, et fraus hostilis appāruisset, retrō viam, quā vēnerant, repetunt, at eam quoque hostium praesidiō clausam inveniunt. Sistunt 15 igitur gradum et, omnī spē ēvādendī adēptā, intuentēs aliī aliōs diū immōbilēs silent ; deinde ērumpunt in querellās adversus ducēs, quōrum temeritāte in eum locum erant adductī. Ita noctem tum cibī tum quiētis immemorēs trādūxērunt.

20

Nec Samnitēs ipsi, quid sibi faciendum esset in rē tam laetā, sciēbant. Pontius accitum patrem Hērennium rogāvit quid fierī placēret. Is ubi audivit inter duōs saltūs clausum esse exercitum Rōmānum, dixit aut omnēs esse occidendōs, ut virēs frangerentur, aut 25 omnēs dimittendōs esse incolumēs, ut beneficiō obligārentur. Neutra sententia accepta est. Intereā Rōmānī necessitatē victī lēgātōs mittunt, quī pācem petant ; pāx concessa est eā lēge, ut omnēs sub iugum trādūcerentur. Itaque palūdāmenta cōsulibus dē- 30

tracta, ipsique primī sub iugum missi, deinde singulae legiōnēs. Circumstābant armāti hostēs exprobrantēs inludentēsque. Rōmānis ē saltū ēgressis lūx ipsa omni morte tristior fuit; ubi Capuam vērunt, pudor fugere  
5 conloquia et coetūs hominum cōgēbat. Sērō Rōmam ingressi sē in suās quisque aedēs abdidērunt.

Dēliberante senātū dē pāce Caudinā Postumius sententiam dicere iūssus, “Turpi spōnsiōne,” inquit, “quā mē obstrinxī, nōn tenētur populus Rōmānus, quoniam  
10 ēius iniūssū facta est; nec quidquam ex eā praeter corpus meum dēbētur Samnītibus. Eīs dēdite mē nūdum vinctumque; in mē ūnum saeviant; exsolvam religiōne populum.” Senātus, hanc animi māgnitudinem admirātus, Posturnium laudāvit ēiusque sententiam  
15 secūtus est. Trāditus est igitur Postumius fētiālibus, quī eum ad Samnītēs dūcerent. Vestis ei dētracta, manūs post tergum vinctae sunt, cumque appāritor, verēcundiā māiestātis, Postumium laxē vinciret, “Quintū,” inquit ipse Postumius, “addūcis lōrum, ut iūsta  
20 fiat dēditiō?” Tum ubi in coetum Samnītium vēnit, factā dēditiōne, Postumius fētiālis femur genū, quantā potuit vī, perculit et clārā vōce ait sē Samnitem civem esse, illum lēgātum fētiālem ā sē contrā iūs gentium violātum; eō iūstius bellum adversus Samnītēs fore.  
25 Accepta nōn est ā Samnītibus illa dēditiō Postumiusque in castra Rōmāna inviolātus rediit.

## XIV. Publius Valerius Laevinus et Pyrrhus, rex Epiri.

281 B.C.

Tarentinīs, quod Rōmānōrum lēgātis iniūriam fēcissent, bellum indictum est. Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis originem trahēbat. Is paulō post in Ītaliā vēnit tumque primum Rōmānī cum trānsmarinō hoste dimicāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōnsul Pūblius Valerius Laevinus, quī cum explorātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum tumque dimittī, ut renūtiārent Pyrrhō quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur. Commissā mox pūgnā cum iam Pyrrhī exercitus pedem referret, rēx elephantōs in Rōmānōrum aciem agī iussit; tumque mūtāta est proeli fortūna. Rōmānōs vāstōrum corporum mōlēs terribilisque superadstantium armātōrum speciēs turbāvit. Equī etiam, cōspectū et odōre beluārum exterritī, sessōrēs vel excutiēbant vel sēcum in fugam abripiēbant. Nox proeliō finem dedit.

Pyrrhus captivōs Rōmānōs summō honōre habuit; occisōs sepelivit. Quōs cum adversō volnere et truci voltū etiam mortuōs iacentēs vidisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dicitur cum hāc vōce : sē tōtius orbis dominum esse potuisse, si tālēs sibi militēs contigissent. Amicīs grātulantibus, “Quid mihi cum tālī victōriā,” inquit, “ubi exercitūs rōbur āmittam? Si iterum eōdem modō vicerō, sine ūllō milite in Ēpīrum revertar.” Deinde ad urbem Rōmā māgnīs itineribus contendit; omnia ferrō ignique vāstāvit; ad vicēsimum ab urbe lapidem



castra posuit. Pyrrhō obviam vēnit Laevinus cum novō exercitū. Quō visō rēx ait sibi eandem adversus Rōmānōs esse fortūnam quam Herculi adversus hydram, cui tot capita renāscēbantur quot praecisa erant ;  
5 deinde in Campāniam sē recēpit. Missōs ā senātū dē redimendis captivis lēgātōs honōrificē excēpit ; captivōs sine pretiō reddidit ut Rōmānī, cōgnitā iam virtūte suā, cōgnōscerent etiam liberālītātem.

Erat Pyrrhus mīti ac plācābili animō ; solet enim  
10 māgnī animī comes esse clēmētia. Ēius hūmānītātem expertī sunt Tarentīnī. Quī cum sērō intellēxissent sē prō sociō dominum accēpisse, sortem suam miserābantur idque aliquantō liberius ubi vīnō incaluerant. Neque deerant quī ad Pyrrhum dēferrent ; arcessitque  
15 nōnnūllī, quod inter convivium parum honōrificē dē rēge locūtī essent ; sed perīculum simplex cōfessio culpae discussit. Nam cum rēx percontātus esset num ea quae pervēnissent ad aurēs suās dixissent “Et haec diximus,” inquiunt, “rēx, et nisi vīnum  
20 dēfēcisset, multō plūra et graviōra dictūrī fuimus.” Pyrrhus, quī mālēbat vīnī quam hominum eam culpam vidērī, subridēns eōs dimisit.

Pyrrhus igitur cum putāret sibi glōriōsum fore pācem et foedus cum Rōmānis post victōriam facere,  
25 Rōmam misit lēgātum Cīneam, quī pācem aequis cōdiciōnibus prōpōneret. Erat is rēgī familiāris multumque apud eum grātiā valēbat. Dicere solēbat Pyrrhus sē plūrēs urbēs Cīneae ēloquentiā quam vī et armis expūgnāsse. Cīneās tamen rēgis cupiditātem nōn  
30 adūlābātur ; nam cum in sermōne Pyrrhus eī cōnsilia

sua aperiret dixissetque sē velle Ītaliā diciōnī suae subicere, Cīneās, “Superātis Rōmānīs,” inquit, “quid agere dēstinās, ō rēx?” “Ītaliae vicina est Sicilia,” inquit Pyrrhus, “nec difficile erit eam armīs occupāre.” Tunc Cīneās: “Occupātā Siciliā quid postea āctūrus es?” Rēx, quī nōndum Cīneae mentem perspiciebāt, “In Āfricā,” inquit, “trāicere mihi in animō est.” Cui ille: “Quid deinde, ō rēx?” “Tum dēnique, mī Cīneās,” inquit Pyrrhus, “nōs quiētī dabimus dulcīque ōtiō fruēmur.” Tum Cīneās: “At quid impedit quōminus istō ōtiō iam nunc fruāris?”

Rōmā cum vēnisset Cīneās, domōs principum cum ingentibus dōnīs circumibat. Nusquam vērō receptus est. Nōn ā virīs solum sed etiam ā mulieribus sprēta ēius mūnera. Intrōductus deinde in cūriam cum rēgis virtutem prōpēsumque in Rōmānōs animum verbīs extolleret et dē condiōnum aequitāte dissereret et sententia senātūs ad pācem et foedus faciendum inclināre vidērētur, tum Appius Claudius, ob senectutem et caecitatem abstinēre cūriā ōlim solitus, cōnfestim in senātum lecticā dēferri sē iussit ibique gravissimā ōrātiōne pācem dissuāsīt, itaque respōsum Pyrrhō ā senātū est eum, dōnec Ītaliā excessisset, pācem cum Rōmānīs habēre nōn posse. Praetereā Rōmānī captīvōs omnēs quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habēri iussērunt, quod armātī capī potuissent, neque ante eōs ad veterem statum reverti quam sī binūm hostium occisōrum spolia rettulissent. Ita lēgātus ad rēgem revertit: ā quō cum Pyrrhus quaereret quālem Rōmā comperisset, Cīneās respondit urbem sibi templum, senātum vērō cōnsessum rēgum esse vīsum.

XV. **Gaius Fabricius.**

278 B.C.

- Ex lēgātis quī ād Pyrrhum dē captivis redimendis  
vēnerant, fuit C. Fabricius. Cūius postquam audivit  
Pyrrhus māgnū esse apud Rōmānōs nōmen, ut virī  
bonī et bellō ēgregiī, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae  
5 cēteris honōrificē ac liberāliter habuit eīque mūnera  
atque aurum obtulit, quae omnia repudiāvit Fabricius.  
Posterō diē cum illum Pyrrhus vellet exterrēre cōn-  
spectū subitō elephantī, imperāvit suis ut, Fabriciō  
sēcum conloquente, bēlua post aulaeum admovērētur.  
10 Quod ubi factum est, signō datō remōtōque aulaeō,  
repente bēlua stridōrem horrendum ēmisit et probos-  
cidem super Fabrici caput dēmisit. Sed ille subri-  
dēns: “Neque herī mē aurum tuum pellēxit, neque  
hodiē perterrefēcit bēlua.”
- 15 Fabrici admirātus virtūtem Pyrrhus illum sēcretō  
invitāvit ut patriam dēsereret sēcumque vellet vīvere,  
quartā etiam rēgnī suī parte oblātā; cui Fabricius ita  
respondit: “Sī mē virum bonum iūdicās, cūr mē vīs  
corrumpere? sin vērō malum, cūr mē ambis?” Annō  
20 interiectō, omnī spē pācis inter Pyrrhum et Rōmānōs  
conciliandae ablātā, Fabricius cōnsul factus contrā  
eum missus est. Cumque vicīna castra-ipse et rēx  
habērent, medicus rēgis nocte ad Fabricium vēnit  
eīque pollicitus est, sī praemium sibi prōposuisset, sē  
25 Pyrrhum venēnō necātūrum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum  
redūci iussit ad dominum et Pyrrhō dici quae contrā  
caput ēius medicus spopondisset. Tunc rēx admirātus

eum dixisse fertur : “Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilior ab honestate quam sol a suo cursu potest averti.”

Fabricius cum apud Pyrrhum regem legatus esset, Cineam audivit narrantem esse quendam Athenis qui se sapientem profiteretur, eumque dicere omnia quae faceremus ad voluptatem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclamasse ferunt : “Utinam id hostibus nostris persuadeatur, quo facilius vinci possint cum se voluptatibus dederint!” Nihil magis ab eius vita alienum erat quam voluptas et luxus. Tota eius suppellex argentea salino uno constabat et patella ad usum sacrorum, quae corneo pediculo sustinebatur. Cenabat ad focum radices et herbas, cum legati Samnitium ad eum venerunt magnamque ei pecuniam obtulerunt ; quibus sic respondit : “Quam diu cupiditatibus imperare poterō, nihil mihi deerit ; vos autem pecuniam ad eos qui hanc indigent reportate.”

Gaius Fabricius cum Rufino, viro nobili, simultatem gererat ob morum dissimilitudinem, cum ipse pecuniae contemptor esset, hic avarus et furax existimaretur. Quia tamen Rufinus industrius ac bonus imperator erat, magnumque et grave bellum imminere videbatur, Fabricius auctor fuit ut Rufinus consul crearetur, cumque is deinde Fabricio gratias ageret, quod se homo inimicus consulem fecisset, hic respondit non esse mirandum si compilari quam venire maluisset. Eundem postea Fabricius censor factus senatum movit, quod argenti facti decem pondō haberet. Fabricius omnem vitam in gloriosa paupertate exegit adeoque inops decessit ut, unde dos filiarum expediretur, non

relinqueret. Senātus patris sibi partēs dēsūmpsit et, datīs ex aerārīō dōtibus, filiās conlocāvit.

Pyrrhus cum adversus Rōmānōs parum prōfectūrum sē intellexeret, Siciliam diciōnis suae facere statuit.  
 5 Inde rediēns cum Locrōs classe praeterveherētur, thē-saurōs fānī Prōserpinae intāctōs ad eam diem spoliāvit ; atque ita, pecūniā in nāvēs impositā, ipse terrā est profectus. Quid ergō ēvēnit? Classis posterō diē foedissimā tempestāte lacerāta omnēsque nāvēs quae  
 10 sacram pecūniam habēbant in litora Locrōrum ēiectae sunt. Quā tantā clāde ēdoctus tandem deōs esse, superbissimus rēx pecūniam omnem conquisitam in fānum Prōserpinae referri iussit. Nec tamen illi umquam prōsperī quidquam ēvēnit, pulsusque Italiā  
 15 ignōbili morte occubuit, cum temerē noctū ingressus esset Argos.

## XVI. Gaius Duilius.

260 B.C.

Gāius Duilius Poenōs nāvālī proeliō primus dēvicit. Quī cum vidēret nāvēs Rōmānās ā Pūnicīs vėlōcitāte  
 superārī, manūs ferreās sive corvōs, māchinam ad com-  
 20 prehendendās hostium nāvēs tenendāsque ūtilem, ex-cōgitāvit. Quae manūs ubi hostilem apprehenderant nāvem, superiectō ponte trānsgrediēbātur Rōmānus et in ipsōrum ratibus comminus dīmīcābant, unde Rō-  
 mānīs, quī rōbore praestābant, facilis victōria fuit.  
 25 Celeriter sunt expūgnātae nāvēs Pūnicae trigintā, in quibus etiam praetōria septirēmīs capta est, mersae tredecim.

Duilius victor, Rōmam reversus, primus nāvālem triumphum ēgit. Nulla victōria Rōmānis grātiōr fuit, quod invicti terrā iam etiam mari plūrimum possent. Itaque Duiliō concessum est ut per omnem vitā prae-lūcente fūnālī et praecinente tibicine ā cēnā rediret. 5

Hannibal, dux classis Pūnicae, ē nāvi quae iam capiēbātur, in scapham saltū sē dēmittēns Rōmānōrum manūs effūgit. Veritus autem nē in patriā classis āmissae poenās daret, civium odium astūtiā āvertit; nam ex illā infēlici pūgnā, priusquam clādis nūntius 10 domum perveniret, quendam ex amicis Carthāginem misit. Quī postquam cūriam intrāvit, “Cōnsulit,” inquit, “vōs Hannibal, cum dux Rōmānōrum māgnis cōpiis maritimis instrūctis advēnerit, num cum eō cōnfligere dēbeat.” Acclāmāvit ūniversus senātus 15 nōn esse dubium quīn cōnfligi oportēret. Tum ille “Cōnflixit,” inquit, “et superātus est.” Ita nōn potuerunt factum damnāre quod ipsi fieri dēbuisse iūdicāverant. Sic Hannibal victus crucis supplicium effūgit; nam eō poenae genere dux, rē male gestā, 20 apud Poenōs adficiēbātur.

## XVII. Gaius Lutatius Catulus.

241 B.C.

Gāius Lutātius Catulus cōnsul finem primō Pūnicō bellō imposuit. Cum classe trecentārum nāvium in Siciliam trānsvectus, dum Drepanum oppūgnat et inter primōs strēnuē dimicat, grave volnus in femore accēpit. 25 Nōndum convaluerat, cum māxima Poenōrum classis

adesse nūtiātur. Nāvēs erant quadringētae com-  
 meātū onustae, quem ad exercitum portābant, cōpiis  
 praetereā militum permāgnis armōrumque et pecūniae  
 amplissimō numerō. Summae rērum Hannō praeerat,  
 5 nōbilis Poenus. Hīc māgnō studiō id agēbat, ut nāvēs  
 onere levāret et strēnuis viris ab Hamilcare acceptis  
 complēret, atque sic deinde cum Rōmānā classe cōn-  
 fligeret. At Lutātius, ut cōnsilia Poenōrum praeveniret  
 et potius cum classe gravī suisque oneribus impeditā  
 10 cōnfligeret, statim ad Aegātēs insulās cursum intendit  
 hostiumque classem aggreditur. Nec longa fuit vic-  
 tōriae mora, nam brevissimō tempore omnēs Carthāgi-  
 niēnsium nāvēs aut captae aut dēpressae sunt. Ingēns  
 fuit praeda. Poenī victi pācem postulārunt; quae eis  
 15 hāc condiōne concessa est, ut omnibus insulis quae  
 sunt inter Ītaliā et Āfricā dēcēderent et certum  
 populō Rōmānō vectigal per vigintī annōs penderent.

### XVIII. **Quintus Fabius Maximus.**

218-203 B.C.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, novem annōs nātus, ā  
 patre āris admōtus odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit.  
 20 Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum Pūni-  
 cum bellum. Nam mortuō Hamilcare Hannibal, cau-  
 sam belli quaerēns, Saguntum, civitātem Hispāniae  
 Rōmānis foederātā, ēvertit. Quāpropter Rōmā missī  
 sunt Carthāginem lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctō-  
 25 rem, exposcerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus  
 Fabius, lēgātiōnis prīnceps, sinū ex togā factō, "Hīc,"

inquit, "vōbīs bellum et pācem portāmus; utrum placeat, sūmite." Poenis "Bellum" succlāmantibus, Fabius excussā togā bellum sē dare dicit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus acciperent animīs, eisdem sē gestūrōs.

5

Hannibal superātis Pŷrēnaei et Alpium iugīs in Ītaliā vēnit. Pūblium Scipionem apud Ticinum amnem, Semprōnium apud Trebiam, Flāminium apud Trasmēnum prōfligāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēns victōrem missus Quintus 10 Fabius dictātor Hannibalis impetum morā frēgit; namque priōrum ducum clādibus ēdoctus, belli ratiōnem mūtāre et adversus Hannibalem, successibus proeliōrum insolentem, recēdere ab ancipiti discrimine et tuērī tantum modo Ītaliā cōstituit, Cunctātōrisque 15 nōmen et laudem summī ducis meruit. Per loca alta āgmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō, ut neque omitteret eum neque cum eō congredērētur; castrīs, nisi quantum necessitās cōgeret, miles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsioni rei bene gerendae deerat, si qua ab 20 hoste darētur, neque ūllam ipse hosti dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliis superior discēderet, militem minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fortunae paenitēre.

His artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō 25 locōrum angustiiis clausisset, ille sine ūllō exercitūs dētrimentō sē expēdivit. Namque ārida sarmenta in boum cornibus dēligāta principiō noctis incendi bovēsque ad mōntēs, quōs Rōmānī insēderant, agī iussit. Quī cum accēnsis cornibus per mōntēs, per silvās hūc 30



illūc discurrerent, Rōmānī mirāculō attonitī cōstitērunt; ipse Fabius insidiās esse ratus militem extrā vāllum ēgredi vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustiis ēvāsīt.

- 5 Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs cōflāret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātis, intāctum reliquit. At Fabius missō Rōmam Quīntō filiō inviolātum ab hoste agrum vēdidit ēiusque pretiō captivōs Rōmānōs redēmit.
- 10 Haud grāta tamen Rōmānis erat Fabī cunctātiō: eumque prō cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem vocitābant. Augēbat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō; illum in dūcendō bellō sēdulō tempus terere, quō diūtius in magistrātū
- 15 esset sōlusque et Rōmae et in exercitū imperium habēret. Hīs sermōnibus accēnsa plēbs dictātōri magistrum equitum imperiō aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequō animō tulit Fabius exercitumque suum cum Minuciō divisit. Cum autem Minucius temerē proelium com-
- 20 misisset, ei perīclitanti auxiliō vēnit Fabius. Cūius subitō adventū repressus Hannibal receptuī cecinit, palam cōfessus ab sē Minucium, sē ā Fabiō victum esse. Redeuntem ex aciē dixisse eum ferunt tandem eam nūbem quae sedēre in iugis mōntium solita esset,
- 25 cum procellā imbrem dedisse. Minucius autem perīculō liberātus castra cum Fabiō iūnxit et patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere milītēs iussit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō per prōditiōnem potitus est. Hanc urbem ut Poenis trāderent, tredecim ferē

30 nōbilēs iuvenēs Tarentīni coniūrāverant. Hī nocte per

speciem v̄enandī urbe ēgressī ad Hannibalem, quī haud  
 procul castra habēbat, v̄enērunt. Cui cum, quid parā-  
 rent, exposuissent, conlaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuitque  
 ut redeuntēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium quae pāstum  
 prōpulsa essent ad urbem agerent, et velutī praedam 5  
 ex hoste factam aut praefectō aut custōdibus portarum  
 dōnārent. Id iterum ac saepius ab eis factum eōque  
 cōsuētūdinis adducta rēs est ut, quōcumque noctis  
 tempore sibilō dedissent signum, porta urbis aperīrētur.  
 Tunc Hannibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem milibus 10  
 hominum dēlēctorum secūsus est. Ubi portae appro-  
 pinquārent, nōta iuvenum vōx et familiāre signum  
 vigilem excitāvit. Duo primī inferēbant aprum vāsti  
 corporis. Vigil incautus, dum bēluae māgnitūdinem  
 mirātur, v̄enābulō occisus est. Ingressī prōditōrēs cē- 15  
 terōs vigilēs sōpitōs obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum  
 suō āgmine ingreditur; Rōmānī passim trucīdantur.  
 Livius Salinātor, Rōmānōrum praefectus, cum eis qui  
 caedi superfuērunt, in arcem cōnfūgit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum 20  
 urbem obsidiōne cinxit. Leve dictū mōmentum ad  
 rem ingentem perficiendam eum adiūvit. Praefectus  
 praesidi Tarentini dēperibat amōre mulierculae, cūius  
 frāter in exercitū Fabī erat. Miles iūssus ā Fabiō prō  
 perfugā Tarentum trānsiit ac per sorōrem praefectum 25  
 ad trādendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā primā  
 accessit ad eam partem mūri quam praefectus custō-  
 diēbat. Adiuvantibus recipientibusque ēius militibus  
 Rōmānī in urbem trāscendērunt. Inde, proximā  
 portā refrāctā, Fabius cum exercitū intrāvit. Hannibal 30

nūntiātā Tarentī oppugnātiōne cum ad opem ferendam festināns captam urbem esse audivisset, “Et Rōmānī,” inquit, “suum Hannibalem habent ; eādē quā cēperāmus arte Tarentum āmisimus.”

5 Cum postea Livius Salinātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur, quod arcem Tarentinam retinuisset, dixissetque eum suā operā Tarentum recēpisse, “Certē,” inquit Fabius ridēns, “nam nisi tū āmisissēs, ego numquam recēpissem.”

10 Quintus Fabius iam senex filiō suō cōsuli lēgātus fuit ; cumque in ēius castra veniret, filius obviam patrī prōgressus est, duodecim lictōribus prō mōre antecedentibus. Equō vehēbātur senex neque appropinquante cōsule dēscendit. Iam ex lictōribus ūndecim  
15 verēcundiā paternae māiestātis tacitī praeterierant. Quod cum cōsul animadvertisset, proximum lictōrem iussit inclāmāre Fabiō patrī ut ex equō dēscenderet. Pater tum dēsiliēns, “Nōn ego, fili,” inquit, “tuum imperium contempsī, sed experiri volui num scirēs  
20 cōsulem tē esse.” Ad summam senectūtem vixit Fabius Māximus, dīgnus tantō cōgnōmine. Cautior quam prōmptior habitus est, sed insita ēius ingeniō prūdentia ei bellō quod tum gerēbātur propriē apta erat. Nēminī dubium est quīn rem Rōmānam cunc-  
25 tandō restituerit. Ut Scīpiō pūgnandō, ita hīc nōn dimicandō māximē civitāti Rōmānae succurrisse visus est. Alter enim celeritāte suā Carthāginem oppressit, alter cunctātiōne id ēgit, nē Rōma opprimī posset.

XIX. **Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varro.**

216 B.C.

Hannibal in Āpūliam pervēnerat. Adversus eum Rōmā profecti sunt duo cōsulēs, Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō. Paulō Fabī cunctātiō magis placēbat; Varrō autem, ferōx ēt temerārius, ācriōra sequēbātur cōsilia. Ambō cōsulēs ad vicum quī Cannae 5 appellābātur castra commūniverunt. Ibi deinde Varrō, invitō conlēgā, aciem instrūxit et signum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita cōstituerat aciem ut Rōmānis et sōlis radii et ventus ab oriente pulverem adflāns adversi essent. Victus caesusque est Rōmānus exercitus; 10 nusquam gravīore vulnere adflīcta est rēs pūblica. Aemilius Paulus tēlis obrutus cecidit; quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre cōnspēxisset quīdam tribūnus militum, "Cape," inquit, "hunc equum et fuge, Aemili. Etiam sine tuā morte 15 lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est." Ad ea cōsul: "Tū quidem macte virtūte estō! Sed cavē exiguum tempus ē manibus hostium ēvādendī perdās! Abī, nūntiā patribus ut urbem mūniant āc, priusquam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiis firment. Mē in hāc strāge meō- 20 rum militum patere expirāre." Alter cōsul cum paucis equitibus Venusiam perfūgit. Cōsulārēs aut praetōrii occiderunt vīginti, senātōrēs capti aut occisi trigintā, nōbilēs viri trecenti, militum quadrāgintā milia, equitum tria milia et quīngenti. Hannibal in testimō- 25 nium victōriae suae trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum Carthāginem misit, quōs dē manibus equitum Rōmānōrum et senātōrum dētrāxerat.

Hannibali victōri cum cēteri grātulārentur suādērentque ut quiētem iam ipse sūmeret et fessis militibus daret, ūnus ex ēius praefectis, Maharbal, minimē cessandum ratus, Hannibalem hortābātur ut statim  
5 Rōmam pergeret. “Diē quintō,” inquit, “victor in Capitoliō epulāberis.” Cumque Hannibal illud nōn probāssset, Maharbal, “Nōn omnia nimirum,” inquit, “eidem dii dedēre. Vincere scīs, Hannibal; victōriā  
ūti nēscis.” Mora hūius diēi satis crēditur salūti fuisse  
10 urbi et imperiō. Hannibal cum victōriā posset ūti, frui māluit, relictāque Rōmā in Campāniam dēvertit, cūius dēliciis mox exercitūs ārdor ēlanguit; adeō ut vērē dictum sit Capuam Hannibali Cannās fuisse.

Numquam tantum pavōris Rōmae fuit quantum ubi  
15 acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis mentiō facta est; quīn etiam animō civitās adeō māgnō fuit ut Varrōni ex tantā clāde redeuntī obviam irent et grātiās agerent, quod dē rē publicā nōn dēspērāssset; quī, si Poenōrum dux fuisset, temeritātis  
20 poenās omni suppliciō dedisset. Nōn autem vitae cupiditāte, sed rei publicae amōre sē superfuisse, reliquō aetātis suae tempore approbāvit. Nam et barbam capillumque submisit, et posteā numquam recubāns cibum cēpit. Honōribus quoque, cum ei dēferrentur  
25 ā populō, renūntiāvit dicēns fēliciōribus magistrātibus rei publicae opus esse. Dum igitur Hannibal sēgniter et ōtiōsē agēbat, Rōmāni interim respirāre coepērunt. Arma nōn erant; dētracta sunt templis vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuventūs; servī manūmissi et armāti  
30 sunt. Egēbat aerārium; opēs suās libēns senātus in

medium prōtulit, nec praeter quod in bullis singulisque  
 ānulis erat, quidquam sibi auri reliquērunt. Patrum  
 exemplum secūti sunt equitēs imitātaeque equitēs om  
 nēs tribūs. Dēnique vix suffēcēre tabulae, vix scri- 5  
 bārum manūs, cum omnēs privātae opēs in pūblicum  
 dēferrentur.

Cum Hannibal redimendī suī cōpiam captivis Rō  
 mānis fēcisset, decem ex ipsis Rōmam eā dē rē missi  
 sunt; nec pignus aliud fidei ab eis postulātum est  
 quam ut iūrarent sē, si nōn impetrāssent, in castra 10  
 esse reditūrōs. Eōs senātus nōn redimendōs cēnsuit  
 responditque, eōs civēs nōn esse necessariōs, quī, cum  
 armāti essent, capī potuissent. Ūnus ex eis lēgātis ē  
 castris Poenōrum ēgressus, veluti aliquid oblitus, paulō  
 post in castra erat regressus, deinde comitēs ante 15  
 noctem adsecūtus erat. Is ergō, rē nōn impetrātā,  
 domum abiit. Reditū enim in castra sē liberātum  
 esse iūreiūrandō interpretābātur. Quod ubi innōtuit,  
 iussit senātus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūci ad  
 Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē 20  
 frēgit, quod senātus populusque Rōmānus rēbus ad  
 flictis tam excelsō esset animō.

## XX. Tiberius Gracchus et Gaius Gracchus.

170-121 B.C.

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī Scipionis Africānī ex filiā  
 nepōtēs erant. Hōrum adulēscētia bonis artibus et  
 māgnā omnium spē exācta est: ad ēgregiam enim in- 25  
 dolem optima accēdēbat educātiō. Erant enim diligen-

tiā Cornēliae mātris ā pueris doctī et Graecīs litterīs  
ēruditi. Māximum mātrōnis ōrnāmentum esse liberōs  
bene institūtōs meritō putābat māter illa sapientissima.  
Cum Campāna mātrōna, apud illam hospita, ōrnāmenta  
5 sua, illō saeculō pulcherrima, ostentāret eī muliebriter,  
Cornēlia trāxit eam sermōne quousque ē scholā redi-  
rent liberi. Quōs reversōs hospitae ostendēns, “Haec,”  
inquit, “mea ōrnāmenta sunt.” Nihil quidem his adu-  
lēscentibus neque ā nātūrā neque ā doctrinā dēfuit;  
10 sed ambō rem pūblicam, quam tuērī poterant, per-  
turbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creātus, ā senātū  
dēscīvit: populī favōrem profūsis largitiōnibus sibi  
conciliāvit; agrōs plēbī dīvidēbat; prōvinciās novīs  
15 colōniis replēbat. Cum autem tribūniciam potestātem  
sibi prōrogārī vellet et palam dictitāset interēptō  
senātū omnia per plēbem agī dēbēre, viam sibi ad  
rēgnū parāre vidēbātur. Quā rē cum convocāti  
patrēs dēliberārent quidnam faciendum esset, statim  
20 Tiberius Capitōliū petit, manū ad caput referēns,  
quō signō salūtem suam populō commendābat. Hōc  
nōbilitās ita accēpit quasi diadēma posceret, sēgni-  
terque cessante cōsule, Scīpiō Nāsica, cum esset cōn-  
sōbrīnus Tiberī Gracchī, patriam cōgnātiōnī praeferēns  
25 sublātā dextrā prōclāmāvit: “Quī rem pūblicam salvam  
esse volunt, mē sequantur!” Dein optimātēs, senātus  
atque equestris ōrdinis pars māior in Gracchum inruunt,  
quī fugiēns dēcurrēnsque clivō Capitōlinō frāgmentō  
subsellī ictus, vitam quam glōriōsissimē dēgere potue-  
30 rat, immātūrā morte finīvit. Mortuī Tiberī corpus in  
flūmen prōiectum est.

Gaium Gracchum idem furor qui fratrem Tiberium occupavit. Tribunatum enim adeptus, seu vindicandae fraternae necis, seu comparandae regiae potentiae causam, pessima coepit inire consilia: maximas largitiones fecit; aerarium effudit; legem de frumento plebi 5 dividendum tulit; civitatem omnibus Italicis dabat. His Gracchi consiliis quantam poterant contentione obsistebant omnes boni, in quibus maxime Piso, vir consularis. Is cum multa contra legem frumentariam dixisset, lege tamen lata ad frumentum cum ceteris accipendum venit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in contentione Pisonem stantem, eum sic compellavit audiente populo Romano: "Qui tibi constas, Piso, cum ea lege frumentum petas quam dissuasisti?" Cui Piso: "Nolim quidem, Gracche," inquit, "mea bona tibi viritum dividere 15 liceat; sed si facies, partem petam." Quo responsio aperte declaravit vir gravis et sapiens, lege quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium publicum dissipari.

Decretum a senatu est, ut videret consul Opimius ne quid detrimenti res publica caperet: quod nisi in 20 maximo discrimine decerni non solerat. Gaius Gracchus, armata familia, Aventinum occupavit. Consul, vocato ad arma populo, Gaium aggressus est, qui pulsus profugit et, cum iam comprehenderetur, iugulum servo praebeuit, qui dominum et mox semet ipsum super 25 domini corpus interemit. Ut Tiberi Gracchi antea corpus, ita Gai, mira crudelitate victorum, in Tiberim deiectum est; caput autem a Septimulio, amico Gracchi, ad Opimum relatum auro repensum fertur. Sunt qui tradant infuso plumbum eum partem capitis, quo 30 gravius efficeretur, explisse.



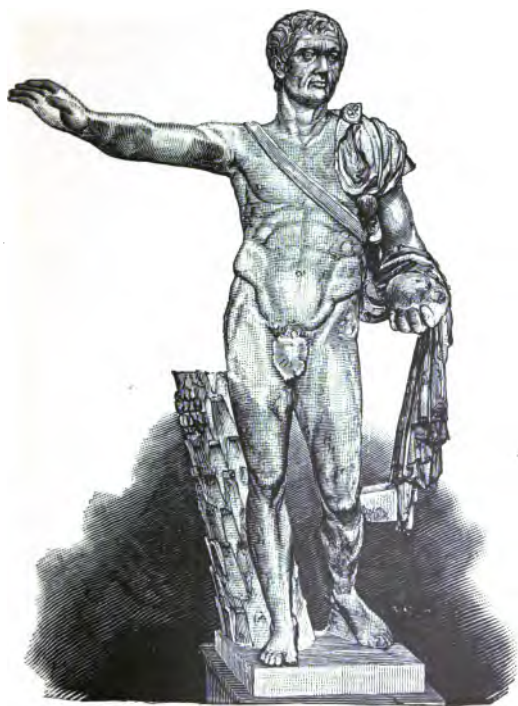
Occisō Tiberiō Gracchō, cum senātus cōsulibus mandāset ut in eōs quī cum Gracchō cōsēserant animadverterētur, Blossius quīdam, Tiberi amicus, prō sē dēprecātum vēnit, hanc, ut sibi ignōscerētur, causam  
 5 adferēs, quod tantī Gracchum fēcisset ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum cōsul, "Quid?" inquit, "sī tē Gracchus templō Iovis in Capitoliō facēs subdere iussisset, obsecūtūrusne voluntātī illius fuistī propter istam quam iactās familiāritatem?" "Num-  
 10 quam," inquit Blossius, "voluisset id quidem, sed sī voluisset, pāruišem." Nefāria est ea vōx: nūlla enim est excūsatiō peccātī, sī amici causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gai Gracchi ē Sardinia Rōmam reversi ōrātiō, in quā cum alia tum haec dē sē nārrat. "Versātus  
 15 sum in prōvinciā quō modo ex ūsū vestrō existimābam esse, nōn quō modo ambitiōnī meae condūcere arbitrābar. Nēmō possit vērē dīcere, assem aut eō plūs in mūneribus mē accēpisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum fēcisse. Zōnās quās Rōmā proficiscēns plē-  
 20 nās argenti extuli, eās ex prōvinciā inānēs rettuli. Alii amphorās quās vinī plēnās extulērunt, eās argentō replētās domum reportārunt."

## XXI. Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus.

106-48 B.C.

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriæ, bellō cīvili sē et patrem cōsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēi pater  
 25 exercitūi suō ob avāritiam esset invisus, factā in eum coniūratiōne Terentius quīdam, Gnaei Pompēi fili



GNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS.



contubernālis, hunc occidendum suscepit dum aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quae res cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnanti nūntiāta esset, nihil periculō mōtus, solitō hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādē quā antea cōmitāte ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clām 5 subdūxit sē tentōriō et firmam patri circumdedit custōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēi accessit multisque ictibus strāgula percussit. Ortā mox sēditione Pompēius sē in media coniēcit āgmina, militēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimis plācāvit 10 ac duci reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit ut ab eō māximē diligeretur. Annōs trēs et viginti nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō veniret, paterni exercitūs reliquiās conlēgit, statimque dux peritus exstitit. 15 Māgnus illius apud militem amor, māgna apud omnēs admirātiō fuit; nūllus ei labor taediō, nūlla dēfatigātiō molestiae erat. Cibi vinīque temperāns, somnī parcus; inter militēs corpus exercēns cum alacribus saltū, cum vėlōcibus cursū, cum validis lūctandō certābat. Tum 20 ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hostium exercitūs aut fūdīt aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audivit ēgregiamque sub signis iuventūtem aspēxit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātorem et posteā ei venienti solēbat sellā adsur- 25 gere et caput aperire et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēmini nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Posteā Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, Sullae inimicō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est: quem Pom- 30

pēius, etsi Carbō muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmissē et flēbiliter mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūci iussit. Longē moderātor fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam civitātis principem. Cum  
5 enim in eam civitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae sibi adversāta fuisset, iniquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit, si ob ūnius culpam omnēs pūnīret. Interroganti Pompēiō quisnam ille ūnus esset, “Ego,” inquit Sthenius, “quī civēs meōs ad id indūxī.” Tam  
10 liberā vōce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Stheniō ipsi pepercit.

Trānsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiaē rēgem, quī Marī partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit  
15 adulēscēns quattuor et vīginti annōrum. Deinde cum litterae ei ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dimissō cum ūnā legiōne successorē exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quamquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pārui et Rōmam revertit. Revertenti incrēdibilis  
20 hominum multitudō obviam ivit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnōmine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petenti restitit; neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterritus est Pompēius aususque dicere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occiden-  
25 tem; quō dictō innuēbat Sullae potentiam minui, suam crēscere. Eā vōce auditā Sulla, cōfidentiā adulēscēntis percussus: “Triumphet! triumphet!” exclāmāvit.

Metellō iam senī et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius gerenti conlēga datus Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō  
30 ēventū dimicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam

periculum subiit; cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitudine impetum in eum fēcisset, Pompēius manum amputāvit; sed multis in eum concurrentibus volnus in femore accēpit et ā suis fugientibus dēsertus in hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit; barbari enim 5 equum ēius aurō phalerisque eximiis instrūctum cēperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs partuntur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit. Alterō proeliō cum Metellus Pompēiō labōranti auxiliō vēnisset, Sertōrius recēdere coactus dixisse fertur. “Nisi anus illa 10 supervēnisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castigātum Rōmam dīmisissem.” Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex, ad mollem et effēminātam vitam dēflēxerat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum pirātae illā tempestāte maria omnia infestārent 15 et quāsdam etiam Ītalīae urbēs diripuissent, ad eōs opprimendōs cum imperiō extraōrdināriō missus est Pompēius. Nimiae viri potentiae obsistēbant quidam ex optimātibus et imprimis Quintus Catulus. Quī cum in cōtiōne dixisset esse quidem praeclārum virum 20 Cn. Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūni omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque, “Sī quid huic acciderit, quem in ēius locum substituētis?” summō cōsēnsū succlāmāvit ūniversa cōntio: “Tē, Quīnte Catule.” Tam honōrificō cīvium testimoniō victus Catulus ē cōntiōne dis- 25 cessit. Pompēius, dispositis per omnēs maris recessūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem illā peste liberāvit; praedōnēs multis locis victōs fūdit; eōsdem in dēditionem acceptōs in urbibus et agris procul ā marī conlocāvit. Nihil hāc victōriā celerius; nam intrā 30 quadrāgēsimum diem pirātās tōtō marī expulit.

Cōfectō bellō piraticō Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem profectus in Asiam māgnā celeritāte contendit. Proelium cum rēge cōserere cupiēbat, neque opportūna dabātur pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs  
5 interdiū castris sē continēbat, noctū vērō haud tūtum erat congregī cum hoste in locis ignōtis. Nocte tamen aliquandō cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus esset, lūna māgnō fuit Rōmānis adiumentō. Quam cum Rōmānī ā tergō habērent, umbrae corporum longius prō-  
10 iectae ad primōs usque hostium ordinēs pertinēbant; unde dēceptī rēgiī militēs in umbrās, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Victus Mithridātēs in Pontum profūgit. Pharnacēs filius bellum eī intulit, quī, occisis ā patre frātribus, vitae suae ipse  
15 timēbat. Mithridātēs ā filiō obsessus venēnum sūmpsit; quod cum tardius subīret, quia adversus venēna multīs antea medicāmentis corpus firmāverat, ā milite Gallō, ā quō ut adiuvāret sē petierat, interfectus est.

Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgi, quī Mithridātis partēs  
20 secūtus erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditionem compulit. Quī cum prōcubisset ad genua Pompēi, eum ērēxit, et benignis verbis recreātum diadēma, quod abiēcerat, capiti repōnere iussit, aequē pulchrum esse iūdicāns et vincere rēgēs et facere.  
25 Inde in Iūdaeam profectus Rōmānōrum primus Iūdaeōs domuit, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre victōriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae compositis in Ītaliā versus ad urbem vēnit, nōn, ut plērique timuerant, armātus, sed dimissō exercitū, et  
30 tertium triumphum bīduō dūxit. Īnsignis fuit multis

novis inūsitatīisque ōrnāmentis hic triumphus ; sed nihil inlūstrius vīsum quam quod tribus triumphīs trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam prae buerant ; Pompēius enim, quod antea cōtingerat nēmini, primum ex Āfricā, iterum ex Eurōpā, tertiō ex Asiā triumphāvit, fēlix 5 opiniōne hominum futūrus, si, quem glōriae, eundem vitae finem habuisset neque adversam fōrtūnam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriōre enim tempore ortā inter Pompēium et Caesarem gravi dissēsiōne, quod hic superiōrem, ille 10 parem ferre nōn posset, bellum cīvile exārsit. Caesar infestō exercitū in Ītaliā vēnit. Pompēius, relictā urbe ac deinde Ītaliā ipsā, Thessaliā petit et cum eō cōsulēs senātusque omnis ; quem insecūtus Caesar apud Pharsālum aciē fūdit. Victus Pompēius ad 15 Ptolemaeum, Aegypti rēgem, cui tūtor ā senātū datus erat, profūgit, qui Pompēium interficī iussit. Latus Pompēi sub oculis uxōris et liberōrum mucrone cōnfossum est, caput praecisum, truncus in Nilum cōiectus. Deinde caput cum ānulō ad Caesarem dēlā- 20 tum est, qui eō vīsō lacrimās nōn continēns illud multis pretiōsissimisque odōribus cremandum cūrāvit.

Is fuit Pompēi post trēs cōsulātūs et totidem triumphōs vitae exitus. Erant in Pompēiō multae et māgnae virtūtēs ac praecipuē admiranda frūgālītās. 25 Cum ei aegrōtanti praecēpisset medicus ut turdum ederet, negārent autem servī eam avem usquam aestivō tempore posse reperiri nisi apud Lūcullum, qui turdōs domi sagināret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde peti, medicōque dixit : “Ergō, nisi Lūcullus perditus dē- 30



licius esset, nōn viveret Pompēius?" Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iussit appōnī.

Viris doctis māgnū honōrem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā dēcēdēns, cōfectō bellō, Mithridaticō, cum  
5 Rhodum vēnisset, Posidōnium cupiit audire; sed cum  
audivisset eum graviter esse aegrum, quod vēhementer  
ēius artūs labōrarent, voluit tamen nōbilissimum philo-  
sophum vīsere. Mōs erat ut, cōsule aedēs aliquās  
10 adesse; at Pompēius forēs Posidōnī percuti honōris  
causā vetuit. Quem ut vidit et salūtāvit, molestē sē  
dixit ferre, quod eum nōn posset audire. At ille, "Tū  
vērō," inquit, "potes, nec committam ut dolor corporis  
efficiat ut frūstrā tantus vir ad mē vēnerit." Itaque  
15 cubāns graviter et cōpiōsē dē hōc ipsō disputāvit:  
nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil  
malum dicī posse quod turpe nōn esset. Cum vērō  
dolōrēs ācriter eum pungerent, saepe, "Nihil agis,"  
inquit, "dolor! quamvis sis molestus, numquam tē  
20 esse malum cōfitebor."

## XXII. Gaius Iulius Caesar.

100-44 B.C.

C. Iūlius Caesar, nōbilissimā Iūliōrum genitus fami-  
liā, annum agēns sextum et decimum patrem āmisit.  
Cornēliam, Cinnae filiam, dūxit uxōrem; cūius pater  
cum esset Sullae inimicissimus, is Caesarem voluit  
25 compellere ut eam repudiāret; neque id potuit effi-  
cere. Quā rē Caesar bonis spoliātus cum etiam ad



**GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR.**



necem quaereretur, mūtātā veste, nocte urbe ēlapsus est et, quamquam tunc quartānae morbo labōrābat, prope per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre cōgēbatur; et comprehensus ā Sullae libertō, nē ad Sullam perdūceretur, vix datā pecūniā ēvāsit. Postrēmō per 5 propinquos et adfinēs suos veniam impetrāvit. Satis cōstat Sullam, cum dēprecantibus amīcissimis et ōrnatissimis virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāset atque illi pertināciter contenderent, expūgnātum tandem prōclāmāsse vincerent, dummodo scirent eum quem incolumem 10 tantopere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quas sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitiō futurum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

Stipendia prīma in Asiā fēcit. In expūgnātiōne Mitylēnārum corōnā civicā dōnātus est. Mortuō Sullā 15 Rhodum sēcēdere statuit, ut per ōtium Apollōniō Molōnī, tunc clārissimō dicendī magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trāicit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit ut pirātis pariter terrōri 20 venerātiōnique esset. Comitēs interim servōsque ad expediendās pecūniās quibus redimeretur, dimisit. Viginti talenta piratae postulāverant: ille quinquāgintā datūrum sē spondit. Quibus numerātis cum expositus esset in litore, cōnfestim Milētum, quae urbs proximē 25 aberat, properāvit ibique contractā classe invectus in eum locum in quō ipsi praedōnēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, aliquot nāvēs cēpit pirātāsque in potestātem redāctōs eō suppliciō quod illis saepe minātus inter iocum erat, adfēcit crucique suffixit. 30

Quaestōri ūlterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus cum Alpēs trānsiret et ad cōspectum pauperis cūiusdam vīci comitēs per iocum inter sē disputārent num illic etiam esset ambitīōnī locus, sēriō dixit Caesar  
 5 malle sē ibi primum esse quam Rōmae secundum. Dominātiōnis avidus ā primā aetāte rēgnum concupiscēbat semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Euripidis, Graeci poētae, versūs :

Nam sī violāndum est iūs, rēgnāndī grātiā  
 10 Violāndum est, āliīs rēbus pīetātēm colās.

Cumque Gādēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, vēnisset, animadversā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus ignāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile āctum esset  
 15 in eā aetāte quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgisset, missiōnem continuō efflāgitāvit ad captandās quam primum māiōrum rērum occāsiōnēs in urbe.

Aedilis praeter Comitium ac Forum etiam Capitōlium ōrnāvit porticibus. Vēnātiōnēs autem lūdōsque  
 20 et cum conlēgā M. Bibulō et sēparātīm ēdidit; quō factum est ut commūnium quoque impēnsārum sōlus grātiā caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimōnium effūdīt tantumque cōnflāvit aes aliēnum ut ipse diceret sibi opus esse miliēns sēstertiūm ut habēret nihil.

25 Cōnsul deinde creātus cum M. Bibulō societātem cum Gnaeō Pompēiō et Mārcō Crassō iūnxit Caesar, nē quid agerētur in rē públicā quod displicuisset ūlli ex tribus. Deinde lēgem tulit ut ager Campānus plēbī dividerētur. Cui lēgī cum senātus repūgnāret,

rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus conlēga in Forum  
vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta  
est sēditio ut in caput eius cophinus stercore plēnus  
effunderetur fascēsque ei frangerentur atque adeo ipse  
armis Forō expelleretur. Quā rē cum Bibulus per 5  
reliquum annī tempus domō abditus cūriā abstineret,  
ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rē publicā ad  
arbitrium administrābat, ut nōnnūlli urbānōrum, si  
quid testandī grātiā signārent, per iocum nōn, ut mōs  
erat, cōsulibus Caesare et Bibulō āctum scriberent, 10  
sed Iūliō et Caesare, ūnum cōsulem nōmine et cō-  
gnōmine prō duōbus appellantēs.

Fūctus cōsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam ac-  
cēpit. Gessit autem novem annis quibus in imperiō  
fuit haec ferē: Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit; 15  
Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, primus Rōmānō-  
rum ponte fabricātō aggressus māximis adfēcit clādibus.  
Aggressus est Britannōs, ignōtōs antea, superātisque  
pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hic cum multa Rō-  
mānōrum militum insignia narrantur, tum illud ēgre- 20  
gium ipsius Caesaris, quod nūtante in fugam exercitū,  
raptō fugientis ē manū scūtō, in primam volitāns aciem  
proelium restituit. Idem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquili-  
ferum, ineundae fugae causā iam conversum, faucibus  
comprehēsum in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextram- 25  
que ad hostem tendēns, “Quōrsum tū,” inquit, “abīs?  
Illic sunt cum quibus dimicāmus.” Quā adhortātiōne  
omnium legiōnum trepidātiōnem corrēxit, vincique pa-  
rātās vincere docuit.

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūctā 30

- Iūliā, Caesaris filiā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generi so-  
cerique concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulatiō ērūpit.  
Iam pridem Pompēiō suspectae Caesaris opēs et Cae-  
sari Pompēiāna dignitās gravis, nec hic ferēbat parem,  
5 nec ille superiorem. Itaque cum Caesar in Galliā  
dētineretur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postu-  
lāset ut sibi liceret, quamvis absentī, alterum cōn-  
sulātum petere, ā senātū suādentibus Pompēiō eiusque  
amicis negātum ei est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vin-  
10 dicāturus in Ītaliā rediit et, bellandum ratus, cum  
exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae eius finis  
erat, trānsiit. Hōc ad flūmen paulum cōstitisse fer-  
tur ac reputāns quantum mōlirētur, conversus ad proxi-  
mōs, “Etiam nunc,” inquit, “regredi possumus; quōd  
15 si ponticulum trānsierimus, omnia armis agenda erunt.”  
Postrēmō autem, “Iacta ālea estō!” exclāmāns exer-  
citem trāici iussit plūrimisque urbibus occupātis Brun-  
disium contendit, quō Pompēius cōsulēsque cōfūge-  
rant.
- 20 Quī cum inde in Ēpirum trāiēcissent, Caesar eōs  
secūtus ā Brundisiō Dyrrhachium inter oppositās  
classēs gravissimā hieme trāsmisit; cōpiisque, quas  
subsequi iusserat, diūtius cessantibus cum ad eās  
arcessendās frūstrā misisset, mirae audāciae facinus  
25 ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castris noctū ēgreditur,  
clam nāviculam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite nē āgnō-  
sceretur et, quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumē-  
scēbat, in altum tamen prōtinus dirigī nāvigium iubet  
et gubernātore trepidante, “Quid timēs?” inquit,  
30 “Caesarem vehis!” neque prius gubernātorem cēdere

adversae tempestātī passus est quam paene obrutus esset fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpirum profectus Pompēium Pharsalicō proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occisum cōgnōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēi interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque insidiās tendi vidēret, bellum intulit ; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis filium, rebellantem et multiplici successū praeferōcem intrā quintum ab adventū diem, quattuor, quibus in cōspectum vēnit, hōris unā prōfligāvit aciē mōre fulminis quod unō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percussit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris, ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum. Ponticō postea triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum : “Vēni, vidī, vici.” Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numīdiae rēgem, reliquiās Pompēiānārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvicit.

Victōrem Āfricāni belli Gāium Caesarem gravius excēpit Hispāniēse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī filius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns ac terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliis paterni nōminis māgnitudinem sequentium ex tōtō orbe cōnfluentibus. Sua Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta fortūna est ; sed nūllum umquam atrōcius periculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium, adeō ut, plūs quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōsistēnsque ante recēdentem suōrum aciē, increpāns Fortūnam, quod sē in eum servāset exitum, dēnūtiāret militibus vestigiō sē nōn recessūrum ; proinde vidērent quem et quō locō imperātōrem dēser-tūri essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs re-



stitūta est. Cn. Pompēius victus et interēptus est. Caesar, omnium victor, regressus in urbem, omnibus quī contrā sē arma tulerant ignōvit, et quīnquiēns triumphāvit.

5 Bellis cīvilibus confectis conversus iam ad ōrdinandum rei pūblīcae statum, fāstōs corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quinque diērum esset et intercalāriō mēse sublātō ūnus diēs quartō quōque annō intercalārētur. Iūs  
10 labōriōsissimē ac sevērissimē dixit. Repetundārum convictōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrinārum mercium portōria instituit; lēgem praecipuē sūmptuāriam exercuit. Dē ōrmandā instruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō plūra ac māiōra in  
15 diēs dēstinābat; imprimis iūs cīvile ad certum modum redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimōs cōnferre librōs; bibliothēcās Graecās et Latinās quās māximās posset pūblicāre; siccāre Pomptinās palūdēs; viam mūnire  
20 ā Marī Superō per Appennīni dorsum ad Tiberim usque; Dācōs quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coērcēre; mox Parthis bellum inferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevenit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creātus agere insolentius  
25 coepit; senātum ad sē venientem sedēns excēpit et quendam, ut adsurgeret, monentem irātō voltū respēxit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellis comes et tunc cōsulātūs conlēga, capiti ēius in sellā aureā sedentis prō rōstris diadēma, insigne rēgium, imposu-  
30 isset, id ita ab eō est repulsum ut nōn offēnsus vidē-

rētur. Quā rē coniūrātum in eum est ā sexāgintā amplius viris, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus, dēcrētumque eum Īdibus Mārtiis in senātū cōnfodere.

Plūrima indicia futūrī periculī obtulerant dii immortalēs. Uxor Calpurnia territa nocturnō visū, ut Īdibus Mārtiis domī subsisteret ōrābat, et Spūrinna haruspex praedixerat ut proximōs diēs trigintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ūltimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae, “Ecquid scīs,” inquit, “Īdūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?” et is, “Ecquid scīs illās nōndum praeterisse?” Atque cum Caesar eō diē in senātum vēnisset, adsidentem coniūrātī speciē officī circumstetērunt ilicōque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit renuentique ab utrōque umerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmantem, “Īsta quidem vis est,” Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātis, adversum volnerat paulum infrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae brachium adreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilire aliō volnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit undique sē strictis pugiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvīt et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgis cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem fili locō habēbat, in sē inruentem vīdisset, dixisse fertur : “Tū quoque, mī fili!”

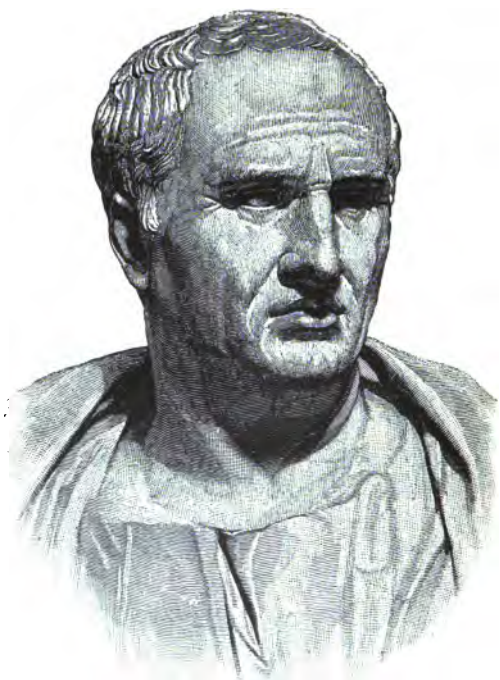
Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstitit, tālem ei mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam et quondam cum apud Xenophōntem lēgisset Cŷrum ūltimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē fūnere suō, āspērātus tam lentum mortis genus, subitam sibi celeremque optāverat, et prīdiē quam occiderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam quisnam esset finis vitae commodissimus,

repentinum inopinātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque trienniō quisquam amplius supervixit neque suā morte dēfūctus est. Damnātī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periērunt, pars naufragiō, pars proeliō ; nōn-  
 5 nūlli sēmet eōdem illō pugione quō Caesarem violā-  
 verant, interēmērunt.

Quō rārīor in rēgibus et principibus virīs moderātiō, hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar victōriā cīvilī clēmentissimē ūsus est ; cum enim scrīnia dē-  
 10 prehēdisset epistulārum ad Pompēium missārum ab  
 eīs quī vidēbantur aut in diversis aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere nōluit, sed combūssit, nē forte in multōs gravius cōsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesari tribuit, quod nihil oblivisci  
 15 solēret nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs occāsiōne oblātā libēns dēposuit. Ūltrō āc prior scripsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius versiculīs fāmam suam lace-  
 rātā nōn ignōrābat, adhibuit cēnae. C. Memmī  
 20 suffrāgātor in petitiōne cōsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigris vegetisque oculis, capite calvo ; quam calviti dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocis obnoxia  
 25 erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētīs sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō ges-  
 tandae. Vinī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimicī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex  
 30 omnibus Caesarem ad ēvertendam rem pūblicā sō-





MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

brium accessisse. Armōrum et equitandī peritissimus, labōris ūltrā fidem patiēns; in āgmine nōnnumquam equō, saepius pedibus anteibat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibili cele-ritāte cōficiēbat, ut persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praeveni- 5 ret; neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innixus inflātis ūtribus trāiciēbat.

### XXIII. **Marcus Tullius Cicero.**

106-43 B.C.

Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, equestri genere, Arpinī, quod est Volscōrum oppidum, nātus est. Ex ēius avis ūnus verrūcam in extrēmō nāsō sitam habuit, ciceris grānō 10 similem; inde cōgnōmēn Cicerōnis genti inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam ut id nōmen mūtāret: “Dabō operam,” inquit, “ut istud cōgnōmēn nōbilissimōrum nōminum splendōrem vincat.” Cum ā patrē Rōmam missus, ubi celeberrimōrum magistrōrum scholis in- 15 teresset, eās artēs disceret quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem solet infōrmārī, tantō successū tantāque cum praeceptōrum tum cēterōrum discipulōrum admīrātiōne id fēcit ut, cum fāma dē Cicerōnis ingeniō et doctrinā ad aliōs mānāset, nōn paucī, qui ēius videndi 20 et audiendi grātiā scholās adīrent, repertī esse dicantur.

Cum nullā rē magis ad summōs in rē pūblicā honō-rēs viam mūnīrī posse intellexeret quam arte dicendī et ēloquentiā, tōtō animō in ēius studium incubuit; in quō quidem ita versātus est ut nōn solum eōs, qui 25

in Forō et iūdiis causās perōrārent, studiōsē sectārētur, sed privātim quoque diligentissimē sē exercēret. Primum ēloquentiam et libertātem adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam, parricidī ac cūsatum, ob Chrȳsogonī, Sullae libertī, quī in eius adversāriis erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere audēret, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō ut iam tum in arte dicendī nūllus ei pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō invidiam veritus Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiōsē audivit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhētorem tum disertissimum, magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dicentem audivisset, flēvisse dicitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude privārētur.

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nūllius vērō quaestūra aut grātior aut clārior fuit; cum mǎgna tum esset annōnae difficultās, initiō molestus erat Siculis, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; postea vērō, diligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitātem eius expertī, mǎiorēs quaestōrī suō honōrēs quam ūlli umquam praetōrī dētulērunt. E Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causīs dicendis ita flōruit ut inter omnēs causārum patrōnōs et esset et habērētur princeps.

Cōnsul deinde factus L. Sergī Catilinae coniūrātiōnem singulārī virtūte, cōstantiā, cūrā compressit. Catilinae proavum, M. Sergium, incrēdibili fortitūdine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia is fēcit secundō bellō Pūnicō. Secundō stīpendiō dextram manum perdidit; stīpendiis duōbus ter et viciēns volnerātus est; ob id

neutrā manū, neutrō pede satis ūtilis, plūrimisque  
postea stipendiis dēbilis, miles erat. Bis ab Hannibale  
captus, bis vinculōrum eius profugus, vigintī mēnsibus  
nūllō nōn diē in catēnis aut compedibus custōditus.  
Sinistrā manū sōlā quater pūgnāvit, duōbus equis in- 5  
sidente eō suffossis. Dextram sibi ferream fēcit eāque  
religātā proeliātus Cremōnam obsidiōne exēmit, Pla-  
centiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā  
cēpit. “Cēteri profectō,” Plinius addit, “victōrēs  
hominum fuēre, Sergius vicit etiam fortūnam.” 10

Singulārem hūius viri glōriam foedē dehonestāvit  
pronepōtis scelus. Hīc enim rei familiāris, quam pro-  
fūderat, inopiā multōrumque scelerum cōscientiā in  
furōrem āctus et dominandī cupiditāte incēsus, indi-  
gnātusque quod in petitiōne cōsulātus repulsam passus 15  
esset, coniūrātiōne factā, senātum cōfodere, cōsulēs  
trucidāre, urbem incendere, diripere aerārium cōsti-  
tuerat. Āctum erat dē pulcherrimō imperiō, nisi illa  
coniūrātiō in Cicerōnem et Antōnium cōsulēs inci-  
disset, quōrum alter industriā rem patefēcit, alter manū 20  
oppressit. Cum Cicerō habitō senātū in praesentem  
reum perōrāsset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā sē  
restinctūrum esse minitāns, Rōmā profugit et ad ex-  
ercitum quem parāverat, proficiscitur, signa inlāturus  
urbī. Sed socii eius, qui in urbe remāanserant, com- 25  
prehēnsi in carcere necāti sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senā-  
tōrii ōrdinis, filium, iuvenem et ingeniō et fōrmā inter  
aequālēs nitentem, prāvō cōsiliō Catilīnae amicitiam  
secūtum inque castra eius ruentem, ex mediō itinere  
retractum suppliciō mortis adfēcit, praefātus nōn sē 30



Catilinae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilinam genuisse.

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilina dēstitit, sed infestis signis Rōmam petēns Antōnī exercitū opprimitur. Quam atrōciter dimicātum sit, exitus docuit; nēmō hostium bellō superfuit; quem quisque in pūgnandō cēperat locum, eum āmissā animā tegēbat. Catilina longē ā suis inter hostium cadāvera repertus est: pulcherrimā morte, si prō patriā sic concidisset!

10 Senātus populusque Rōmānus Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellāvit. Cicerō ipse in ōrātiōne prō Sullā palam praedicat cōsiliū patriae servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā diis, cum Catilina coniūrāset adversus eam. “O dii immortālēs,” inquit, “vōs profectō in-

15 cendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte cōservandae patriae. Vōs āvocāstis mē ā cōgitātiōnibus omnibus cēteris et convertistis ad salutē ūnam patriae. Vōs dēnique praetulistis mentī meae clārissimum lūmen in tenebris tantis errōris et inscientiae. Tribuam

20 enim vōbīs quae sunt vestra. Nec vērō possum tantum dare ingeniō meō ut dispēxerim sponte meā, in tempestāte illā turbulentissimā rei pūblīcae, quid esset optimum factū.”

Paucis post annis Cicerōnī diem dixit Clōdīus tribūnus plēbis, quod civēs Rōmānōs indictā causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus, tamquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste mūtātā prō eō dēprecābātur. Cicerō, cum posset armis salutē suam dēfendere, māluit urbe cēdere quam suā causā caedem fieri. Proficiscentem omnēs

30 boni flentēs prōsecūti sunt. Dein Clōdīus ēdictum

prōposuit ut Mārcō Tulliō igni et aquā interdicerētur; illius domum et villās incendit. Sed vis illa nōn diūturna fuit; mox enim tōtus ferē populus Rōmānus ingenti dēsideriō Cicerōnis reditum flāgitāre coepit et māximō omnium ōrdinum studiō Cicerō in patriam 5 revocātus est. Nihil per tōtam vitam Cicerōnī itinere quō in patriamrediit, accidit iūcundius. Obviam ei redeuntī ab ūniversis itum est; domus ēius publicā pecūniā restitūta est.

Gravissimae illā tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pom- 10 pēium ortae sunt inimicitiae, ut rēs nisi bellō dirimi nōn posse vidērētur. Cicerō quidem summō studiō ēnitēbātur ut eōs inter sē reconciliāret et ā belli civilis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. 15 Sed victō Pompēiō, ā Caesare victōre veniam ūltrō accēpit. Quō interfectō Octāviānum, Caesaris hērēdem, fōvit, Antōnium impūgnāvit effēcitque ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.

Sed Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte, Cicerō- 20 nem iam diū sibi inimicum prōscripsit. Quā rē auditā Cicerō trānsversis itineribus in villam, quae ā mari proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem cōscendit in Macedoniam trānsitūrus. Unde aliquotiēns in altum prōvectum cum modo venti adversi rettulissent, modo 25 ipse iactātiōnem maris patī nōn posset, taedium tandem eum et fugae et vitae cēpit regressusque ad villam, “Moriar,” inquit, “in patriā saepe servātā.” Satis cōnstat, adventantibus percussōribus servōs fortiter fidēlitterque parātōs fuisse ad dimicandum, ipsum dē- 30

pōnī lecticam et quiētōs patī quod sors inīqua cōgeret, iussisse. Prōminentī ex lecticā et immōtam cervicem praebentī caput praecisum est. Manūs quoque abscisae; caput relātum est ad Antōnium eiusque iūssū  
5 cum dextrā manū in rōstris positum.

Quam diū rēs pūblica Rōmāna per eōs gerēbātui quibus sē ipsa commiserat, in eam cūrās cōgitiōnēsque ferē omnēs suās cōferēbat Cicerō et plūs operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scribendō. Cum autem  
10 dominātū ūnius C. Iūli Caesaris omnia tenērentur, nōn sē angōribus dēdidit nec indignis homine doctō voluptātibus. Fugiēns cōspectum Forī urbisque rūra peragrābat abdēbatque sē, quantum licēbat, et sōlus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus nōn posset, ex  
15 istimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēpōnī, si sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cui adulēscēns multum temporis tribuerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scribendum; atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus aliquid prōdesse posset, ēlabōrāvit ut doctiōrēs fierent  
20 et sapientiōrēs, plūraque brevī tempore ēversā rē pūblicā scripsit quam multīs annīs eā stante scripserat. Sic fācundiae et Latinārum litterārum parēns ēvāsit pāruique virōrum sapientium praeceptō, qui docent nōn sōlum ex malis ēligere minima oportere,  
25 sed etiam excerpere ex hīs ipsis, si quid insit bonī.

Multa exstant facētē ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vidisset longō gladiō accinctum, “Quis,” inquit, “generum meum ad gladium adligāvit?”—Mātrōna quaedam  
30 iūniōrem sē quam erat simulāns dictitābat sē trigintā





CAESAR OCTAVIANUS AUGUSTUS.

tantum annōs habēre; cui Cicerō, “Vērū est,” inquit, “nam hōc vīginti annōs audiō.”—Caesar, alterō cōsule mortuō diē Decembris ūltimā, Caninium cōsulem hōrā septimā in reliquam diēi partem renūntiāverat, quem cum plērique irent salūtātum dē mōre, 5  
“Festinēmus,” inquit Cicerō, “priusquam abeat magistrātū.” Dē eōdem Caniniō scripsit Cicerō: “Fuit mirificā vigiliā Caninius, qui tōtō suō cōsulātū somnum nōn viderit.”

#### XXIV. Caesar Octavianus Augustus.

63 B.C.—14 A.D.

Octāviānus, Iūliae, Gāi Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, 10  
quartum annum agēns patrem āmisit. Ab avunculō adoptātus profectum eum in Hispāniās adversus Gnaei Pompēi liberōs secūtus est. Deinde ab eō Apollōniam missus studiis vacāvit. Utque primum occisum Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regressus 15  
hērēditatem adiit, nōmen Caesaris sūmpsit conlētōque veterānōrum exercitū opem Decimō Brūtō tulit, qui ab Antōniō Mutinae obsidēbatur. Cum autem urbis aditū prohibērētur, ut Brūtum dē omnibus rēbus certiorē faceret, primō litterās misit plumbeis lāminis 20  
inscriptās, quās ad bracchium religātās ūrinātōrēs Scultennam amnem trānantēs ad Brūtum dēferēbant. Quin et avibus internūntiis ūtēbatur. Columbīs enim, quās inclūsās ante famē adfēcerat, epistulās ad collum religābat eāsque ā proximō moenibus locō ēmittēbat. 25

Illae, lūcis cibique avidae, altissima aedificiōrum  
petentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō ; quī eō modō  
dē omnibus rēbus certior fiēbat, utique postquam dis-  
positō quibusdam locis cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre  
5 instituerat.

Bellum Mutinēse Octāviānus duōbus proeliis cōn-  
fēcit ; quōrum in alterō nōn ducis modo, sed militis  
etiam fūctus est officiō atque in mediā dimicātiōne,  
aquiliferō legiōnis suae graviter sauciō, aquilam umeris  
10 subisse diūque fertur portāsse. Postea reconciliatā  
cum Antōniō grātiā iūctisque cum eō cōpiis, ut Gai  
Caesaris necem ulciscerētur, ad urbem hostiliter acces-  
sit misitque quī nōmine exercitūs sibi cōsulātum  
dēposcerent. Cunctante senātū centuriō, princeps  
15 lēgatiōnis, rēiectō sagulō, ostendēns gladi capulum  
nōn dubitāvit in cūriā dicere : “ Hic faciet, si vōs nōn  
fēceritis.”

Ita cum Octāviānus vicēsimo aetātis annō cōsulā-  
tum invāsisset, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō  
20 ita ut triumvirī rei pūblīcae cōstituendae per quīn-  
quennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antōnius, et ut  
suōs quisque inimicōs prōscriberent. Quae prōscriptiō  
Sullānā longē crudēlior fuit. Exstant autem ex eā  
multa vel extrēmae impietātis vel mirae fidei ac cōn-  
25 stantiae exempla. T. Tōranus, triumvirōrum partēs  
secūtus, prōscripti patris suī, praetōrii et ōrnāti viri,  
latebrās, aetātem, notāsque corporis quibus āgnōsci  
posset, centuriōnibus ēdidit, quī eum persecūtī sunt.  
Alius quidam cum prōscriptum sē cōgnōvisset, ad  
30 clientem suum cōfūgit ; sed filius ēius, per ipsa

vestigia patris militibus ductis, occidendum eum in cōspectū suō obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumviris prōscriptus in regiōne Salernitānā latēret, servī ēius comprehēnsi multumque āc diū torī negābant sē scire ubi dominus esset. Nōn sustinuit deinde Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque bonī exempli servōs ūlterius cruciārī; sed prōcessit in medium iugulumque gladiīs militum obiēcit. 5

Senātōris cūiusdam servus cum ad dominum prōscriptum occidendum militēs advēnisse cōgnōsset, commūtātā cum eō veste, permūtātō etiam ānulō, illum posticō clam ēmisit, sē autem in cubiculum ad lectulum recēpit et sē prō dominō occidī passus est. “Quantī viri est,” addit Seneca, “cum praemia prōditiōnis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fidei mortem concupiscere!” 15

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfectōrem Caesaris, bellō persecūtus id bellum, quamquam invalidus atque aeger, duplici proeliō trānsēgit; quōrum priore castris exūtus vix fugā ēvāsit. Vīctor acerbissimē sē gessit; in nōbilissimum quemque captivum nōn sine verbōrum contumēliā saeviit. Ūnī suppliciter sepultūram precantī respondisse dicitur iam istam in volum crum fore potestāte. Aliōs, patrem et filium, prō vitā rogantēs, sortiri fertur iussisse, ut alterutri concēderetur, āc cum patre, quia sē obtulerat, occisō filius quoque voluntariā occubisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Orāre veniam vel excūsare sē cōnantibus ūnā vōce occurrēbat, moriendum esse. Scribunt quīdam trecentōs ex dēditiciīs ēlēctōs ad āram divō Iūliō exstrūctam Idibus Mārtiis hostiārum mōre mactātōs. 30



Abaliēnātus posteā est ab Antōniō, quod is repudiātā Octāviā sorōre Cleopatram, Aegypti rēginam, dūxisset uxōrem; quae quidem mulier cum Antōniō lūxū et dēliciis certābat. Ūnā sē cēnā centiēns sēstertium absūmptūram aliquandō dīxerat. Cupiēbat discere Antōnius, sed fieri posse nōn arbitrābātur. Posterō igitur diē māgnificam aliās cēnam, sed cottidiānam Antōniō apposuit inridenti quod prōmissō stāre nōn potuisset. At illa inferri mēnsam secundam iussit.

10 Ex praeceptō ministri ūnum tantum vās ante eam posuēre acētī, cūius asperitās vīsque margaritās resolvit. Exspectante igitur Antōniō quidnam esset āctūra, margaritam, quam auribus gerēbat, dētrāxit et acētō liquefactum absorbit. Victum Antōnium omnēs, qui

15 aderant, prōnūntiāvērunt.

Octāviānus cum Antōniō apud Actium, quī locus est in Epirō, nāvālī proeliō dimicāvit. Victum et fugientem persecūsus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandrēam, quō Antōnius cum Cleopatrā cōnfūgerat, obsēdit.

20 Antōnius in ūltimā rērum dēspērātiōne, cum habitū rēgis in soliō rēgālī sēdisset, mortem sibi ipse cōnscivit. Cleopatra, quam Octāviānus, Alexandrēā in potestātem redactā, māgnopere cupiēbat vivam comprehendī triumphōque servārī, aspidem sibi adferendam

25 cūrāvit ēiusque morsū periit. Cleopatrae mortuae commūnem cum Antōniō sepultūram tribuit.

Tandem Octāviānus, hostibus victis, sōlus imperiō potitus, clēmētem sē exhibuit. Omnia posteā in eō plēna mānsuētūdinis et hūmānitātis. Multis ignōvit

30 vel eis quī saepe graviter eum offenderant. Reversus

in Italiam triumphāns Rōmam ingressus est. Tum bellis tōtō orbe compositis Iānī geminī portās suā manū clausit, quae bis tantum anteā clausae fuerant, primum sub Numā rēge, iterum post primum Pūnicum bellum. Tunc omnēs praeteritōrum malōrum obliviō cēpit populusque Rōmānus praesentis ōti laetitiā perfruebātur. Octāviānō māximī honōrēs ā senātū dēlāti sunt. Ipse Augustus cōgnōminātus et in honōrem eius mēnsis Sextilis eōdem nōmine appellātus est, quod illō mēse bellis cīvilibus finis esset impositus. Patris patriae cōgnōmen ūniversī māximō cōnsēnsū dētulerunt ei. Dēferentibus lacrimāns respondit Augustus his verbis: “Compos factus vōtōrum meōrum, patrēs cōscripti, quid habeō aliud quod deōs immortālēs precer, quam ut hunc cōnsēnsū vestrum ad ultimum vītae finem mihi perferre liceat!”

Dictātūram māgnā vī offerente populō dēprecātus est. Dominī appellātiōnem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tribuī ēdictō vetuit. Immō dē restituendā rē publicā nōn semel cōgitāvit, sed reputāns et sē priuātum nōn sine periculō fore, et rem publicam plūrium arbitriō commissum iri, summam retinuit potestātem, id vērō studuit, nē quem novī statūs paenitēret. Bene dē eis etiam quōs adversāriōs expertus erat, et sentiebat et loquēbātur. Legentem aliquandō ūnum ē nepōtibus invēnit; cumque puer territus volūmen Cicerōnis, quod manū tenēbat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cēpit eōque statim redditō: “Hīc vir,” inquit, “fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amāns.”

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque cōmi-

tāte adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit aliquandō eum veterānus miles, quī vocātus in iūs periclitābātur, rogāvitque ut sibi adesset; statim Augustus ūnum ē comitātū suō ēlēgit advocātum, quī litigātorem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclāmāvit, “At nōn ego, tē periclitante bellō Actiacō, vicārium quaesivī, sed ipse prō tē pūgnāvī,” simulque dētēxit cicātricēs. Erubuit Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātiōnem.

Cum post Actiacam victōriam Octāviānus Rōmam reverterētur, occurrit ei inter grātulantēs opifex quidam corvum tenēns, quem instituerat haec dicere: “Avē, Caesar, victor, imperātor!” Mirātus Caesar officiōsam avem viginti milibus nummōrum ēmit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illā liberālitate pervēnerat, adfirmāvit Caesarī habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut adferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Adlātus verba quae didicerat, expressit: “Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!” Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit iubēre illum dīvidere dōnātivum cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō emī eum iussit.

Exemplum sūtorem pauperem sollicitāvit ut corvum institueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō exhaustus saepe ad avem nōn respondentem dicere solēbat: “Opera et impēnsa periit!” Aliquandō tamen corvus coepit dicere dictam salūtātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: “Satis domitālium salūtātōrum habeō.” Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audire, subtexeret, “Opera et impēnsa periit.” Ad quod Caesar risit emique avem iussit quantī nūllam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quidam dēscendenti ē palātiō  
Caesari honōrificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id  
cum frūstrā saepe fēcisset et tamen rūsus eum idem  
factūrum dūxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā  
exarāvit Graecum epigramma et Graeculō advenienti 5  
obviam mīsīt. Ille inter legendum laudāre mirārique  
tam vōce quam voltū gestūque. Deinde cum acces-  
sisset ad sellam quā Caesar vehēbātur, dēmissā in  
pauperem crumēnam manū paucōs dēnāriōs prōtulit,  
quōs principī daret dixitque sē plūs datūrum fuisse, 10  
sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium risū dispēnsātorem  
Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam  
numerārī Graeculō iussit.

Augustus ferē nūlli sē invitanti negābat. Exceptus  
igitur ā quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottidiānā, 15  
hōc tantum insusurrāvit, “Nōn putābam mē tibi esse  
tam familiārem.” Cum aliquandō apud Pōlliōnem  
quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās cry-  
stallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iussit et obici  
mūraenis quās ingēns piscīna continēbat. Ēvāsīt ē 20  
manibus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit nihil aliud  
petitūrus quam ut aliter periret nec ēsca piscium  
fieret. Mōtus est novō crūdēlītātis genere Caesar et  
illum quidem mitti, crystallina autem omnia cōram sē  
frangī iussit complērique piscīnam. 25

Augustus in quādam villā aegrōtāns noctēs inquiētās  
agēbat, rumpente somnum ēius erēbrō noctuae cantū.  
Quā molestiā cum liberārī sē vehementer cupere sig-  
nificāsset, miles quidam, aucupī perītus, noctuam  
prehendendam cūrāvit, vivamque Augustō attulit spē 30

ingentis praemi. Cui cum Augustus mille nummōs dari iussisset, ille minus dignum praemium existimāns dicere ausus est, "Mālō ut vivat," et avem dimisit. Imperātōrī nec ad irāscendum causa deerat nec ad  
5 ulciscendum potestās; hanc tamen iniūriam aequō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnitum abire passus est.

Augustus amicitias neque facile admisit et cōstantissimē retinuit. Imprimis familiārem habuit Mae-  
10 cēnātem, equitem Rōmānum; quī eā quā apud principem valēbat grātiā ita semper ūsus est ut prōdesset omnibus quibus posset, nocēret nēminī. Iūs aliquandō dicēbat Augustus et multōs capite damnātūrus vidēbātur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per circumstantium  
15 turbam perrumpere et ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābātur. Quod cum frūstrā temptāset, haec verba in tabellā scripsit, "Surge tandem, carnifex!" eamque tabellam ad Augustum prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit neque quisquam est morte multātus.

20 Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modicis, neque laxitate neque cultū cōspicuis, ac per annōs amplius quadrāgintā in eōdem cubiculō hieme et aestāte mānsit. Supellex quoque eius vix privātae ēlegantiae erat. Rārō veste aliā ūsus est quam cōfectā ab  
25 uxōre, sorōre, filiā neptibusque. Item tamen Rōmam, quam prō māiestāte imperī nōn satis ōrnatam invēnerat, adeō excoluit ut iūre glōriārētur marmoream sē relinquere quam latericiam accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis  
30 gradūs venustissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōcini

neglegēns et in capite cōmendō tam incūriōsus ut eō ipsō tempore quō illud tōnsōribus committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scriberet.

Paucis annis ante quam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā accēpit clādem, tribus legiōnibus cum duce 5 Vārō lēgātisque et auxiliis omnibus caesis. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās per urbem indixit, nē quis tumultus exsisteret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō māximō vōvit, si rēs pūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dēnique cōnsternātum ferunt ut, per continuōs mēnsēs 10 barbā capillōque submissō, caput interdum foribus inluderet, vōciferāns: “Quinctili Vāre, legiōnēs redde!” diemque clādis quotannis maestum habuerit āc lūgbrem.

Tandem adflictā valētūdine in Campāniam concessit, 15 ubi, remissō ad ōtium animō, nūllō hilaritātis genere abstinuit. Suprēmō vitae diē petitō speculō capillum sibi cōmī iussit et amicōs circumstantēs percontātus ecquid eis vidērētur mīmum vitae commodē trānsēgisse, adiēcit solitam clausulam: “Ēdite strepitum vōsque 20 omnēs cum gaudiō applaudite.” Obiit Nōlae sextum et septuāgēsimum annum agēns.

## ESSENTIAL BOOKS FOR REFERENCE.

Classic Myths. — *Gayley*.

History of Classical Greek Literature, 2 vols. — *Mahaffy*.

Elementary Latin Dictionary. — *Lewis*.

Latin Grammar. — *Madvig*.

Students' Classical Dictionary. — *Smith*.

History of Roman Literature. — *Cruttwell*.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. — *Rich*.

Atlas Antiquus. — *Kiepert*.

Atlas of Classical Antiquities. — *Schreiber*.

History of Rome. — *Liddell*.

History of Greece. — *Smith*.

History of Ancient Art. — *von Reber*.

A Companion to School Classics. — *Gow*.







IMPERIUM ROMANUM  
AUGUSTO MORTUO  
XIV A. D.





## BOOKS FOR COLLATERAL READING.

- History of Rome, 3 vols. — *Niebuhr*.
- \*History of Rome. — *Liddell*.
- History of Rome, 5 vols. — *Duruy*.
- History of Rome, 4 vols. — *Mommsen*.
- \*Early Rome. — *Ihne*.
- \*Lives of Illustrious Men. — *Plutarch* (Clough's Translation)
- \*Stories from Livy. — *A. J. Church*.
- \*Roman Life in the Days of Cicero. — *A. J. Church*.
- \*Two Thousand Years Ago. — *A. J. Church*.
- \*The Story of the Nations, Carthage. — *A. J. Church*.
- \*Pictures from Roman Life and Story. — *A. J. Church*.
- \*The Story of the Nations, Rome. — *Gilman*.
- \*Last Days of Pompeii. — *Butwer*.
- \*Ben-Hur. — *Wallace*.
- Zenobia. — *Ware*.
- \*Lays of Ancient Rome. — *Macaulay*.
- \*Virginius. — *James Sheridan Knowles*.
- \*Rome and Carthage. — *Smith*.
- \*Life of Hannibal. — *Arnold*.
- \*History of Julius Caesar. — *Abbott*.
- The Roman Triumvirates. — *Merivale*.
- Life of Caesar. — *Froude*.
- Caesar, Great Captains' Series. — *Dodge*.
- \*Julius Caesar. — *Shakespeare*.
- \*Life of Cicero. — *Forsyth*.
- The Students' Cicero. — *Fausset*.
- Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius. — *E. S. Beesly*.
- \*The Roman Traitor. — *H. W. Herbert*.
- The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla. — *A. H. Beesly*.

\*Books thus marked are such as are particularly adapted to interest and profit youthful readers.

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES.

A. = Allen and Greenough.  
 abl. = ablative.  
 abs. = absolute.  
 adj. = adjective.  
 acc. = accusative.  
 app. = apposition, or appositive.  
 cf. = *cōnfer* = compare.  
 cl. = clause.  
 conj. = conjunction.  
 cons. = construction.  
 dat. = dative.  
 decl. = declension.  
 dir. disc. = direct discourse.  
 f. n. = footnote.  
 fig. = figure.  
 fr. = from.  
 gen. = genitive.  
 ger. = gerund, or gerundive.  
 H. = Harkness.  
 id. = idiom.  
 ind. = indicative.

ind. disc. = indirect discourse.  
 l. = line, or lines.  
 Lat. = Latin.  
 lit. = literally.  
 n. = note.  
 nom. = nominative.  
 p. = page.  
 part. = participle.  
 perf. = perfect.  
 poss. = possessive.  
 pred. = predicate.  
 prep. = preposition.  
 pro. = pronoun.  
 R. = remark.  
 rel. = relative.  
 s. t. = see text.  
 sc. = *scilicet*, = supply, namely.  
 subj. = subject, or subjunctive.  
 tr. = translate, or translation.  
 v. = *vidē* = see.  
 voc. = vocabulary.

Notes to words separated by a dash (*armātis — properāvit*), refer to them and all intervening words.

Notes to words separated by dots (*daret . . . reget*), refer only to the words named.

# NOTES.

---

## I. *Romani imperi exordium.*

The beginnings of Rome, like those of other powers of old, are shrouded in much doubt and uncertainty. That some truth lies hid in the mass of fables that Fabius, Piso, Tubero, Livy, and other Latin historians have left us, cannot be questioned; but where fiction ends and fact begins, is the question that has been troubling scholars ever since the middle of the 18th century, when the credibility of early Roman history first began to be suspected. The Romans themselves believed the stories as they came down to them, and they were accepted as trustworthy for many centuries. The first volume of Niebuhr's great work, which appeared in 1811, first brought before the world the results of a scientific investigation of the subject. It was made clear that many of the traditions were manufactured to explain facts and institutions already existing at the beginning of authentic history, that much was derived from Greek sources; that the Alban kings and the seven kings of Rome were mythical; that, in short, nothing prior to the destruction of the city by the Gauls in 390 B.C. could be received unchallenged.

The student is referred for a full discussion of this subject to the following books:

- Niebuhr's History of Rome, Vol. I.
- Liddell's History of Rome, Bk. I., Chap. V.
- Duruy's History of Rome, Vol. I., Chaps. I. and II.
- Ihne's Early Rome, Chaps. II. and IV.
- Mommsen's History of Rome, Vol. I.

**Page 1.** 1. **Proca**: the twelfth of the mythical kings of Alba. For gender see A. 35, Exc.; H. 48, 5, 1. — **Albānōrum**: the people of Alba, a city in Latium, S. E. of Rome. It stretched along a narrow ridge of land and from this fact is often called *Alba Longa*.

2. **Numitōri**: put first for emphasis, to contrast with *Amūlius* in the next clause. — **nātū**: v. A. 253; H. 424.

3. **pulsō frātre**: *after he had expelled his brother*. A. 255, d. and note; H. 431, 1, 2. Avoid a literal translation of the ablative absolute.

4. **subole**: cons. A. 243, a; H. 414, 1. — **filiam**: decl. A. 36, e; H. 49, 4. — **Vestae**: the goddess of the home and the fireside. She was worshiped in every house; and, in addition, had public sacred worship in a temple. There the Vestal virgins kept the fire forever burning upon her altar.

5. **sacerdōtem**: cons. A. 239, 1, a; H. 373, 1.

6. **Eā rē cōgnitā**: cf. *frātre*, l. 3. — **ipsam** = *the mother*; lit. *herself*.

7. **alveō**: cons. A. 228; H. 386. — **Tiberim**: for form v. A. 56, a, 1; H. 62, II, 2, (1). The Tiber is the largest river in Latium. At Rome it is some four hundred feet wide and from twelve to eighteen feet deep. After heavy rains it overflows its banks even as in ancient days.

9. **relābente flūmine**: cf. *Eā rē cōgnitā*, l. 6. — **eōs**: by being put before the subject *aqua*, the object is made emphatic and is strongly contrasted with it, — *THEM the water left on the shore*.

9. **Vāstae**: note the emphatic position.

10. **locis**: v. A. 78, 2, b; H. 141. — **ut** = *as*. *Ut* with an indicative is translated by *as*, *how*, or *when*; with a subjunctive by *in order that*, *in order to*, *for the purpose of*, *in order that not* (after verbs of fearing), *so that*, or *though*.

12. **ōrī**: cons. cf. *alveō*, l. 7. — **sē gessit**: *sē gerere* = *to conduct oneself, act as*.

13. **Cum** is either a preposition or a conjunction. If it be a preposition that fact will be determined by the ablative following it; if it be a conjunction it may mean *when*, *since*, or *although*. In the sense of *when* it will take the indicative when used with a present or a future tense, or with a past tense when defining or fixing the time of the main action; otherwise the subjunctive is used. Practically the instances of *cum* with a past indicative are not very common. In the sense of *since* or of *although*, *cum* is followed by the subjunctive. — **saepius**: *again and again*.

14. **reverterētur**: see note on *cum* above, also A. 323, 325; II.

521, II, 2. — **pāstor rēgius** = *the king's shepherd*. A. 214, a, 2; H. 395, n. 2.

16. **ēducandōs** agrees with *cōs*. A. 294, d; H. 544, 2, n. 2, — **primō**: beginning a series is followed by *deinde* meaning *next*, or *in the second place*.

18. **rapīnā**: A. 243; H. 413, n. 3.

19. **Quā rē**: A. 245; H. 416. — **cīs**: cf. *ōrī* p. I. l. 12. — **īnsidiātī essent**: cf. *reverterētur* l. 14.

**Page 2.** 1. **esset**: an indirect question is a question used as *subject*, as *object*, or as *appositive*. How is it used here? — **māter**: sc. *fuisse*.

2. **armātīs properāvit**: *armed the shepherds AND hastened*, etc. It is often best to translate a verb and participle by *two* verbs connected by *and*. Latin prefers the subordinate, English the coördinate construction. — **Albam**: why no preposition? A. 258, b; H. 380, II.

4. **solitus esset**: cons. A. 312; H. 513, II, n. 1.

5. **ā rēge**: the ablative of the agent, as distinguished from the ablative of the means, takes the preposition *ā*, or *ab*.

8. **haud procul erat quīn**: *he lacked little of . . .*, on cons. of *agnōsceret*, v. A. 319, d; H. 504, 4.

9. **lineāmentīs**: for cons. cf. *nātū*, p. I. l. 2. — **mātrī**: what would *MĀTRIS simillimus* mean?

10. **Ea rēs**: words in a subordinate clause that are specially emphatic are often put before the conjunction.

11. **dum** in temporal clauses means either *while* or *until*. If the former, it is followed by the indicative, if the latter, usually by the subjunctive. — **tenet**: for tense v. A. 328, a; H. 467, 4.

12. **supervenit**: what tense? A. 276, d; H. 467, III, 1.

16. **uter**: distinguish between *uter*, *uterque*; *quis*, and *quisque*.

17. **darēt . . . regeret**: v. *esset*, above. — **auspicia**: this word (v. voc. for etymology) and *augurium* are terms used to refer to the will of the gods as interpreted by the flight of birds. A college of priests known as *augurs*, founded by Romulus, had this for its special business. Nothing of importance was undertaken at Rome without first taking the auspices.



19. **auguriō**: abl. of cause, or means.  
 21. **vāllum**: this was a mere earth-work.  
 23. **sic deinde**: sc. *pereat*.  
 24. **sōlus**: note emphasis of position. — **imperio**: cons. A. 249 ; H. 421, I, and f. n. 1.

## II. Romulus, Romanorum rex primus.

Read Plutarch's Life of Romulus, also Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. I.

**Page 3.** 1. **Rōmulus**: though Romulus is a mythical character, the political institutions attributed to him are authentic in that they had their origin in the earliest times.

2. **asylum**: for cons. v. *sacerdotem*, p. 1, l. 5. This *asylum* was a grove of oak-trees lying between the two summits of the Capitoline hill.

4. **uxōrēs**: note the emphatic position. — **ipse** refers to Romulus. — **habērent**: see n. on *cum*, p. 1, l. 13.

5. **quī . . . peterent**: A. 317, 2, n.; 318, (2), a; H. 497, I.

8. **quoque** always follows the emphatic word.

9. **foret**: a rare form for *esset*, A. 119, b, n.; H. 204, 2. For the construction v. A. 308, a; 311, I, R.; H. 486, n. 2; 510, n. 2.

11. **convēnere**: not an infinitive.

12. **videndae novae urbis**: distinguish from *videndī novam urbem*. Remember that the gerund with a direct object is regularly used only in the genitive case and in the ablative case without a preposition. — **Sabīnī**: one of the early native peoples of Italy. Their principal city was Cures.

13. **vēnit**: A. 324; H. 518, n. 1. — **conversae**: pred. adj. — **eō**: not a pronoun.

14. **signō datō**: v. n. on *pulsō frātre*, p. 1, l. 3.

16. **ob virginēs raptās**: on account of the seizure of the maidens. This use of the perf. part. is a very common idiom, v. A. 292, a; H. 549, n. 2.

18. **Rōmae**: cf. *alveō*, p. 1, l. 7. — **adpropinquārent**: cons.?

19. **petitum**: v. A. 302, R.; H. 546.

20. **Hūius pater**: *Her father*. Remember that the Latin demonstrative pronouns are often best translated in English by the possessives and the personals. — **arcī**: cf. *Rōmae* above.

22. **perdūxisset**: *if she would lead, not had led*. This word and *gererent*, in the next sentence, illustrate a very common use of the subjunctive known as implied or informal ind. disc. Tatius' words to Tarpeia are: "*Tibi optiōnem mūneris dabō, sī exercitum meum in Capitōlium perdūxeris.*" She replies, "*Date id quod in sinistris manibus geritis.*" Now this conversation is reported without a formal introduction of indirect discourse; but the mood and tense of the verbs in the subordinate clauses are the same as if we had placed "*Dixit,*" "*He said,*" before the first sentence; and "*Respondit,*" "*She replied,*" before the second, v. A. 341, c; 336, 2; H. 525, 2; 528, 1.

24. **Quibus**: a relative is often used in Latin where good English requires a demonstrative or a personal pronoun; tr. *after these had been treacherously promised*.

26. **prōditiō**: the Capitoline hill has two summits, upon one of which stood the Capitol, upon the other the citadel. The steep wall of rock on the west side was known as the "*saxum Tarpeium.*" From it traitors were hurled to death.

27. **poenā**: "Their heavy shields upon the maid they threw,  
And with their splendid gifts entombed at once and slew."

**Page 4.** 2. **Rōmānum Forum**: this was a large open square between the Capitoline and Palatine hills. It was surrounded by temples, porticoes, and shops; and was used for holding courts, and public meetings of all kinds.

6. **clāmitābant**: bring out the force of this tense.

7. **longē aliud . . . aliud**: tr. *one thing . . . quite another*.

9. **Iovī**: decl. A. 60, b; H. 66, 3. — **aedem**: this was the temple of Jupiter Stator (the flight-stayer). It stood on the slope of the Palatine next to the arch of Titus. Its site has been recently laid bare, but of the temple itself not a vestige remains.

11. **passis**: perf. part. from *pandō*, in abl. abs. with *crīnibus*. Wearing the hair disheveled was one of the commonest ways of expressing sorrow.

13. *conciliārun*t = *conciliāvērunt*.

14. *foedere ictō* = *after making* (lit. *striking*) *a treaty*. The making of a treaty was accompanied by a sacrifice. The verb *to strike* in the above phrase is a reminder of the ancient custom, referring to the striking of the victim.

16. *multō*: A. 250; H. 423.

18. *ageret*: cf. *peterent*, p. 3, l. 6. — *senātōrēs*: the senate was an advisory body under the kings, but at an early period of the republic it became the ruling power of the state. Its numbers, too, were largely increased, and it was known collectively as "*Patrēs (et) Cōnscrīptī*," in which some say that *Patrēs* stands for the original number, and *Cōnscrīptī* for those that were added. See Ihne's Early Rome, Chap. VIII.

19. *equitum*: the order of Knights, who were originally the cavalry of the state, was based upon a property qualification of 400,000 sesterces (about \$17,000). In later times the cavalry consisted almost entirely of foreigners.

20. *cūriās*: the people were made up of three tribes, the Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres; and each tribe was divided into ten *cūriæ*.

22. *campō*: the Campus Martius, a large plain lying outside the city walls in the bend of the Tiber, north-west of the Capitoline. It was used for large assemblies, and for all kinds of warlike and gymnastic exercises. It is now a part of the city thickly covered with buildings.

24. *ablātus est*: v. *auferō*.

25. *crēditus est*: personal use, A. 330, b; H. 534, I, n. 1. — *fidem fēcit*: *strengthened belief*. For the following dative v. A. 227, n. 2.

28. *vīsum*: sc. *esse*. — *fōrmā*: A. 251, a; H. 419, II, and 2, 1) — 4).

**Page 5.** 1. *exsisterent*: A. 332, 2; H. 501, I, 1. Why is the circumlocution *futūrum — exsisterent* used? v. A. 288, f; H. 537, 3, n. 1.

2. *Quirīnus*: This is a Sabine word, and the name of the Sabine god of war. Romulus was known by this name after his death and deification.

### III. Numa Pompilius, Romanorum rex secundus.

Read Plutarch's Life of Numa Pompilius.

3. **Successit Rōmulō Numa** : note the order. The fact of the succession is more important than the person who succeeds. To Numa was ascribed much of the religion of the early Romans. — **iūstitiā** : cf. *fōrmā*, p. 4, l. 28.

4. **Curibus** : cf. n. on *Sabīnī*, p. 3, l. 12.

5. **Quī cum** : *When he*. An emphatic word or phrase in a subordinate clause is often put before the conjunction. *Do not translate in that order.* — **Rōmam** : cf. *Albam*, p. 2, l. 2. — **vēnisset** : cf. n. on *reverterētur*, p. 1, l. 14.

7. **Vestae** : cf. n. p. 1, l. 4. The worship of Vesta goes back to the very earliest times.

8. **alendum** : A. 294, d; 318, b; H. 544, n. 2. — **virginibus** : indirect object. — **Flāminem** : these were priests devoted to a particular deity. There were 15 of them, and each was distinguished by the name of the deity he served.

9. **insignī veste** : the *flamen* was dressed in a woollen robe folded double, and wore upon his head a cap called *apex*, which had a pointed piece of olive wood, set in a flock of wool, on its crown. — **curūlī sellā** : seats of this kind were originally used exclusively by the kings at Rome, but were subsequently granted as a privilege to the flamens and the curule magistrates, (consuls, censors, praetors, curule aediles, dictators, and the *magister equitum*). The chair could be folded like a modern camp-stool. See fig. 1, which shows how the legs were hinged for folding, and also the *sella* complete.

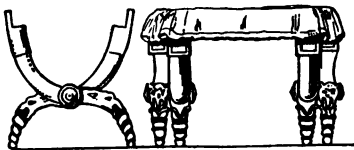


FIG. 1.

10. **dīcitur** : he is said.

13. **fulmina** : the falling of a thunderbolt was always regarded by the Romans as an omen calling for a propitiatory sacrifice. — **essent prōcūranda** : v. n. on *esset*, p. 2, l. 1.

16. *aedēs*: A. 79, a; H. 132.

17. *futūrum esset*: v. *essent prōcūranda* above.

18. *ancile*: this was made of bronze. Upon its safety the welfare of the state was supposed to depend. — *Id nē*: v. n. on *Quī cum*, p. 5, l. 5.

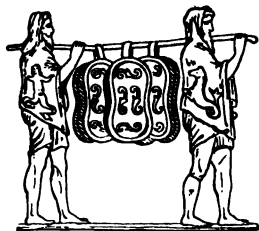


FIG. 2.

20. *Saliōs*: (cf. *salīre* to leap). This college of priests consisted of twelve eminent men, who yearly, in the month of March, went through the city singing and dancing. In their right hands they carried spears with which they struck the *ancilia*, which were suspended on a pole and carried on the shoulders of the priests' ministers. See fig. 2.

21. *quī . . . custodīrent*: to guard. But what literally?

24. *duodecim mēnsēs*: the year of Romulus had but ten months and 304 days. For this, Numa substituted a year of 12 months and 355 days. The agreement between this and the solar year was made by inserting an intercalary month every two years. This arrangement continued until the reform of the calendar by Julius Caesar in 46 B.C.

25. *nefāstōs*: these were days of ill-omen upon which legal business could not be done, nor public assemblies held. — *Iānō*: originally worshiped as the sun-god; one of the oldest and most important of the Italian deities. Later he is generally viewed as god of gates, doors, and of all beginnings. He is represented with two faces, looking in opposite directions, to symbolize that the beginning or the present has to do both with the past and the future. The covered passage-way known as the temple of Janus, built near the Forum by Numa, was not closed after his time until the end of the first Punic war, 241 B.C.

**Page 6.** 5. *sibi*: A. 231; H. 387.

6. *monitū*: A. 245; H. 416. — *ageret*: cons. A. 336, 2; H. 524.

7. *quem medium*: the middle of which, v. A. 193; H. 440, 2, notes 1 and 2. — *perennī rigābat aquā*: note the order. It will often be met with in Nepos.

8. **inferēbat**: the imperfect indicative is used in descriptions, and to denote continued, customary, or repeated action; cf. *rigābat* and *erat* above.

9. **ita**: what construction does this word suggest for the subordinate clause that is to follow? A. 319, R.; H. 500, II, n. 1. — **eā** = *tdli*.

11. **quidem** never stands first in a sentence. It makes the preceding word emphatic. Tr. *to be sure*.

12. **cīvitātī**: all the prepositional compounds of *sum*, excepting *absum*, take the dative.

#### IV. Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex tertius.

17. **Mortuō Numā**: an expression of time. — **Tullus Hostilius** reminds us most of Romulus. See Ihne's Early Rome, p. 77. See also Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. II.

20. **Ducibus** — **finīrī**: *rem* — *finīrī* is the subject of *placuit*; *ducibus* is the dative after a verb of *pleasing*; tr. *the commanders Hostilius and Fufetius determined that*, etc.

21. **Erant**: when a form of *esse* stands first, it usually means that the verb is not used as a copula, but to express *being* or *existence*.

23. **quisque**: note the order of the clause.

24. **ictum est**: cf. n. on *foedere ictō*, p. 4, l. 14. — **eā lēge**: cf. n. on *quā rē*, p. 1, l. 19. — **ut** — **esset**: in apposition with *lēge*.

**Page 7.** 2. **ternī**: distinguish from *trēs* and *tertius*.

4. **increpuēre**: A. 324; H. 518, n. 1. This word probably refers to the dashing of the spears against the shields. This was followed by the drawing of the swords for the hand-to-hand combat.

7. **cecidērunt**: distinguish from *ceciderunt*.

11. **erat**: *quia* states a *fact* as a cause, and for that reason regularly takes the indicative.

12. **singulōs**: distinguish from *ūnus* and *prīmus*.

13. **ratus**: tr. *thinking*. — **aliquantum spatī**: *a considerable distance*.

14. **pūgnātum est**: do not translate literally.

15. **videt**: v. n. on *cum*, p. 1, l. 13. — **ē Cūriātīis**: the partitive gen., which might have been used, does not distinguish sharply from the rest as this does.

17. **inclāmat**: v. n. on *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11.

18. **alterum**: in an enumeration, this word is used oftener than *secundus*.

20. **singulī**: *one on each side*.

21. **alter . . . alter**: distinguish between this and *alius* . . . *alius*, v. voc. — **ferōx**: not *fierce*.

26. **domum**: cf. *Albam*, p. 2, l. 2. — **Prīnceps**: *at the head*.

27. **obvia**: v. voc.

29. **palūdāmentō**: a military cloak worn by generals and superior officers over their armor. It was wide, of fine texture, and white, scarlet, or purple. It was fastened by a brooch upon the shoulder.

30. **crinēs solvere**: v. n. on *passis*, p. 4, l. 11. — **ferōcis**: cf. *ferōx* above. Is the meaning the same?

**Page 8.** 4. **oblīta**: v. A. 219; H. 406, II. — **Sic—Rōmāna**: tr. *thus perish every Roman woman who*, etc. On *eat* v. A. 267; H. 484, I.

6. **Atrōx**: note its emphatic position.

7. **in iūs**: *to court*—**iūdicēs**: this was the council of two (*Duūmvirī perduellionis*) appointed to try persons accused of the murder of a Roman.

8. **līctor**: a public officer attached to the service of certain Roman magistrates, whom he preceded whenever they went abroad. The king had twelve of these, who carried out his judicial decrees. See fig. 3.



FIG. 3.

9. **prōvocāvit**: the right of appeal to the people from the decision of a magistrate was an ancient right belonging to Roman citizens. This right continued, with few interruptions, until the time of the empire.

12. **nē — faceret**: in direct disc. = *nōlīte mē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōspēxistis, orbū liberis facere*. Note carefully the changes in construction.

13. **liberis**: A. 243, d; H. 414, III.

14. **Nōn tulit**: *could not resist*.

18. **quod**: *and this*. Latin often uses a relative where English requires a conjunction and a demonstrative, or a conjunction and a personal pronoun.

19. **tigillum sorōrium**: with reference to this Livy, the historian,

says, "*Id hodiē quoque publicē semper refectum manet*," and the venerable relic was pointed out in his day, in the first century A.D.

22. *finisset*: A. 321; H. 516.

23. *Vēientēs*: Veii was 12 miles north of Rome. — *Fidēnātēs*: Fidēna was on the left bank of the Tiber about a mile N.E. of Rome.

26. *Quā rē Tullus intellēctā*: tr. *when Tullus perceived this*; v. n. on *quod* above, l. 18.

27. *suō*: emphatic position.

28. *Quō auditō*: cf. *Quā rē*, etc. above, l. 26.

29. *Posterō diē Mettius*: v. n. on *Ea rēs*, p. 2, l. 10.

30. *iūssū*: cf. *monitū*, p. 6, l. 6. — *quadrīgīs*: abl. of means. — *in diversa* = *in dīversās partēs*.

**Page 9.** 4. *quō*: this conj. is used with a comparative to express purpose.

9. *militiae quam domī*: A. 258, 4, 2, d; H. 426, 2.

11. *frāctī*: with *sunt*.

12. *ut*: v. n. on *ut*, p. 1, l. 10.

13. *Memorant*, etc.: Livy (Bk. I, 31, § 8) says that this was done by Jupiter, angry because Tullus improperly tried to imitate Numa in performing sacred rites.

## V. Ancus Marcius, Romanorum rex quartus.

"The similarity apparent between Romulus and Tullus Hostilius has its counterpart in the stories of Numa and Ancus. The latter is evidently the shadow of the former." Ihne's *Early Rome*, p. 77.

19. *sustulerant*: v. *tollō*.

21. *indiceret*: in reference to an anticipated or intended action *antequam* and *priusquam* are always followed by the subjunctive.

22. *quī rēs repeteret*: to demand satisfaction. — *lēgātum*: this was the *fētīālīs*, one of a college of priests instituted by Numa, who acted as heralds to hostile states in carrying declarations of war and in concluding treaties of peace. They hurled a bloody spear across the hostile frontier when declaring war.

24. *capite velātō*: the Roman always veiled his head in making prayer or sacrifice.



"Ere yet you light your altars, spread  
A purple covering o'er your head,  
Lest sudden bursting on your sight  
Some hostile presence mar the rite.  
Thus worship you, and thus your train,  
And sons unborn the rite retain."

VERGIL, *Aen.* iii. 405-9. Conington's Translation.

**Page 10.** 2. *ēmittit*: this spear was tipped with iron or charred at the end and smeared with blood, emblematic of fire and slaughter.

4. *belli indicendī*: would *bellum indicendī* be good Latin? — *iūs fētiāle*: of interest as a beginning of international law.

5. *Lēgātō* has *repētentī* in agreement with it and depends on *respōnsum est*. — *superbē respōnsum est*: a haughty reply was given.

6. *hōc*: this refers to what precedes. Usually it refers to what follows.

8. *cīvēs*: some historians believe that these were the original Roman plebeians or common people.

9. *autem*: remember that this word has no strong adversative force, and often merely continues the narrative. — *tantā hominum multitūdine*: notice the order, which is very common in Latin.

10. *fierent*: v. n. on *cum*, p. 1, l. 13. — *carcerem*: this is situated on the slope of the Capitoline and overlooks the Forum. The dungeon below was used for executions and was called the *Tullianum*. It is still in a good state of preservation. See fig. 4.

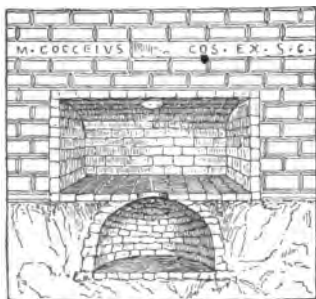


FIG. 4.

11. *audāciae*: the objective genitive is often best translated by *for*. A. 217; H. 396, III.

12. *urbī*: A. 228, 225, d; H. 384, II, 2, n. — *ponte subliciō*: the oldest and most famous bridge at Rome. Many noteworthy events are connected with

it, and it was so sacred that no repairs could be made to it without

previous sacrifice. It was several times rebuilt, and was still in existence in our era.

13. **Tiberī**: decl. v. A. 56, a, 1; 57, a, 1; H. 62, II, 2. — **urbī**: A. 248, a, R.; H. 385, II, 4, 3).

14. **Ōstiam**: 16 mi. fr. Rome. At one time it was an important and flourishing seaport. After the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.) it was gradually abandoned for a better harbor on the right arm of the Tiber. The ruins of Ostia are between two and three miles from the coast, owing to the accumulation of sand brought down by the river.

## VI. **Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, Romanorum rex quintus.**

The latter part of the history of the kings is as fabulous as the first. The stories of the Tarquins and of Servius Tullius are full of arbitrary fiction. They seem, however, to point to an Etruscan dominion over Latium. See Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. III, Ihne's Early Rome, p. 79.

19. **haec**: cf. n. on *hōc*, l. 6.

20. **advenienti**: sc. *et*. — **carpentum**: v. fig. 7.

21. **cui**: cf. *alveō*, p. 1, l. 7.

23. **perīta**: what adjectives take the gen.? A. 218, a, b; H. 399, I, 1, 2, 3, II.

24. **virum**: *her husband*. — **excelsa et alta**: the neuter of adjectives is often used substantively.

**Page 11.** 3. **relictus**: *i.e.* by will. — **ita**: omit in translation.

4. **adeptus esset**: the object is understood from *rēgnum*. For cons. v. A. 312; H. 513, II, and n. 1.

5. **Circum Māximum**: between the Palatine and Aventine hills. Scarcely a vestige now remains. Its length was 1800 ft., its breadth 350 ft., and its seating capacity 150,000. For vivid description of the ancient circus read Bulwer's Last Days of Pompeii, Bk. V, Chaps. II, IV; Wallace's Ben-Hur, Chaps. XII-XIV.

6. **triumphāvit**: a grand military procession in which a victorious general rode through the city in a four-horse chariot, followed by his troops and the spoils of war. Read Macaulay's Lays of Ancient

Rome, Prophecy of Capys, XXVII-XXX; also Ware's Zenobia, pp. 276-280.

8. *ut ferunt*: as they say. A common phrase.

10. *id fieri*, etc.: in dir. disc. *id fieri nōn potest, nisi avēs addixerint*. Account for changes in mode and tense.

11. *in experimentum*: to make a trial.

12. *posset*: cf. n. on *esset*, p. 2, l. 1. So also *possem* below, l. 15. — *concēpisset*: cf. n. on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22.

16. *secuisse*: sc. *eam*. This stone was kept as a relic. A veiled statue of Accius stood in the Comitium.

17. *percussisset*: cf. n. on *erat*, p. 7, l. 11. — *praetexta*: the *toga praetexta*, a white garment derived from the Etruscans, ornamented with a wide purple border, and worn with the *bullā* by free-born children of both sexes, and by the chief magistrates. It was laid aside at the age of sixteen.

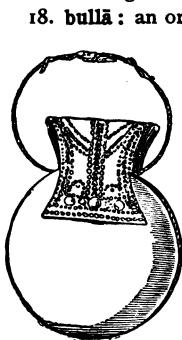


FIG. 5.

18. *bullā*: an ornament usually of gold, of globular shape, containing an amulet. It was worn about the neck by Roman children of noble family and laid aside with the *praetexta*. It was then consecrated to the household gods and hung up over the hearth. See fig. 5. — *dōnāvit*: as in English we can say either "to present some one with something" or "to present something to some one," so Latin says, "*aliquem aliquō dōnāre*" or "*aliquid alicui dōnāre*," cf. n. on *urbī*, p. 10, l. 12.

22. *Ex pāstōribus*: the usual construction with numerals instead of the partitive genitive.

24. *Quōrum clāmor*: v. n. on *quī cum*, p. 5, l. 5.

29. *ēlātam . . . dēiēcit*: v. n. on *armātis . . . properāvit*, p. 2, l. 2.

## VII. Servius Tullius, Romanorum rex sextus.

See Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. IV.

The reign of Servius Tullius is as full of marvels as that of his predecessors. His birth is as miraculous as that of Romulus. He is the author of social order like Numa, but he also introduces a military organization, wherein he reminds us of Romulus. His constitution, adapted to the changing conditions of the times, lasted to the end of the republic. See Ihne's Early Rome, pp. 78-80.

**Page 12.** 2. *Quī cum* : v. n. on same, p. 5, l. 5.

4. *visū ēventūque* : lit. *in respect to the seeing and the outcoming*, tr. *in its appearance and its consequences*, A. 303; H. 547.

7. *haud secus āc* : *just like* (lit. *not otherwise than*). To deny something instead of affirming its opposite is called *litotes*.

8. *Is postquam* : cf. *Quī cum* above, l. 2. — *adolēvit* : cf. *vēnit*, p. 3, l. 13.

9. *quōdam* : *quīdam* is the nearest approach in Latin to the English indefinite article.

10. *sēgnius* : *with too little spirit*.

11. *sīgnum* : *i.e.* the *eagle*, the principal standard of the legion. See fig. 6. To lose it was considered a great disgrace.

16. *aedium* : cf. *aedēs*, p. 5, l. 16.

18. *dictō audientēs* : this, being an expression meaning to *obey*, is followed by the *dative*.

22. *mūrum* : the wall of Servius can still be traced. — *cēnsum* : this refers to the registration of all Roman citizens in six classes for civil and military purposes. These classes were based upon a property qualification and contained altogether 193 centuries. Each century had one vote, the classes voting in order beginning with the first, or



FIG. 6.

wealthiest. The number of centuries was so divided among the classes as to give the political control to the rich. See article *Comitia*, Smith's Dict. of Antiquities and Gow's Companion to School Classics, pp. 200-202.

24. *aliquod urbī decus*: notice the order and cf. *summam eī dignitātem*, l. 6.

25. *Ephesiae*: Ephesus is in Asia Minor on the coast of Ionia. Its Diana temple was one of the seven wonders of the world, v. Acts xix. 24, etc.

**Page 13.** 2. *bōs*: decl. v. A. 60, b; 61; H. 66. — *māgnitūdinis*: cons. A. 215 and n.; H. 396, V; 419, 2. Cf. *augustiōre fōrmā*, p. 4, l. 28, and see note.

3. *nāta*: sc. *esse*. — *datum*: sc. *esse*.

5. *immolāset*: in dir. disc. *is populus summam imperī habēbit cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāverit*. Explain modes.

7. *eum*: does this word refer to the Latin or to the priest?

8. *Latīnus dum*: cf. *quī cum*, p. 5, l. 5. — *dēscendit*: cf. n. on *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11.

11. *Servius Tullius*: subject of what verb? — *alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram*: and *ferōcem mīti, mītem ferōcī*. Note the order and see A. 344, f. and n.; H. 562.

15. *seu . . . seu*: *whether . . . or* allows a choice between alternatives.

18. *contendit*: cf. *dēscendit* above, l. 8.



FIG. 7.

20. *carpentō*: a two-wheeled carriage with an awning over it, and curtains in front of it, usually drawn by mules, and used from remote antiquity by women of distinction. See fig. 7.

21. *prīma salūtāvit*: *was the first to salute*.

24. *super ipsum corpus*: *right over the body*.

# VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Romanorum rex septimus et ultimus.

See Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. V; Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, The Battle of Lake Regillus.

**Page 14.** 3. **Gabiōs**: an ancient city in Latium. The story of the reduction of Gabii may have been borrowed from Greek sources. Herodotus (III, 153-160) tells the same story of Zopyrus, a noble Persian by whose artifice Darius took Babylon.—**in potestātem**: to a state of subjection.

10. **scīscitātum**: cf. *petitum*, p. 3, l. 19.—**quidnam**: -*nam* adds emphasis, e.g. *quid*=*what*, *quidnam*=*what in the world*; so *ubi* and *ubinam*, etc.—**vellet**: cf. *esset*, p. 2, l. 1, and note.

11. **dēliberābundus**: A. 164, p; H. 333, 1.

14. **exspectandō**: abl. of ger. expressing cause.—**Gabiōs**: cf. n. on *Albam*, p. 2, l. 2.

18. **Ardeam**: the ancient capital of the Rutuli, 18 miles from Rome.

20. **apud** followed by a pronoun or a proper name means '*at the house of*,' '*with*'; with names of authors, '*in the works of*.'

22. **placuit**: this verb is often used impersonally with an infinitive for subject in the sense of to resolve or determine; tr. *they determined to try the matter*; lit. *to try was pleasing (to them)*.

25. **lānae dēditam**:

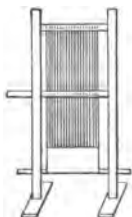


FIG. 8.

"They at a task eternal their hands religiously plying,  
Held in the left on high, with wool enfolded, a distaff,  
Delicate fibres wherefrom, drawn down, were shaped by the right hand,  
Shaped by fingers up-turned—but the down-turned thumb set a-whirling,  
Poised with perfected whorl, the industrious shaft of the spindle.  
Still, as they span, as they span, was the tooth kept nipping and smoothing,  
Close at their feet, meanwhile, were woven baskets of wicker,  
Guarding the soft white balls of the wool resplendent within them."

This excellent description of ancient weaving is taken from the Latin poet Catullus (87-47 B.C.). For a picture of the ancient loom, see fig. 8.

**Page 15.** 3. *abditum habēbat*: kept hidden.

4. *occidit*: distinguish from *occidit*. — *in* expresses purpose, to bring about, for.

5. *rēgum*: plural because referring to the whole royal family.

7. *annālibus*: the oldest historical records among the Romans were called *annālēs librī* = year books. They were written on white boards.

9. *rēgem*: cons. A. 237, d; H. 372.

10. *ōrācula*: these were the revelations made by the gods to men.

11. *nimum atque immēsum*: sc. *pretium*, tr. the woman asked an excessive and in fact (atque) enormous price.

12. *quasi*, etc.: as if the old woman were in her dotage.

15. *pretiō*: A. 252; H. 422.

17. *đubiō*: A. 261, b, n.; H. 437, 2.

18. *ut* — *emat*: in apposition with *id*.

21. *neglegendam*: sc. *esse*.

23. *Sed eam mulierem*: emphatic, to change the thought from the books to the woman; tr. freely, but as for that woman, it is certain, etc.

24. *locī*: A. 216, 4; H. 397, 4.

25. *Sibyllinī*: these prophecies were probably written in Greek verse. Niebuhr supposes them to have come from Ionia, but they were more probably derived from the Greek city Cumae in Campania. The palm leaves, upon which the prophecies were written, were kept in a stone chest, and one was drawn out at random for guidance in case of prodigies or calamities. When the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was destroyed by fire, B.C. 82, the Sibylline books perished; but a fresh collection was made by sending ambassadors to various towns in Italy, Greece, and Asia Minor. The early Christian writers frequently appeal to them as prophesying the Messiah.

26. *Quīndecim virī*: at first there were but two, next ten, finally fifteen.

## IX. Horatius Cocles.

Read Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. VI; Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, Horatius.

**Page 16.** 1. **Etruscōrum**: little is known of the Etruscans save that they are foreign in origin and language to the other peoples of Italy. They were a highly civilized and powerful nation when Rome was still in its infancy. The Romans borrowed many of their religious and political institutions from them. The last three Roman kings seem to have been Etruscans. — **ad restituendōs** . . . **Tarquiniōs**: a gerundive construction expressing purpose. This very common construction is usual only in short phrases.

2. **exercitū**: cons. A. 248, a, n.; H. 419, 1, 1), (1).

3. **Iāniculum**: one of the hills of Rome, connected with the city by the famous sublician or pile bridge (v. note p. 10, l. 12). Ancus Marcius built a fort upon it. — **Nōn umquam aliās ante**: these are all adverbs, tr. *never before*.

4. **rēs**: the translation of this word must always be determined by the context. Here it = *the state*. — **Clūsīna**: adj. fr. *Clūsium*, Porsenna's capital.

7. **Tiberī obiectō**: v. n. on *ob virginēs raptās*, p. 3, l. 16.

9. **fuisset**: what form of condition? A. 308; H. 510. The conclusion *paene dedit* is elliptical; sc. *et dedisset* v. A. 308, b, n.; H. 511, 1, n. 4. — **Coclēs** = one-eyed. Personal defects or peculiarities suggest surnames among all peoples, cf. Short, Strong, Green, etc.

11. **sōlus**: according to Livy he had two companions.

12. **dōnec**: the subj. is used with this conjunction to express purpose, doubt, or futurity. Which here?

13. **ponte rescissō** . . . **multis superincidentibus tēlis**: the first abl. abs. expresses time, the second concession. Translate accordingly.

16. **agrī**: A. 216, 3; H. 397, 3.

17. **eī**: *in his honor*. — **Comitiō**: an open space adjoining the Forum.



### X Menenius Agrippa.

19. **patrēs plēbemque**: the struggle for power between the patricians and the plebeians dates from the earliest times. In the beginning the plebeians had no political or religious power whatever; but by a continual and noble struggle for five hundred years against fraud and tyranny, they finally raised themselves to an equality with the patrician classes.

20. **mōntem sacrum**: a solitary hill on the right bank of the Arno, three miles from Rome. It was not called *sacer* until later.

21. **quod — tolerāret**: tr. *because they would not bear at the same time taxation and military service*. On the use of the subjunctive cf. *finisset*, p. 8, l. 22.

**Page 17.** 1. **discordārunt** = *discordāvērunt*. So too **cōnspirārunt**.

2. **nēve**: the regular connective for negative purpose clauses. — **datum**: sc. *cibum*.

4. **volunt**: how translated? cf. *tenet*, p. 2, l. 4.

6. **haud sēgne** = *ācre*, v. p. 12, l. 7.

9. **discordiā . . . concordiā**: etymology?

11. **Creāvit**: sc. *plēbs*. — **tribūnōs**: the tribunes of the plebs were inviolable in person. At first clothed with scant powers, it was through them that the plebeians finally triumphed. — **quī . . . dēfenderent**: would *ut . . . dēfenderent* mean the same? A. 318, a.

15. **conlātis sextantibus**: *by collecting coppers*. The *sextāns* was worth about  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a cent.

18. **quam nōn**, etc.: this clause is secondary object after *docēre* (A. 239, 2, c; H. 374, 2); its subject is *comparātiō*. — **sit**: cons. cf. *esset*, p. 2, l. 1, and note.

19. **cupienti**: dative after *necessāria*.

## XI. Lucius Virginius Centurio.

Read Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia; Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. X; James Sheridan Knowles' Virginius, a Tragedy.

20. **ab urbe conditā**: cf. *ob virginēs raptās*, p. 3, l. 16.

21. **decem virī**: these, known as *decem virī lēgibus scribendis*, were a board of ten patricians who were appointed to draw up a code of laws. To them the whole government of the state was intrusted.—**Graeciā**: Livy says that an embassy was sent to Athens for the purpose of studying the famous laws of Solon.

22. **Duodecim tabulīs**: these were the laws of the Twelve Tables. "Unfortunately only fragments of them have come down to us. Yet these fragments are of invaluable service in the study of Roman life and manners. The documentary history of Rome may be said to begin with these laws." Ihne, Early Rome, p. 169.

23. **ipsōrum**: A. 197, e; H. 398, 3; 452, 4.

24. **Appius Claudius**: the leading man among the *decem virī*.

26. **pretiō āc spē**: tr. *by the hope of reward*. See n. p. 26, l. 28.

**Page 18.** 1. **clientibus**: these were a distinct class, consisting of such plebeians as appear to have been attached as hereditary dependents to certain patrician families. Each patrician had a number of these clients who looked to him for aid and protection, for which they paid in fixed dues and services.—**in servitūtem**: tr. *as his slave*, lit. *for servitude*.

2. **victūrum sē** = *sē victūrum esse*.

4. **virginī**: dat. after *iniēcit*.

5. **tabernīs**: the Roman shop usually consisted of a single room, entirely open in front, with the exception of a low wall forming a counter, and was closed at night by wooden shutters.—**litterārum lūdi**: schools were early established by the Romans. To these children of both sexes and of all classes were admitted.

6. **esse**: sc. *eam*. Also below after *abstractūrum*.

7. **nī faciat**, etc.: cf. note on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22.

8. **Pavidā**—**concursum**: tr. *though the maid is dumb with terror, her servant's cries quickly cause a crowd to gather*.—**nūtrīcis**: Roman

boys and girls, when going abroad, were usually accompanied by a servant, slave, or teacher.

12. *commeātū sūmptō*: *being granted a leave of absence.*

13. *cīvitās* = *cīvēs*. — *cum*: *at which time.*

14. *lacrimābundus*: cf. *dēliberābundus*, p. 14, l. 11.

16. *Neque eō sētius*: *nevertheless.*

18. *Appī*: A. 40, c; H. 51, 5.

19. *dolōrī*: A. 227; H. 385, II. — *sine*: not a preposition. — *ūltimum*: the acc. of *ūltimus* used adverbially, cf. n. p. 15, l. 11.



20. *cultrō*: the illustration (fig. 9) is from an original discovered in a kitchen at Pompeii.

21. *Tum vērō*: commonly used to introduce the climax of a story.

24. *tribūnōs*: there had been no tribunes during the power of the *decem virī*.

FIG. 9. 25. *sē abdicāre*: a common idiom, followed by the abl. of separation.

27. *mortem sibi cōnscīvit*: tr. *committed suicide*. Appius was being reserved in prison for a more severe punishment than that inflicted on the rest.

## XII. Marcus Furius Camillus.

Read Plutarch's life of Camillus, also Church's *Stories from Livy*, Chaps. XI-XIV; Ihne's *Early Rome*, Chap. XXI.

**Page 19.** 1. *Falēriōs*: a city in Etruria.

3. *ambulandī grātiā*: cf. *militiae causā*, p. 18, l. 4.

6. *dēditūrī essent*: A. 319, d; H. 504, 3, 2).

7. *dētestātus*: tr. as a present participle. The perfect participle of deponent verbs is often so used. — *similem tuī*: *like yourself in character*, cf. p. 2, l. 9.

9. *cui . . . parcitur*: verbs that take the dative in the active, are used impersonally in the passive and retain the dative, e.g. *He spares me* = *mihi parcit*; *I am spared* = *mihi parcitur*. — *captis urbibus*: *when cities are taken*.

11. **Vēiōs**: v. n. p. 8, l. 23.

13. **redūcendum**: v. A. 294, d; H. 544, n. 2.

14. **quibus** = *ut hīs*, cf. *quī . . . peterent*, p. 3, l. 5.

15. **Statim aperuērunt**: "This story is condemned as a silly fiction, not only by its intrinsic improbability, but by the undoubted fact that Falerii continued for a long time afterwards to be an independent town." Ihne's *Early Rome*, p. 201. — **magis quam** = *potius quam*, rather than.

18. **quanta fuerit**: the object of *indicat*. — **Tunc primum**, etc.: the importance of these reforms in the military system of the Romans can hardly be overestimated. As regards the siege of Veii nothing can be surely ascertained beyond the bare fact that it fell into the hands of the Romans in 396 B.C. The mode of its conquest is hidden in a cloud of fables.

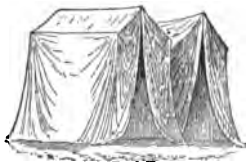


FIG. 10.

19. **facta**: sc. *sunt*. — **hiemātum**: sc.

*est*. The verb is impersonal. — **sub pellibus** = *in tents*, so called because in the winter the canvas was covered with skins. See fig. 10.

21. **datum**: sc. *est*; so with *adāctus*, and *perāctum* below. — **nisi captā urbe**: the abl. abs. is sometimes used with *nisi*, when a negative precedes, to point out an exception.

25. **Postmodum datum**: tr. *afterwards a charge was brought against Camillus*. But what literally? A. 233, a; H. 390, I.

26. **triumphāset**: cf. *fīnisset*, p. 8, l. 22. Also n. p. 11, l. 6. — **diē**: on gender v. A. 73; H. 123.

27. **Ardeam**: cf. n. p. 14, l. 18.

**Page 20.** 2. **sibi**: ind. obj. of *feret*. — **primō quōque tempore**: at the very first opportunity.

3. **suī**: an objective gen. modifying *dēsiderium*; tr. *for him* — **facerent**: sc. *dīi*.

4. **Senonēs**: this tribe settled in northern Italy about 400 B.C.

8. **Ex hīs lēgātīs ūnus**: cf. n. p. 11, l. 22. — **contrā iūs gentium**: international law began with the Romans, cf. n. p. 10, l. 4.

12. **Alliam**: now a nameless brook running into the Tiber, about eleven miles from Rome. — **ante** — **Sextilēs** = *July 18*. A. 376, a-e; H. 641-644. The year was 390.

13. **nefastōs**: sc. *dīs*. The Romans numbered 40,000; the Gauls 70,000. The wild and furious onslaught of the Gauls dismayed the Romans, who fled in a panic and were slain by the thousand. The Romans never forgot the Allia, and thenceforth forever the Gaul was the most dreaded foe.

19. **obstinātō ad mortem animō**: tr. *determined to die*. — **expectābant**: note how finely the continuance of a past action is brought out by the imperfect tense.

21. **sellis**: v. fig. 1, and note. The dat. *is* due to *in* in composition.

24. **praetextātōs**: v. note on *praetexta*, p. 11, l. 17. — **ōrnātū**: abl. of specification; so *māiestātē*.

25. **Ad quōs cum**: cf. n. on *Quī cum*, p. 5, l. 5; tr. with *conversī*.

27. **Gallō**: tr. as if a gen. The Latin idiom, however, requires the acc. and *dat.* after *incussisse*. — **barbam** is the object of *permulcentī*, which agrees with *Gallō*.

**Page 21.** 3. **nocte sublūstri**: abl. absolute. — **sublevantēs** — **aliōs**: tr. *helping each other in turn by pushing and pulling*; tr. also literally.

5. **canēs**: note the order. An emphatic word or a phrase is placed between *nē* and *quidem*.

7. **quibus**: abl. of separation. The preposition *ā, ab* is generally found after *abstineō*.

8. **erant**: we expect to find the indicative after *quia*, because its clause assigns a *fact* as a cause. How is it with *quod*? — **quae rēs**: *rēs* is the antecedent of *quae*, and in apposition with the previous sentence. In such a case the antecedent is regularly incorporated within the relative clause; tr. *a circumstance which*.

10. **Mānlius**: from this heroic deed he received the surname *Capitōlinus*.

12. **umbōne**: the projecting knob in the center of a shield, v. fig. 11. — **ictum dēturbat** = *icit et dēturbat*, cf. p. 2, l. 2.



FIG. 11.

13. *cūius cāsus cum*: cf. *ad quōs cum* above. The watchfulness of the goose was proverbial among the Romans. One was often kept to guard the house, and it was believed to be more vigilant than a dog.

. . . . . nec vōce siléntia rumpunt  
Sóllicitīve canēs, canibúsve sagácior ánsēr.

OID, *Met.* xi. 598-9.

15. *placuit*: cf. n. p. 14, l. 22.

21. *pretiō*: abl. of means. — *mille*: sc. *librīs* = pounds, in apposition with *pretiō*.

23. *inīqua*: excessive, i.e. more than 1000.

25. *Rōmānī exercitūs*: the one which had been defeated at the Allia.

28. *nūntius*: cf. n. p. 21, l. 5, *canēs*.

29. *triumphāns*: cf. n. on *triumphāvit*, p. 11, l. 6.

30. *ingressus*: sc. *est*.

**Page 22.** 1. *alter*: v. n. on *alterum*, p. 7, l. 18.

3. *Vēiōs*: cf. p. 8, l. 23.

6. *ōmen*: subj. of *mōvit*.

7. *manipulāribus*: a legion consisted of thirty maniples; a manipule of two centuries; each century was led by a centurion. The number of men in a legion varied at different periods from four to six thousand. — *sīgnifer*: the annexed illustration is from Trajan's column in Rome. See also fig. 6.

8. *Quā vōce audītā*: tr. on hearing these words.

9. *ōmen*: it was not at all unusual for the Romans to attach a peculiar and oracular significance to a chance remark, as in this case. To accept an omen was to consider it favorable; tr. in this order: *et senātus conclāmāvit sē accipere ōmen*.

12. *obstrictōs*: sc. *cōs*. Tr. *obstrictōs aere aliēnō*, debtors. — *crīmine* — *damnātus*: convicted on the charge of aspiring to the throne. To secure his conviction it is said that he had to be tried in a spot whence the Capitol, the scene of his heroism, could not be seen.

13. *Tarpēiō*: v. n. on *prōditiō*, p. 3, l. 26.



FIG. 12.

**XIII. Spurius Postumius.**

Read Church's Stories from Livy, Chap. XVII.

15. **Samnītes**: they lived to the east and south of Latium and Campania, and were distinguished for their bravery and their love of freedom. The Romans found them the most formidable enemies whom they had yet encountered in Italy. The war, begun in 343 B.C., was continued with but few interruptions for fifty-three years.

16. **in auxilium vocātī**: *called upon for assistance.*

17. **orbe**: cons? — **Campāniae**: appositional gen., so we say 'the state of New York.'

18. **Nihil**: sc. *est*. Forms of *sum* are often omitted.

19. **certāmen**: *the scene of the contest.*

21. **Cāiēta**: on the coast of Latium, near Campania. It is one of the oldest cities in Italy. Its modern name is Gaeta, and it is an important fortification. — **Misēnum**: formerly the station of the Roman fleet. — **Bāiae**: between Misenum and Puteoli; a famous and much-visited watering-place. —

"Your grace, sweet Muses, shields me still  
On Sabine heights, or lets me range  
Where cool Praeneste, Tibur's hill,  
Or liquid Baiae proffers change."

HOR. *Od.* iii. 4.

**Lucrinus**: a lake near to Baiae, celebrated for its oyster beds.

22. **Avernus**: a lake near Naples filling the crater of an extinct volcano. It was supposed to communicate with the lower world. — **vītibus**: the wines of Campania were famous, especially the Falernian, Massic, and Formian.

"—— these cups of mine  
Falernum's bounty ne'er has blessed,  
Nor Formian vine.

HOR. *Od.* i. 20.

24. **ad**: *near.*

25. **Pompēiī**: read Bulwer's Last Days of Pompeii.

26. **Capua** : consult the map for the localities above mentioned. The author has not exaggerated the beauties of Campania.

27. **Carthāgine** : the largest city in northern Africa, and for many years the rival of Rome for the mastery of the world.

**Page 23.** 3. **pūgnātum est** : cf. n. p. 7, l. 14. 'So *ventum est*.

4. **Spurius Postumius cōsul** : of what is it the subject? cf. n. p. 2, l. 10.

7. **quī dicerent** : v. n. p. 20, l. 7.

9. **ferrent** : cf. *deditūrī essent*, p. 19, l. 6.

10. **altera** : distinguish between *alter* and *alius* in meaning.

11. **breviōrem** : sc. *viam*.

12. **quī locus** : tr. *in a place which*.

13. **Furculae Caudinae** : the Caudine Forks, a narrow ravine near Caudium, a city in Samnium.

16. **intuentēs aliī aliōs** : *looking at one another*.

19. **tum . . . tum** : *at one time . . . at another*.

21. **faciendum esset** : v. n. p. 2, l. 1. So *placēret* below, l. 23.

22. **accitum** : *who had been sent for*.

29. **iugum** : this was formed by two spears stuck in the ground, with another fastened transversely over their tops. To pass under the yoke was a disgrace worse than death.

30. **palūdāmenta** : v. n. p. 7, l. 29. — **cōsulibus** : the dat., A. 229 ; H. 385, 2. — **dētracta** : sc. *sunt*, so too with *missi*.

**Page 24.** 1. **prīmī . . . missi** : *were the first to be sent*. Distinguish this use of the adj. *primus* from that of the adv. *primum*, and *primō*.

3. **Rōmānis** : dat. with adj. *tristior*. — **ipsa** : tr. *very*.

4. **fugere** : here transitive = *to shun*.

6. **quisque** : in partitive app. with the subj. of *abdidērunt*. Note its position. In this idiom it regularly follows the poss. pro. referring to the subj. — **aedēs** : cf. n. p. 5, l. 16.

7. **sententiam dicere** : any magistrate, except aedile or quaestor, might summon the senate. The presiding officer was the magistrate who called the meeting. After the president had stated the matter



of business, he might call for an immediate vote, or he might invite discussion. In the latter case he called upon the members to speak (*sententiam dicere*) in order of precedence, beginning with the *princeps senātūs*.

10. *ēius iniūssū*: without its authority. — *facta est*: subject *spōnsiō*. — *ex eā*: sc. *spōnsiōne*; tr. by that agreement.

12. *saeviant*: do not translate as if it were *saeviunt*.

13. *animī*: not *mind*.

15. *fētiālibus*: v. n. on *līgātum*, p. 9, l. 22.

16. *eī*: cf. *cōsulibus* above. — *dētracta*: sc. *est*.

18. *māiestātis*: v. n. on *audāciae*, p. 10, l. 11. — *quīn*: learn the following principal uses:—

<i>quīn</i>	{	I. Principal Clauses.	{ a. Interrog. = <i>why not?</i> b. Corroborative = <i>indeed, nay, verily, etc.</i>
		II. Subordinate Clauses — used after negative sentences to express result.	

21. *fētiālis*: gen.

24. *violātum*: sc. *esse*. It is connected with *esse* in the preceding line by *et* understood. To do violence to a fetial legate was sure to lead to war. — *eō*: abl. of degree.

25. *Accepta — rediit*: note the chiasmic order, and how well the emphasis is brought out.

Pontius, the noble Samnite, continued to fight the battles of his country for yet many years. Often victorious, he was finally defeated and taken prisoner. He was led in chains in the triumph of his victor, and was then beheaded; an act which Niebuhr characterizes as "the greatest stain in the Roman annals."

#### XIV. Publius Valerius Laevinus, et Pyrrhus, rex Epiri.

Read Plutarch's Life of Pyrrhus.

**Page 25.** 1. *Tarentīnis*: Tarentum was a large city in souther Italy on a gulf of the same name, now Taranto. — *iniūriam*: v. n.

on *violātum*, p. 24, l. 24. — *fēcissent*: subj. because assigned as the reason of the Romans, not that of the author.

2. *Pyrrhum*: a noble king, and one of the greatest generals of antiquity. — *Ēpirī*: a district in northern Greece, on the west coast.

3. *auxilium*: cons. A. 239, 2, c; H. 374. — *quī*: refers to *Pyrrhum*.

4. *Achillis*: many Greek and some Roman families traced their ancestry back to the heroes of the Trojan war, of all of whom Achilles was the most glorious.

5. *primum*: v. n. on *primī*, p. 24, l. 1.

7. *quī cum*: v. n. p. 5, l. 5.

8. *exercitum*: subj. of *ostendī*, after which sc. *eīs*.

9. *dimitti*: sc. *eīs* as subject. — *quaecumque*: an indefinite relative = *omnia quae*.

10. *agerentur*: v. n. on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22. — *commissā pūgnā*: for tr. v. n. on *pulsō frātre*, p. 1, l. 3.

11. *elephantōs*: elephants frequently figure in the history of the wars of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, though at this time the Romans were unacquainted with them.

12. *aciem*: distinguish from *exercitus*, and *āgmen*.

16. *sēcum* — *abripiebant*: give an idiomatic translation.

19. *occisōs*: sc. *Rōmānōs*. — *adversō volnere*: with wounds in front.

22. *potuisse* = *potuī* of dir. disc. A. 308, c; H. 511, 1, n. 3.

23. *Quid mihi cum tālī victōriā*: of what advantage is such a victory to me? sc. *est*, which is often omitted in colloquial questions and in exclamations.

24. *ubi* = *when (the result is that)* v. A. 319, 2; H. 500, 1.

27. *ferro ignique*: with fire and sword. The Latin inverts the English order, cf. *caede atque incendiis*, Cic. Cat. I, § 3. — *lapidem*: C. Gracchus (died 121 B.C.) introduced the practice of marking the distance from Rome on the great highways by means of mile-stones (*milliaria*) at intervals of 1000 Roman paces. Of course there were none at the time of Pyrrhus. See fig. 13.



FIG. 13.

**Page 26.** 1. **obviam vēnit**: *came to meet*, an expression followed by the dat.

2. **Quō vīsō**: *at the sight of this*. — **sibi** . . . **Herculī**: datives of possessor with *esse*, of which *fortūnam* is the subj. — **quam**: *as*.

3. **hydram**: one of the twelve labors of the Greek hero Hercules was to kill the dragon or hydra which dwelt in the marshes of Lerna near Argos. It had nine heads, and as often as one was cut off, two new ones grew in its stead. Hercules finally killed it by burning the stumps where the heads had been.

8. **cōgnōscerent**: this verb means to *learn* in the present system and to *know*, i.e. *to have learned*, in the perfect.

10. **clēmētia**: subj. of *solet*.

12. **dominum**: the Tarentines found to their sorrow that, if they would have the help of Pyrrhus, they must give up their idle and luxurious living, and conform to the strictness of military discipline.

14. **Neque deerant**: v. n. on *haud secus ac*, p. 12, l. 7. — **arcessīti**: sc. *sunt*.

15. **quod — locūtī essent**: observe that the charge was true, but, as it is given on the authority of the accusers, and not on that of the author, the subj. is used.

16. **perīculum**: observe the emphasis from its position.

18. **pervēnissent**: v. n. on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22.

20. **dictūrī fuimus**: we might have expected *dixissēmus*, but bear in mind that the periphrastic forms are regularly in the ind. in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

21. **vīnī**: pred. gen. of possession after *vidērī*.

24. **pācem — facere**: this infinitive clause is the subj. of *fore* (*futūrum esse*), and *glōriōsum* is pred. adj. agreeing with it.

25. **Cīneam**: nom. *Cīnēds*; for decl. v. A. 37; H. 50.

27. **valēbat**: *multum valēre* is an idiom = *to be very influential*; cf. *plūrimum posse*.

28. **vī et armīs**: tr. *by force of arms*. The use of two nouns and a conjunction instead of a noun with a gen. or with an adj. is known as hendiadys. Cf. *pretiō ac spē*, p. 17, l. 26.

29. **tamen**: i.e. *though a courtier, he was not a flatterer*.

**Page 27.** 5. *actūrus es*: about equivalent to *agere dēstinās* above.

7. *mihi*: dat. of possessor.

8. *ille*: sc. *inquit*. Verbs of saying are often omitted when they can be readily supplied from the context. — *Quid deinde*: sc. *actūrus es*.

9. *nōs*: obj. of *dabimus*.

10. *ōtiō*: cons. A. 249; H. 421, I. — *quōminus*: regularly introduces a subj. clause of purpose after verbs of hindering.

11. *istō*: to what person does *istō* refer as distinguished from *hīc* and *ille*? Make the person clear in translating.

12. *Rōmam*: note the order.

17. *condiciōnum*: sc. *pācis*.

18. *sententia*: v. n. *señtentiā dīcere*, p. 24, l. 7.

19. *Appius Claudius*: one of the greatest of the noble Claudian gens. He built the great Appian aqueduct, and began the famous Appian Way, which runs from Rome to Capua; he was no less distinguished as a soldier, and was the earliest Roman writer in prose and verse whose name has come down to us. — *ob* — *solitus*: tr. by a rel. cl.

21. *lecticā*: a *palanquin* introduced into Italy from the East. It was made in various sizes and styles and carried by from two to eight slaves. At first it was used only by the sick and by women, but later it was a common vehicle for pleasure, business, or travel. See fig. 14.

22. *itaque — est*: and so the senate replied to Pyrrhus. What is the subject of *respōsum est*?



FIG. 14.

23. *excessisset*: what in dir. disc.?

26. *potuissent*: why subjunctive? cf. *pervēnissent*, p. 26, l. 18. — *ante . . . quam sī*: unless, or until; but what literally taking *ante* as an adverb? v. A. 262; H. 520, f. n. 1.

27. *reverti* depends on *iussērunt*. — *binūm* = *binōrum*. How different in sense from *duōrum*?

29. *quālem Rōmam comperisset*: tr. *what kind of city he had found Rome to be*.

31. *vērō*: used to bring in something additional, of more weight and importance than what precedes. — *vīsum*: agrees with *senātum* and is understood with *urbem*.

## XV. Gaius Fabricius.

**Page 28.** 1. *Ex lēgātis*: among the ambassadors.

2. *C. Fabricius*: a typical Roman of the old style. He is often referred to by later writers as a model citizen. — *Cūius*: *his*. It modifies *nōmen*.

3. *ut*: tr. *as*, and sc. *that* referring to *nōmen*. The English redundant 'that' in the phrase 'that of' is never expressed in Latin.

5. *cēteris*: distinguish between *cēterī* and *aliī*.

6. *quae omnia*: *all of which*. Would *omnia quōrum* be good Latin? A. 216, e; H. 397, 2, n.

16. *vellet* = *be willing*.

17. *etiam*: usually precedes the emphatic word.

18. *vīs*: fr. *volō*.

19. *sīn vērō malum*: sc. *virum mē iūdicās*.

21. *ablātā*: v. *auferō*.

24. *sī — necātūrum*: what form of condition? Put into dir. disc.

25. *vinctum reducī*: cf. n. on *armātis* . . . *properāvit*, p. 2, l. 2; *vinctum* not fr. *vincō*.

27. *spondisset*: subordinate clause, ind. disc.

**Page 29.** 2. *honestāte*: not *honesty*. Make it a general rule not to translate a Latin word by the English word it most resembles.

3. *apud Pyrrhum*: v. n. on *apud*, p. 14, l. 20.

4. *quendam*: this word always signifies that the author has some particular person or thing in mind which he may not choose to name. In this case it was Epicurus (died 270 B.C.), the founder of the school of philosophy bearing his name. He was a great man, and of

blameless and simple life. Perhaps no one has been more violently attacked by rival philosophers, and by those who had but a superficial knowledge of his doctrines.

7. *hostibus*: cf. n. on *cui* . . . *parcitur*, p. 19, l. 9.

8. *quō*: v. n. p. 9, l. 4.

9. *dederint*: v. n. on *cum*, p. 1, l. 13. This is the fut. perf. ind.

—*ab*—*aliēnum*: Eng. says 'foreign to.' What does Lat. say?

11. *salinō*: the abl. of material usually has *ē*, *ex*, but sometimes omits it. Salt was much used in sacrifice, hence the salt-cellar was an object of veneration, and was usually of silver even among the poorer citizens. Often it was a much-valued heirloom.—

"More happy he whose modest board  
His father's well-worn silver brightens."

HOR. *Od.* ii. 16.

*patellā*: a small bowl or basin in which solid viands were offered to the gods.

14. *vērērunt*: why ind.?

16. *mihi*: v. n. on *civitātī*, p. 6, l. 12.

17. *hāc*: v. n. on *subole*, p. 1, l. 4.

18. *simultātem gerēbat*: *was on bad terms with*. For force of tense v. n. on *inferēbat*, p. 6, l. 8.

19. *ipse*: *i.e.* Fabricius.

21. *Quia* . . . *erat*: v. n. on *erant*, p. 21, l. 8.

22. *bellum*: what war?

23. *auctor fuit* = *studuit*.

25. *homō inimicus*: in app. with the subj. of *fēcisset*; translate by a concessive clause. *Sē* refers to Rufinus.

26. *vērēre*: used for the passive of *vēndō*. Distinguish from *venīre*. The point is that Fabricius feared the approaching war more than he did the thieving of the consul; especially since the latter, with all his faults, was still '*industrius ac bonus imperātor*.'

27. *postea*: not *post* nor *postquam*. Distinguish carefully among these three words.—*cēnsor*: the censorship, instituted B.C. 443, discharged three chief duties: (1) to assess the property of each

citizen; (2) to prepare the list of the senate; (3) to manage the finances of the republic. Censors were elected about every five years, and held office eighteen months.

28. *quod* — *habēret*: tr. *because he had ten pounds of silver plate.*

30. *unde*: a relative adv. introducing a result clause.

**Page 30.** 2. *cōnlocāvit*: i.e. *in māttrimōnium*.

4. *diciōnis*: cons. A. 214, c; H. 403.

7. *ita* means 'with this guilt on his shoulders.'

9. *lacerāta*: sc. *est*.

11. *Quā*: tr. *this*.

14. *prōsperī*: cons. A. 216, 3; H. 397, 3. — *Italiā*: a prep. would have been regular here.

15. *ignōbilī morte*: he was struck by a heavy tile which an Argive woman threw from the house-top.

## XVI. Gaius Duilius.

17. *Gāius Duilius*: his brilliant victory over the Carthaginians near Mylae, off the northern coast of Sicily, led the way to the successful conclusion of the first Punic war. The memory of it was perpetuated by a column which stood in the Forum, and which was adorned with the beaks of the captured ships (*Columna Rōstrāta*). See fig. 15. — *primus*: cf. n. on *primī*, p. 24, l. 1.



FIG. 15.

18. *ā Pūnicīs*: the Phoenicians excelled all other ancient peoples as mariners. Their commercial spirit carried their ships to every sea. They colonized northern Africa and Spain and, going beyond the straits, they traded north and south along the coasts of Africa and Europe. The Romans were an agricultural people and had no fondness for sea-faring.

20. *excōgitāvit*: note the etymology.

21. *quae manūs ubi*: tr. *when these hooks*.

22. *trānsgrēdiēbātur*: mark the force of the imperfect: also in *dīmīcābant*, l. 23.

23. *ipsōrum*: refers to the enemy. — *comminus*: see Word-Groups under MA. — *Rōmānis*: cf. *mihi*, p. 27, l. 7.

25. *expūgnātae*: distinguish between *expūgnō* and *oppūgnō*.

26. *septirēmis*: i.e. a ship having seven banks of oars. The rest had probably five banks of oars (*quīnquerēmēs*), as these were commonly used for war at that period. Before the first Punic war, the Romans had only triremes (see fig. 16), and not many of them. — *mersae*: sc. *sunt*.

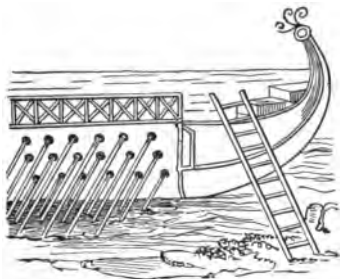


FIG 16.

**Page 31.** 2. *triumphum*: v. n. on *triumphāvit*, p. 11, l. 6.

3. *terrā*: why no prep.? A. 258, f, 1; H. 425, 2. — *etiam*: v. n. p. 28, l. 17. — *marī*: v. *terrā*, above.

5. *fūnālī*: a torch made of plant fibres twisted into a rope (*fūnis*) and smeared with pitch. — *tībicine*: see fig. 17. It is taken from a painting at Herculaneum. — *cēnā*: the principal meal of the day taken in the afternoon or early evening.



FIG. 17.

6. *Hannibal*: not the great general of the second Punic war.

7. *capiēbātur*: was on the point of being taken.

8. *Veritus*: fearing, cf. *ratus*, p. 7, l. 13; *dētestātus*, p. 19, l. 7. — *classis āmissae*: for tr. cf. *ob virginēs raptās*, p. 3, l. 16; see

also n. on *audāciae*, p. 10, l. 11.

10. *ex*: directly after.



11. **perveniret**: cons. v. n. on *indiceret*, p. 9, l. 21. — **quendam**: v. n. p. 29, l. 4.
12. **Cōsulit . . . vōs**: asks your advice. What would *cōsulit vōbīs* mean? v. A. 227, c; H. 385, 1.
15. **dēbeat**: v. n. on *esset*, p. 2, l. 1.
16. **quīn**: v. n. p. 24, l. 18.
19. **vīctus**: part. expressing concession.
20. **rē male gestā**: tr. *when he had met defeat*.
21. **adficiēbātur**: cf. n. on *inferēbat*, p. 6, l. 8.

## XVII. Gaius Lutatius Catulus.

Catulus and Duilius were the naval heroes of the first Punic war (264–241 B.C.).

24. **dūm**: for cons. and tense with this conjunction v. n. on p. 2, l. 11; and the note on *tenet* in the same line. — **Drepanum**: city and harbor on the north-west side of Sicily.

**Page 32.** 1. **nūntiātur**: why indicative?

2. **ad exercitum**: the land force which, under the great Hamilcar, was holding Sicily. — **cōpiīs**: sc. *onustae* with this and the following ablatives.

3. **et pecūniae amplissimō numerō**: tr. *with a very large sum of money*.

4. **summae rerum**: tr. *the whole expedition*. Cons. of *summae*?

5. **Hic — agēbat**: tr. *He was making great exertions with this in view*.

6. **levāret . . . complēret**: what case follows verbs of plenty and want?

7. **sic**: *thus prepared*.

8. **At**: this word serves to recall our attention emphatically to the consul.

9. **potius**: distinguish between this word and *amplius* and *magis*.

10. **Aegātēs insulās**: off the western coast of Sicily. This battle, both for the numbers engaged and for its consequences, is to be remembered as one of the great naval engagements of history.

15. **hāc condiōne**: abl. of cause.

## XVIII. Quintus Fabius Maximus.

Read Plutarch's Life of Fabius; Arnold's Life of Hannibal.

Quintus Fabius Maximus was one of the most distinguished members of that famous Fabian gens whose history goes back to the very beginning of Rome. The most important period of his life is embraced within the years included between the dates placed at the head of this passage, though he had already been consul twice before this. In 217, in the second year of the second Punic war (218-202 B.C.), immediately after the Roman defeat at Trasumenus, he was appointed dictator against Hannibal; and for many years he was a conspicuous figure in that great struggle. He died in 203: too soon to witness Hannibal's final overthrow.

18. **Hannibāl**: he and his father Hamilcar are among the very greatest generals of all time. — **novem annōs nātus**: at the age of nine years. What literally?

20. **rēs**: v. n. p. 16, l. 4; **Quae rēs māximē**: this incident more than anything else.

22. **Saguntum**: a city on the east coast of Spain, south of the Ebro river. Its site is covered with interesting ruins.

23. **foederātam**: such states were independent, but could look to Rome for help in time of need and were expected to furnish in return troops and supplies. They did not possess Roman citizenship.

26. **togā**: the principal outer garment of the Romans, derived from the Etruscans. It was usually of white wool. The *sinus* of the toga was the fold on the breast. In this articles were often carried. A Roman had no pocket. A second *sinus* appears farther down (v. fig. 18).



FIG. 18.

**Page 33.** 1. **utrum**: distinguish from *quis*.

4. **eisdem**: sc. *animis*.

6. **superātis** — **iugis**: his march across the Alps filled the Romans with astonishment and dismay. It is one of the great events

in military history. What general in modern times did the same?

7. **Pūblium Scīpiōnem**: father of the great Africānus. — **Ticīnum**: this and the Trebia are tributaries of the Po. The greatest of these victories was that over Flaminius at lake Trasumenus in north-eastern Etruria, 217 B.C.

11. **dictātor**: an officer having autocratic power who was appointed whenever great and unusual danger threatened the state. He held office for but six months. — **morā**: the Fabian tactics were to avoid a decisive engagement and to weaken Hannibal by cutting off his supplies and harassing his rear and outposts.

14. **recēdere ab ancipitī discrīmine**: tr. *to decline a hazardous engagement*.

15. **tuērī**: note the emphasis.

16. **laudem**: many writers glorify the deeds of Fabius. Ennius (239 B.C.), the father of Latin poetry, says of him:

"T was one man's courage saved the state,  
By wise delay. The people's frown  
He scorned, for safety dared to wait.  
The years still glorify his crown."

18. **castrīs**: the locative abl. is often used without a preposition, when the idea of cause, manner, or means is combined with that of place.

19. **quantum**: adverbial acc. — **cōgeret**: informal ind. disc., v. n. p. 3, l. 22.

20. **occāsionī**: v. n. p. 6, l. 12. — **reī bene gerendae**: cf. *rē male gestā*, p. 31, l. 20. — **qua**: A. 105, d; H. 190, 1; sc. *occāsio*.

22. **mīlitem . . . virtūtis . . . paenitēre**: cons. v. A. 221, b; H. 409, III.

**Page 34.** 2. **ratus**: v. n. on *dētestātus*, p. 19, l. 7.

5. **ut — invidiam**: *that he might make Fabius unpopular among his countrymen*.

12. **vocitābant**: fr. *vocitō*, the intensive or iterative form of *vocō*, expressing emphasis and repetition, v. Word-Groups under VOC. — **magister equitum**: this was an officer appointed by the dictator to

act as his lieutenant. He represented the dictator in his absence and had command of the cavalry in battle.

13. *illum*, etc. : ind. disc. depending upon the idea of saying in *criminandō*.

14. *quō* : cf. n. p. 9, l. 4.

16. *dictatōrī* : ind. object of *aequāvit*.

17. *imperīō* : abl. of specification.

20. *eī* . . . *auxiliō* : cons. A. 233, a ; H. 390, I.

25. *autem* : cf. n. p. 10, l. 9.

26. *cum Fabiō* : i.e. *cum castris Fabi*.

28. *postea* : v. n. p. 29, l. 27. — *Tarentō* : a large city of Greek origin on the western coast of Calabria. Up to this time it had been the most important city in Magna Graecia. (See also n. p. 25, l. 1.) For cons. v. A. 249 ; H. 421, I.

30. *per speciem vēnandī* : on the pretence that they were going hunting.

**Page 35.** 4. *pāstum* : A. 302 ; H. 546.

7. *iterum āc saepius*, again and again. — *factum* : sc. *est*.

8. *cōnsuētūdinis* : partitive gen. with the adv. *cō*. Tr. the phrase: became such a regular custom.

9. *dedissent* : why subjunctive? A. 342 ; H. 529, II.

11. *appropinquārunt* = *appropinquāvērunt* ; often used with the dat.

14. *corporis* : cf. *māgnitūdinis*, p. 13, l. 2.

15. *mīrātur* : v. n. on *dum*, p. 2, l. 11.

18. *Līvius Salinātor* : Cicero tells this anecdote of him in his "*Dē Senectūte*," but he is mistaken in the man. It was M. Livius Macatus that lost Tarentum, and gave efficient service from the citadel in its recovery.

19. *caedī* : cons.?

21. *Leve dictū* : trifling. A. 303 ; H. 547, I, 2.

23. *mulierculae* : what kind of a gen.? Mark the force of the suffix.

26. *vigiliā* : the night was divided into four watches of three hours each from sunset to sunrise.

**Page 36.** 2. et Rōmānī, etc.: tr. *the Romans also have a Hannibal of their own.*

3. eādem: with *arte*.

6. retinuisset: why subjunctive? Bring out the force of the mood in your translation.

8. nisi — recēpisse: form of condition? Sc. *eam arcem* for obj. of the verbs.

10. lēgātus: a general officer attached to the army and to the governors of provinces, who acted both in a military and civil capacity; his duty being to advise and assist his superiors in their plans and operations, as well as to act in their stead whenever occasion required. A general could nominate his *lēgātus*, but the choice had to be ratified by the senate.

12. lictōribus: v. n. p. 8, l. 8.

16. proximum lictōrem: the lictors walked in single file and the one nearest the magistrate was called *proximus lictor*.

19. num in indirect questions means *whether* and does not imply a negative answer.

21. dīgnus: the Romans honored Fabius till the last, and each citizen contributed something to his funeral as a farewell offering of gratitude. The fame of his last years was obscured by the rising glory of Scipio, who was the exact opposite of Fabius in disposition. Fabius never ceased to warn the Romans against the aggressive policy of his rival, and appears to have been very jealous of him. — *cautior quam prōptior*: *more wary than quick*. The Latin uses the comparative in both adjectives.

23. eī bellō: dat. with *apta*.

24. quīn: v. n. p. 24, l. 18.

25. ut: v. n. p. 1, l. 10.

28. nē — posset: substantive clause of negative purpose in apposition with *id*.

**XIX. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varro:**

The events of the second Punic war, up to the time that Fabius was made dictator (217 B.C.), have been briefly summarized in the preceding selection (p. 33, l. 6-9). After the Roman defeat at Lake Trasimene, Hannibal made his way into southern Italy, passing through Umbria and Picenum into Campania, and thence into Apulia. In this neighborhood he spent the summer and the following winter, the tactics of Fabius preventing any decisive action. The Romans made great preparations for the year 216. They raised a splendid army; but the consuls, Paulus the patrician and Varro the plebeian, represented opposing factions and held opposing views as to the conduct of the war. Their differences foreshadowed defeat.

**Page 37. 5. Cannae:** near the eastern coast of Apulia.

8. *autem*: v. n. p. 10, l. 9.

12. *quem cum*: v. n. p. 5, l. 5.

14. *quidam*: v. n. on *quodam*, p. 12, l. 9. — *tribūnus*: the *tribūni militārēs* ranked below the *lēgātī*, but above the *centuriōnēs*. The number attached to each legion varied at different times. At this time there were six.

16. *Ad ea*: sc. *respondit*.

17. *macte*: v. A. 241, d, and n.; H. 369, 3.

18. *perdās*: A. 269, a, 3; H. 489, 2); 499, 2.

19. *patribus* = *senātui*.

20. *adveniat*: v. n. on *induceret*, p. 9, l. 21.

23. *occidērunt*: not *occiderunt*.

25. *quingenti*: i.e. *equitēs*. — *in testimōnium*: as evidence.

26. *modiōs*: a grain measure holding about a peck. — *aureōrum ānulōrum*: signet-rings were originally of iron. Golden rings could be worn only by senators, knights, and the chief magistrates. See fig. 19.



FIG. 19.

**Page 38. 1. Hannibalī:** *grātulor* takes the dat.

3. *ex . . . praefectīs*: v. *ex pāstōribus*, p. 11, l. 22.

4. *cessandum*: sc. *esse*. Impersonal, because intransitive. Do not translate literally. — *ratus*: cf. n. on *veritus*, p. 31, l. 8.

5. *diē quintō*: in five days.

6. **Capitōliō**: the Capitoline hill has two summits; on one of them stood the *Arx*, or citadel, upon the other the famous temple constructed by the last Tarquin in honor of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. To the Romans it was the symbol of the strength and stability of the state. When Horace wished to declare his immortality he said:

“ Ever new  
My after fame shall grow while pontiffs climb,  
With silent maids, the Capitolian height.”

8. **eīdem**: ind. obj. of *dedēre*. — **vīctōriā**: cons.?

9. **Mora**: what Hannibal might have gained by an immediate advance upon Rome has always been an interesting but fruitless field for speculation. — **diēi**: duration of time is expressed by the gen. with nouns, by the acc. with verbs. — **salūti** . . . **urbī**: cf. p. 34, l. 20.

13. **Capuam Hannibalī Cannās**: in judging of the truth of this statement we must not forget that Hannibal's army remained superior in the field, and that he did not leave Italy until twelve years after.

16. **quīn**: v. n. p. 24, l. 18.

17. **obviam irent**: cf. *obviam vēnit*, p. 26, l. 1.

18. **dēspērāssent**: why subj.? Cf. *fēcissent*, p. 25, l. 1.

19. **quī**: v. n. on *quod*, p. 8, l. 18. — **sī** . . . **fuiisset**, . . . **dedisset**: note the form of condition.

20. **nōn** — **approbāvit**: *moreover he showed by the rest of his life that he had survived the battle, not from love of life, but from love of his country.*

22. **barbam** — **submīsīt**: the ancient Romans used to wear the hair and beard long, but after 300 B.C. adults wore the hair short and the face smooth except when in mourning or deep trouble.



FIG. 20.

23. **recubāns**: the Romans usually reclined at their meals. (v. fig. 20.)

25. **magistrātibus**: A. 243, e; H. 414, IV.

26. **igitur**: used, as often, to resume the narrative, after the digression about Varro.

27. **agēbat**: the present tense would have been regular here; the past makes the time emphatic by contrast. A. 276, e, n.

28. **erant**: sc. *eīs*, dat. of possessor. — **templis**: dat., cf. *alveō*, p. 1, l. 7. The ancients used to hang the spoils of war upon the walls of the temples.

29. **manūmissī**: i.e. *ē manū missī*.

**Page 39.** 1. **bullis**: v. n. p. 11, l. 18. — **singulis ānulis**: tr. *a ring apiece*.

2. **patrum**: cf. *patribus*, p. 37, l.

19.

3. **equitēs**: object of *imitātae*, which agrees with *tribūs*.

4. **tabulae**: these were thin pieces of wood smeared with wax on one side, which were written upon by a sharp instrument called a *stilus*. Usually two were hinged together to close like a double slate. The



FIG. 21.

waxed side had a raised edge of wood to keep the writing from rubbing. Erasures were made by smoothing over the wax with the broad end of the *stilus*. See fig. 21.

7. **redimendī suī**: cons. A. 298, a; H. 542, I, n. 1.

10. **iūrarent**: cons. A. 320, c; H. 503, II, 3. — **impetrāssent**: not *imperāssent*. What form of condition? Put into dir. disc.

14. **velutī aliquid oblītus**: tr. *pretending that he had forgotten something*. For *aliquid* v. A. 219; H. 407.

18. **iūreiūrāndō**: viz. the oath that he would return if allowed to go. Of course it was a palpable evasion of his promise.

20. **Ea — frēgit**: *that event, more than anything else (māximē), checked Hannibal's presumption*.

21. **rēbus adflictis**: tr. by a concessive clause.

22. **esset**: why subj.?



## XX. Tiberius Gracchus et Gaius Gracchus.

Read Plutarch's Life of Tiberius Gracchus, and of Gaius Gracchus; A. H. Beesley's The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla.

23. **Gracchī**: plural because two members of the family are named. — **Scīpiōnis Āfricānī**: the great general who conquered Hannibal in the battle of Zama, 202 B.C. The sister of the Gracchi was married to Scipio Africanus the younger, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C.

24. **bonis artibus**: *liberal studies or arts*.

39. **et — est**: *and all had great hopes of them*.

**Page 40.** 1. **Graecis litteris**: before this time the average education of the Roman youth was confined mainly to reading, writing, arithmetic, and the laws of the Twelve Tables (see p. 17, l. 22). It was rudimentary and intensely practical. After about 100 B.C. Greek letters, in all departments of learning, became paramount in Roman education.

2. **Māximum — sapientissima**: note the chiasmic order of this sentence and its emphasis. Imitate the order in translation.

4. **apud**: cf. n. p. 14, l. 20.

6. **redirent**: subj. because purpose is expressed as well as time.

10. **poterant**: the pluperfect subjunctive might be expected, but see A. 308, c.; H. 511, 1, n. 3. — **perturbāre**: the story of the Gracchi is here told from the standpoint of the aristocratic party, which was hostile to them. They were noble men, who sacrificed their lives for the welfare of the common people.

12. **tribūnus plēbis**: v. p. 17, l. 11. — **creātus**: 133 B.C.

14. **agrōs**: by the Licinian laws, passed 367 B.C., no one was to hold more than 320 acres of land. These laws had become a dead letter, and Tiberius Gracchus wished to revive them, with some changes of his own. The land of Italy and Sicily had been absorbed by a few rich men, who worked their estates with slaves; while Rome was filled with a landless, famishing crowd. — **dividebat . . . replēbat**: what is the force of this tense here?

16. **prōrogārī**: the tribunate could not be held for two successive years by the same person.— **interēptō senātū**: no doubt an invention of his accusers, as well as the statement that follows.

19. **quidnam**: v. n. p. 14, l. 10.

20. **Capitōlium**: v. n. p. 38, l. 6.

21. **quō signō**: cf. n. on *quae rēs*, p. 21, l. 8.

22. **diadēma**: a royal crown, for which *corōna* is never used.

23. **cum**: concessive, *though*.

26. **sequantur**: not *sequuntur*.

29. **subsellī**: a movable bench without any back, and long enough to accommodate several persons. The illustration (fig. 22) is from an original found at Pompeii. The mob of aristocrats killed three hundred with the fragments of the benches.— **potuerat**: cf. *poterat* above.

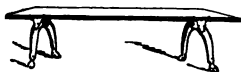


FIG. 22.

**Page 41. 2. Tribūnātum**: 123 B.C. Gāius went somewhat farther in his reforms than Tiberius. He was of charming personality and of irresistible eloquence.

3. **necis**: depends on *causā*.

6. **dabat**: make clear the force of the tense.

7. **quantā . . . contentiōne**: *with all their might*.

8. **bonī**: i.e. the aristocrats.

13. **quī**: adv.

14. **nōlim quidem . . . tibi . . . liceat** = *I should be quite unwilling to let you*; *nōlim* is the potential subjunctive or the subjunctive in apodosis with omitted protasis, and is made emphatic by *quidem*. With *liceat* sc. *ut*.

16. **partem petam**: *I shall ask for my share*.— **quō**: v. n. p. 3, l. 24.

19. **ut vidēret**, etc.: the regular formula by which dictatorial power was conferred upon the consul, cf. Cic. Cat. I, § 4.

22. **familiā**: *not* family; v. voc.

27. **Gāi**: sc. *corpus*.

29. **aurō repēnsum**: tr. *and sold for its weight in gold*. But what literally? v. voc.

30. *infūsō plumbō*: *by pouring in lead*. — *eum*: i.e. Septimileius.

31. *quō*, etc.: a purpose clause.

**Page 42.** 2. *ut . . . animadverterētur*: *that punishment be inflicted*.

4. *dēprecātum*: supine. — *ignōscerētur*: v. n. p. 19, l. 9.

5. *tantī*: A. 252 a; H. 403, 404.

12. *sī . . . peccāveris*: the indefinite second person singular with the subjunctive — *you = any one*. This kind of protasis is usually followed by an indicative in the conclusion stating a general truth, as here by *est*.

17. *possit*: cf. *nōlim* above, p. 41, l. 14. — *eō plūs*: *more than that*.

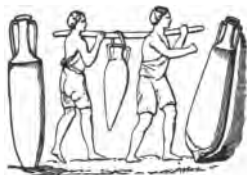


FIG. 23.

19. *zōnās*: broad double belts for carrying money about the person.

20. *eās* simply repeats *zōnās*, which is placed first for emphasis. So *eās* below repeats *amphorās*.

21. *amphorās*: a large earthenware vessel, terminating in a point at the bottom, so that it would stand upright in the ground, or remain stationary if

leaned against a wall. The illustration (fig. 23) is taken from a wine shop's sign found at Pompeii.

## XXI. Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus.

Read Plutarch's *Life of Pompey*, Church's *Two Thousand Years Ago*, and his *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero*, Chap. IX.

23. *bellō cīvīlī*: the civil war between Marius and Sulla, 88–82 B.C. Marius died in 86 B.C., but the war was carried on by his party after his death.

26. *filī*: he was at this time but nineteen.

**Page 43.** 1. *hunc occidendum suscepit*: *undertook to kill him*. The gerundive is here used as a participle to express purpose, cf. *alendum*, p. 5, l. 8.

2. *incenderent*: implied ind. disc.

3. *nihil*: *not at all*.

4. *cum — ūsus est*: *treated Terentius with the same good-fellowship as before*.

6. *tentōriō*: dat. with *sub*.

11. *ducī*: soon after this the elder Pompey was killed by a stroke of lightning. He was so hated that his corpse was snatched from the funeral bier, dragged through the streets of Rome, and thrown into the Tiber.

12. *Sullae*: 138–78 B.C. He served with distinction in Africa as quaestor under Marius in 107 against Jugurtha; took part in the campaigns against the Cimbri and Teutones, 102; conquered Mithridates king of Pontus, 88–84; and, after a struggle of many years, completely vanquished the Marian party and became dictator of Rome and Italy in 82. Though preëminently a military man, he was finely educated and took a great interest in literature. His great abilities were marred by monstrous cruelty and licentiousness. (Read Plutarch's Life of Sulla.)

13. *annōs — nātus*: *when he was twenty-three years old*. Note the idiom.

14. *ut — venīret*: *in order to render aid to Sulla, i.e. against the Marian party*. This was in 83 B.C., just after Sulla's return from the first Mithridatic war. (See note p. 46, l. 2.)

15. *perītus*: Pompey's natural military skill was phenomenal.

25. *postea*: cf. p. 29, l. 27.

26. *honōrem*: the antecedent of *quem*. Cp. p. 21, l. 8, and see note.

**Page 44.** 2. *dēprecābātur*: tr. *tried to avert*.

4. *cūiusdam*: v. n. p. 12, l. 9; p. 29, l. 4.

6. *fuisset*: cons. A. 320, e; H. 517.

8. *quisnam*: cf. *quidnam*, p. 14, l. 10, and see note. — *esset*: v. n. p. 2, l. 1.

9. **Tam liberā vōce** : *by so frank a speech.*
15. **adulēscēns**, etc. : in app. with the subj., tr. by a concessive clause, v. H. 363, 3, 2).
18. **aegrē id ferēbat** : tr. *he felt hurt.*
19. **revertenti** : sc. *eī* dependent on **obviam ivit**. Cf. p. 38.
1. 17. — **laetus eum excēpit** : *received him with joy.*
21. **Nihilō** : A. 250 ; H. 423.
22. **triumphum** : v. n. p. 11, l. 6.
23. **rē** : cf. n. p. 16, l. 4.
25. **suam** : sc. *potentiam*.
26. **Eā vōce audītā** : *on hearing that remark*, v. n. p. 1, l. 3.
28. **Metellō** : one of the most successful of Sulla's generals against the Marian party. In 80 B.C. Metellus was consul with Sulla himself ; and in the following year he went as proconsul into Spain, in order to prosecute the war against Sertorius, who adhered to the Marian party. For eight years he contended against Sertorius, but with so little success that the senate sent Pompey to his assistance.
29. **Sertōrium** : one of the greatest generals that ever lived, considering his scanty resources. He was more than a match for both Metellus and Pompey, but was assassinated 72 B.C. Read Plutarch's *Life of Sertorius*.

**Page 45.** 7. **partiuntur** : to be translated by what tense ?

8. **Alterō** : here = *aliō*.
11. **castigātum . . . dīmīsissem** : translate by two verbs.
12. **Metellum anum** : v. n. on *sacerdōtem*, p. 1, l. 5.
13. **dēflēxerant** : v. n. on *erant*, p. 21, l. 8.
15. **pīrātae** : these pirates, having their hiding-places along the southern coast of Cilicia, were masters of the entire Mediterranean. No sea-port nor vessel was safe from their attack. With a thousand swift ships they swept the seas.
- 20 **esse** : note the emphatic position, so *nōn esse*.
21. **nōn — tribuenda** : *unlimited power ought not to be bestowed on one man.*
23. **summō cōnsēnsū** : *with the greatest unanimity.*

26. *dispositis* — *nāvibus*: *by stationing his ships here and there, in all the nooks and corners of the sea.*

27. *brevi*: an adv., v. voc.

28. *locis*: why no prep.? Cf. *terrā*, p. 31, l. 3. — *victōs* *fūdit*: tr. by two verbs.

30. *Nihil*: sc. *est*.

**Page 46.** 2. *Mithridātem*: a most remarkable man and a great military genius. He was the most formidable of all the enemies that Rome had to meet in the East. This was his third and last struggle against Rome, 74–63 B.C. Pompey went against him in 66 B.C. Cicero calls him the greatest of all kings after Alexander. (Read Plutarch's *Life of Lucullus*.)

11. *unde* = *quā rē*.

13. *Pontum*: an almost inaccessible and strongly fortified district of Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

16. *quod* — *subiret*: *when this acted too slowly.*

17. *corpus firmāverat*: it was no unusual thing thus to protect one's self against possible assassination by poison.

19. *Armeniae*: a country of Asia lying between Asia Minor and the Caspian. Tigranes, the king, was son-in-law to Mithridates.

22. *recreātum* agrees with *eum*, subject of *repōnere*.

25. *Iūdaeam*: this name was applied by Greeks and Romans to the whole of Palestine. The country was subject to Rome from this time on (63 B.C.). — *prīmus*: cf. p. 13, l. 21.

26. *templum*: Pompey touched none of the treasures. These were plundered nine years later by Crassus.

30. *bīduō*: *lasting two days*. The abl. not infrequently expresses duration of time.

**Page 47.** 2. *quam quod*: *than the fact that*. — *triumphīs*: dative.

4. *quod*: rel. pron.; its antecedent is the cl. following, *prīmum* — *triumphāvit*.

5. *tertiō*: an adv. — *fēlīx*: means *blessed of heaven, always successful, always fortunate, lucky*. Translate the sentence as if it read

'*et fēlix opīniōne hominum futūrus esset, sī quem finem glōriæ habuit, eundem vitæ finem habuisset neque*, etc. '; the thought being that it would have been better for Pompey had he died at this the zenith of his glory.

10. **Caesarem**: the great Gaius Julius Caesar. — **hic . . . ille**: *the former . . . the latter*, A. 102, a, b; H. 450, 2.

13. **Thessaliam**: a province in northern Greece.

14. **quem**: tr. *et cum*.

15. **Pharsālum**: the battle of Pharsālus, fought B.C. 48, which made Caesar master of the Roman world.

16. **tūtor**: the father of this Ptolemy had left the execution of his will to the Roman senate, and the senate appointed Pompey guardian of the young king.

17. **Latus—coniectus**: note the absence of conjunctions, and observe how this adds to the vividness of the description. Omission of conjunctions is called *asyndeton*.

20. **ānulō**: v. n. p. 37, l. 26.

21. **eō vīsō**: *at the sight of it*. — **illud . . . cremandum cūravit**: cf. *hunc occidendum suscepit*, p. 43, l. 1.

24. **multae et māgnæ**: two adjectives belonging to the same noun are regularly connected by a conjunction. — **Erant in Pompēiō**: *Pompey had*. The Romans often said qualities were in a person, where we should say a person had qualities.

27. **negārent**: subj. with *cum*.

28. **apud Lūcillum**: v. n. p. 14, l. 20.

30. **perditus dēliciis**: *spoiled by high living*. The thought is: "*Must Pompey owe his life to the ruinous extravagance of Lucullus?*" Lucullus was enormously rich and prodigal. He preceded Pompey in the conduct of the third Mithridatic war.

**Page 48.** 5. **Rhodium**: a large island in the eastern Aegean Sea, celebrated for Greek art, oratory, and learning. Cons.?

6. **quod . . . labōrārent**: tr. *because he was suffering severely from the gout*. How lit.?

9. **licitor**: v. p. 8, l. 8.

11. **ut vidit**: v. n. on *ut*, p. 1, l. 10. — **molestē sē dixit ferre**: *he said that he was disappointed*.

12. *Tū vērō . . . potes* : *indeed you can*.  
 14. *frustrā* : note the emphatic position.  
 16. *honestum* : not *honest*. Cf. n. p. 29, l. 2.  
 19. *quamvis sis molestus* : *however annoying you may be*.

## XXII. Gaius Iulius Caesar.

Read Abbott's History of Julius Caesar; Plutarch's Life of Caesar; Church's Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, Chap. VIII.; Froude's Life of Caesar; Dodge's Caesar, Great Captains Series; Shakespeare's Julius Caesar.

21. *Iūliōrum* : the Julian gens is one of the oldest, and goes back to the very beginning of Rome. Its members enjoyed distinction from the earliest times. — *genitus* : past part. expressing parentage or birth are followed by the abl. without a prep.

22. *annum — decimum* : *when he was in his sixteenth year*. How else could this be expressed? Cf. id. p. 43, l. 13.

23. *Cinnae* : the colleague of Marius in his seventh consulship, 86 B.C., and a prominent democratic leader. — *dūxit* : sc. *in mātrimonium*.

24. *is* : i.e. Sulla.

25. *neque efficere* : *but he could not accomplish it*. Caesar, by defying the merciless dictator at seventeen, showed the mettle that was in him.

**Page 49.** 2. *quartānae morbo* : sc. *febris*, an intermittent fever that returns every fourth day.

3. *prope per singulās noctēs* : *almost every night*.

6. *veniam* : a noun.

7. *dēprecantibus* : tr. by a rel. cl.

10. *vincerent* = *vincite* of dir. disc. A. 339; H. 523, III.

13. *Caesari* : v. n. p. 6, l. 12.

15. *corōnā civicā* : a chaplet of oak leaves with the acorns, presented to the Roman soldier who had saved the life of a comrade in battle and slain his opponent. The illustration (fig. 24) is from a painting at Pompeii.



FIG. 24.



16. **Rhodum** : v. n. p. 48, l. 5.  
 20. **pirātis . . . terrōri** : for cons. cf. *partibus . . . exitiō*, l. 11.  
 22. **quibus** = *ut eis*.  
 23. **talenta** : the value of a talent varied in different states and at different times. The Attic talent, which was that adopted by many states, was worth about \$1080.  
 26. **ibique** : *-que* connects *properāvit* and *fugāvit*.  
 27. **partem classis**, etc. : v. n. p. 47, l. 17.  
 29. **illis** : dat. Why?

**Page 50.** 1. **Quaestōri** : i.e. *quaestor prōvinciālis*, an officer appointed as assistant to a consul or praetor in charge of a province, v. voc. — **ūlterior Hispānia** : the southern part of Spain. The northern two-thirds was *Citerior Hispānia*. — **Quō profectus** : *on his way thither*.

2. **cūiusdam** : v. n. p. 12, l. 9.  
 3. **num** : v. n. p. 36, l. 19.  
 4. **sēriō** : an adv.  
 10. **rēbus** : A. 253 ; H. 424. **colās** : subj. of desire in a weak command.  
 11. **Gādēs** : why no *prēp.*?  
 15. **Alexander** : he had conquered the East at the age of thirty-two.  
 18. **Aedīlis** : the aediles had charge of the public buildings and public works, and general police control over the city. They also superintended all public games and spectacles, and were expected to entertain the people by magnificent shows at their own expense. It was thus that they won support and favor for the higher offices of the state. — **Comitium** : v. n. p. 16, l. 17. — **Forum** : v. n. p. 4, l. 2. — **Capitōlium** : v. n. p. 38, l. 6.  
 19. **porticibus** : long, narrow walks, covered by a roof supported upon columns, affording protection from snow and rain. They were often constructed with great magnificence and were decorated with statues and paintings. They served as places for public resort. — **Vēnātiōnēs** : i.e. in the amphitheatre. Caesar surpassed all before him in the splendor of his displays.

24. **mīliēns sēstertiūm** : a contracted expression for *mīliēns centēna mīlia sēstertiūm* = a hundred million sesterces, about \$4,100,000. The meaning is that Caesar needed that sum to pay his debts.

25. **societātem** : the First Triumvirate, 60 B.C.

28. **ager Campānus** : this was public domain.

**Page 51.** 5. **fascēsq̄ue** : a bundle of rods, sometimes with an axe, carried by each lictor preceding a Roman magistrate. These were symbols of magisterial power; the rods of scourging, which preceded execution, the axe of beheading. See fig. 25. — **eī** : cons. A. 235, and n.; H. 384, 4, n. 3.

8. **sī** — **sīgnārent** : *whenever they signed anything as witnesses*; *sīgnārent* is the imperf. subj. in a general condition denoting repeated action in past time.

10. **āctum** : sc. *esse*. — **Iūliō et Caesare** : sc. *cōnsulibus*.

11. **nōmine** : Romans regularly had three names, e.g. Gāius (*praenōmen*) Iūlius (*nōmen*) Caesar (*cōgnōmen*).

12. **duōbus** : i.e. *cōnsulibus*.

13. **cōsulātū** : cons.?

14. **novem annīs** : abl. of time within which.

16. **primus** : v. n. p. 24, l. 1.

17. **ponte fabricātō** : *by building a bridge*.

18. **Britannōs** : Caesar invaded only the southern part of England. It was a century later before the Romans became masters of this land. — **superātis** : sc. *eīs*, ind. obj. of *imperāvit*.

19. **cum . . . tum** : v. voc.

20. **īnsīgnia** : tr. *remarkable deeds of valor*.

21. **quod** = *in that*, introducing a substantive clause.

22. **scūtō** : the large oblong shield used by the Roman infantry, 4 ft. long by 2½ wide. See fig. 26.

23. **aquiliferum** : v. figs. 6 and 12, with notes.

25. **comprehēsum** : tr. as if *comprehendit et*.

28. **vincīque . . . docuit** : *and taught those how to conquer*



FIG. 25.



FIG. 26.

who were ready to be conquered. — *Parātās* agrees with *legiōnēs* understood.

30. *Crassō* : p. 50, l. 26.

**Page 52.** 3. *Pompēiō* : dat. of agent. — *suspectae* : sc. *sunt*.

4. *ferēbat* : *could endure*. — *hic . . . ille* : v. n. p. 47, l. 10.

7. *alterum* : v. n. p. 7, l. 18.

8. *suādentibus Pompēiō eiusque amicis* : *through the influence of Pompey and his friends*. |

9. *eī* : ind. obj. of *negātum est*. What is its subj. ? — *vindicātūrus* : cons. A. 293, b, 2 ; H. 549, 3.

11. *Rubicōnem* : crossing this stream at the head of an army was equivalent to a declaration of war, inasmuch as it was the boundary of his province.

16. *Iacta ālea estō* : *let the die be cast*.

17. *Brundisium* : now Brindisi, and, as in ancient times, the most important seaport for all traffic to the East.

23. *diūtius* : *too long*.

26. *nāviculam* : cf. *ponticulum*, l. 15. Note the force of the suffix.

30. *prius . . . quam* = *priusquam*, to be translated here, as always, with the last clause. The separation of the parts of a compound word is called *tmē'sis*.

**Page 53.** 3. *Pharsālicō proeliō* : on this and events immediately following see p. 47, ll. 12–22, and notes.

4. *occisum* = *cum occisum esse*.

7. *Pontum* : v. n. p. 46, l. 13. — *Mithridātis* : v. n. p. 46, l. 2.

9. *quattuor* : limits *hōrīs*, abl. of time within which ; cf. p. 51, l. 14. — *quibus in cōspectum vēnit* : *from the time that he had come in sight*.

13. *ante . . . quam* = *sooner than*, cf. n. p. 52, l. 30.

15. *Scipiōnem* : Metellus Scipio, Pompey's father-in-law.

17. *dēvicit* : the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

19. *excēpit* : what is the subject ?

21. *auxiliis . . . cōfluentibus* : abl. abs.

22. **sequentium** : sc. *eōrum*, limiting *auxiliū*. — **Sua** . . . **fortūna** : *His peculiar good fortune*. A. 196, g; H. 449, 2.

24. **initum** : sc. *est*.

25. **proelium** : the battle of Munda, 45 B.C. — **dubiō Mārte** : abl. abs. *Mārte* is here put by metonymy for *proeliō*.

27. **servāset** : why subj.?

29. **proinde vidērent** : *that they should therefore consider*. For *vidērent* cf. *vincerent*, p. 49, l. 10. — **quem** . . . **imperātorem** = *what kind of general*. — **locō** : why no prep.? — **dēsertūrī essent** : cons.?

30. **magis** : cf. *potius*, p. 32, l. 9.

**Page 54.** 2. **omnibus** : cf. *dolōrī*, p. 18, l. 19.

6. **annum** : v. n. on *duodecim mēnsēs*, p. 5, l. 24.

11. **etiam** : v. n. p. 28, l. 17. — **cōvictōs** : sc. *eōs*, object of *mōvit*.

12. **lēgem** . . . **sūmptuāriam** : *law against extravagance*. There were many such laws enacted, the first of any importance being in 215 B.C. As might be supposed, they failed of accomplishing their purpose.

15. **iūs cīvile** : Caesar's death postponed the important work of making a digest of Roman law for more than 500 years. — **optima quaeque** : tr. *all the best*. A. 93, c; H. 458, 1.

19. **Pomptinās palūdēs** : a marshy district extending southward along the coast of Latium for about 25 miles and of varying width. It is still almost entirely waste land, although millions have been spent since Caesar's time in efforts to reclaim it.

22. **Parthīs** : a nomadic people living south of the Caspian sea. They were very warlike and formidable in war, and had at times inflicted severe defeats upon the Roman arms. — **Armeniam** : v. n. p. 46, l. 19.

23. **agentem** : sc. *eum*.

29. **rōstris** : the speaker's stand in the Forum, so called because adorned with the beaks (*rōstra*) of



FIG. 27.

captured ships. It was circular, raised on arches, with a parapet and platform at the top, on which an elevated stand was placed. The illustration (fig. 27) is from a Roman coin.

**Page 55.** 10. *is* : sc. *respondit*.

14. *rogātūrus* : cf. *vindicātūrus*, p. 52, l. 9. — *renuentī* : sc. *ā* ; for cons. v. n. p. 51, l. 5. — *ab* : *on*.

15. *togam* : v. fig. 18. — *clāmantem* : sc. *cum*.

16. *adversum* : *in front*, an adj. used for an adv.

18. *adreptum* : cf. tr. of *comprehensum*, p. 51, l. 25. — *graphiō* : usually called *stilus* ; v. fig. 21.

21. *cōnfossus est* :

“ Then burst his mighty heart ;  
And in his mantle muffling up his face,  
Even at the base of Pompey’s statua,  
Which all the while ran blood, Great Caesar fell.”

22. *quem fili locō habēbat* : tr. *whom he used to regard as a son* ; v. n. on *inferēbat*, p. 6, l. 8.

25. *et* : correlative with *et* in l. 29.

26. *Xenophōntem* : the well-known Athenian general and historian (400 B.C.), author of many works, among them a history of Cyrus the Great. — *ūltimā valētūdine* : tr. *in his last sickness*.

28. *subitam* : sc. *mortem*.

29. *prīdiē quam* : A. 262, n. 1 ; H. 520, n. 2.

30. *quisnam* : v. n. p. 14, l. 10. — *esset* : subj. ind. question. — *suā morte dēfūctus est* : *died a natural death*.

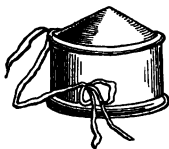


FIG. 28.

**Page 56.** 3. *alius aliō cāsū* : *one by one fate, another by another* ; note the idiom.

7. *Quō . . . hōc* : abl. degree of difference ; tr. *the . . . the*.

8. *vīctōriā* : cons. cf. *morte*, l. 3, and *imperiō*, p. 2, l. 24.

9. *scrīnia* : a circular box in which books, letters, papers, etc., were kept. The illustration (fig. 28) is from a Pompeian painting.

14. **quod**: *that*, introduces a substantive clause in apposition with *laudem*, cf. p. 51, l. 21. For the mood of the verb v. n. on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22.

19. **cēnae**: v. n. p. 31, l. 5.

**Page 57.** 1. **Armōrum . . . equitandī . . . labōris**: cf. *cibi*, p. 23, l. 19.

2. **ūltrā fidem**: *incredibly*.

3. **anteibat**: note the use of the imperfect tense here and in the following clauses. — **seu . . . seu**: v. n. p. 13, l. 15.

### XXIII. Marcus Tullius Cicero.

Read Plutarch's Life of Cicero; A. J. Church's Two Thousand Years Ago, and Roman Life in the Days of Cicero; Forsyth's Life of Cicero; Fausset's Cicero; Beesly's Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius, first part; H. W. Herbert's The Roman Traitor.

8. **equestrī genere**: ranking next to the senators, the moneyed aristocracy, v. n. on *equitum*, p. 4, l. 19. For cons. cf. *familiā*, p. 48, l. 21. — **Arpinī**: the locative case.

11. **cōgnōmen**: v. n. on *nōmine*, p. 51, l. 11.

15. **ubi** = *ut ibi*, hence the subj.

21. **scholās**: A. 237, d; H. 372. — **adirent**: cons.?

**Page 58.** 1. **sectārētur**: intensive form of *sequor*, v. n. on *vocitābant*, p. 34, l. 12.

4. **Rōscium**: obj. of *dēfendere*. — **parricidī**: cons. A. 220; H. 409, II, N. 2.

5. **Chrŷsogonī** depends on *potentiam*.

8. **nūllus**: used substantively. The defence of Roscius was, under the circumstances, an act of great courage that reflects high credit upon the youthful advocate.

11. **Rhodum**: v. n. p. 48, l. 5.

13. **Quī cum**: v. n. p. 5, l. 5.

15. **laude**: for cons. cf. *liberīs*, p. 8, l. 13. — **prīvārētur**: why subj.?

16. *quaestor* : v. n. p. 50, l. 1.

17. *māgna* : note emphatic position.

19. *cōgeret* : cons. A. 321, b; H. 517.

22. *praetōrī* : the praetors were the judges of Rome. After their year of office, they were sent out to the provinces as *propraetors* or *governors*.

**Page 59.** 1. *neutra* — *ūtilis* : *maimed in both hands and both feet*. — *que* : connects *ūtilis* and *dēbilis*.

2. *mīles erat* : *he continued to serve as a soldier*. — *Hannibale* : the hero of the second Punic war (218–202). Note the absence of connectives in this passage and cf. p. 47, ll. 17–20, and note.

3. *ēius* : to whom does it refer?

4. *nūllō nōn diē* : *every day*.

5. *sinistrā* — *suffossīs* : *he engaged in combat four times with only his left hand, and two horses were stabbed from below while he was mounted on them*.

8. *duodēna* : A. 95, b; H. 174, 2, 3).

9. *vīctōrēs* : pred. nom. after *fuēre* of which *Cēterī* is the subj.

10. *etiam* : v. n. p. 28, l. 17.

14. *dominandī* : v. n. on *audāciae*, p. 10, l. 11.

16. *senātum cōnfodere*, etc. : note the asyndeton.

18. *Āctum erat* : tr. *it would have been all over with*; for the mood v. A. 308, b, R.; H. 511, 1.

19. *in Cicerōnem* — *incidisset* : *had happened when Cicero and Antonius were consuls*.

24. *inlātūrus* : cf. *vindicātūrus*, p. 52, l. 9.

26. *carcere* : v. fig. 4, and note.

28. *nitentem* : this and the following participles afford a good illustration of the various relations that may be expressed by them; *nitentem* should be translated by a concessive clause, *secūtum* and *ruentem* by causal clauses, and *retractum* by a principal clause coördinate with *adfēcit*.

30. *supplicio mortis adfēcit* : *punished with death*. The Roman father had absolute power over his children, even to killing them. — *sē* : subj. of *genuisse*.

**Page 60.** 1. *illum* : i.e. *filiū*.

5. *Quam atrōciter dīmicātum sit* : tr. *how desperate the conflict was*, v. n. on *pūgnātum est*, p. 7, l. 14.

6. *quem* : an emphatic relative clause sometimes stands first, and often contains the antecedent noun. So here, the relative comes first, the antecedent noun is *locum*, which has been taken into the relative clause and is repeated by *cum* ; tr. in the order *locum quem*, etc.

9. *pulcherrimā morte* : how may this abl. abs. be expanded ?

20. *quae* : sc. *ea*.

23. *factū* : cf. *leve dictū*, p. 35, l. 21.

24. *Paucis post annis* : cons. A. 259, d ; H. 430, n. 1, 2). — *diem dixit* : tr. *made an accusation against*, followed by the dat. of the person accused. — *Clōdīus* : the notorious enemy of Cicero and one of the most profligate characters of a profligate age. — *tribūnus* : v. n. p. 17, l. 11.

27. *veste mūtātā* = *in mourning*.

29. *suā causā* : with *causā* the poss. adj. is regularly used instead of the gen. of the personal pronoun. — *Proficiscentem* : sc. *cum*.

30. *ipsum* : *but that he*.

**Page 61.** 1. *Mārcō Tullīō* — *interdicerētur* : to interdict fire and water was a formula that was used in pronouncing a decree of banishment upon a citizen.

6. *itinere* depends on *iūcundius*.

7. *Obviam* — *itum est* : tr. as if we had *Obviam eī redeuntī ūniversī iērunť*. The impersonal cons. emphasizes the verb ; the personal, the subj. On the use of *obviam* see notes p. 38, l. 17, and p. 26, l. 1.

16. *veniam* : in spite of this pardon, Cicero continued to regard Caesar as an enemy to his country, and he greatly rejoiced at Caesar's death.

17. *Octāviānum* : afterwards known as the emperor Augustus Caesar.

18. *Antōnium* : the famous triumvir who divided the world with Octavianus and Lepidus, and whose life was ruined by Cleopatra, the 'serpent of the Nile.'



24. *trānsitūrus* : cf. *vindicātūrus*, p. 52, l. 9.

25. *prōvectum* : sc. *cum* obj. of *rettulissent*.

**Page 62.** 1. *lecticam* : v. fig. 14 and note. — *quiētōs* : sc. *eōs* subj. of *patī* and referring back to *servōs*, tr. as an adv. — *quod* : sc. *id*.

2. *Prōmineptī* : sc. *eī* dat. of the person after *præcīsū est* ; so, too, with *præbentī*.

5. *rōstris* : v. fig. 27 and note.

8. *plūs operæ pōnēbat* : *he gave more of his attention*.

20. *brevī tempore* : cf. *novem annīs*, p. 51, l. 14.

30. *sē* : subj. of *esse* understood. — *dictitābat* : cf. *vocitābant*, p. 34, l. 12.

**Page 63.** 2. *audiō* = *I have heard*. A. 276, a ; H. 467, 2. — *alterō — ūltimā* : *upon the death of the other consul on the last day of December*. The new consuls would enter office the following day.

4. *hōrā septimā* : i.e. about 1 P.M. The Romans numbered the hours of the day consecutively from sunrise till sunset, when the official day closed. The night was divided into four watches of three hours each.

5. *salūtātum* : cf. *pāstum*, p. 35, l. 4.

6. *abeat* : v. n. p. 9, l. 21.

9. *vīderit* : subj. of cause, or of characteristic.

## XXIV. Caesar Octavianus Augustus.

Read Church's *Pictures from Roman Life and Story*, Chaps. I-IV ; Plutarch's *Life of Antony*.

11. *quartum annum agēns* : cf. n. p. 48, l. 22.

13. *Apollōniam* : a city in Illyria famed for its learning and commerce.

15. *hērēdemque sē* : *and that he was his heir*.

17. *Brūtō* : D. Junius Brutus Albinus, one of the conspirators against Julius Caesar, but not to be confused with Marcus Brutus (v. p. 55, l. 22). At this time (43 B.C.) he was fighting with Antony

for the possession of Cisalpine Gaul. Octavianus was appointed by the senate to assist Brutus in crushing Antony.

23. **Quin** : v. n. p. 24, l. 18. — **Columbis** : a dat. where our idiom would lead us to expect a gen. modifying *collum*.

**Page 64.** 1. **altissima** : the tops, cf. n. p. 10, l. 24.

3. **utique** : adv.

9. **aquiliferō** : v. fig. 12. — **legionis** : v. n. p. 22, l. 7. — **aquilam** : v. fig. 6. — **umeris subisse** : to have taken upon his shoulders.

10. **Posteā** : v. n. p. 29, l. 27.

13. **quī** : sc. *eōs* as antecedent.

15. **capulum** : the hilt of a sword was made of wood, bone, ivory, silver, or gold, and was sometimes inlaid with precious stones. The illustration (fig. 29) is from an original found at Pompeii.

20. **triumvirī** : known as the Second Triumvirate, 43 B.C. They took the title *Triumvirī Rei Publicae Cōstituendae*.

22. **quisque** : cf. p. 24, l. 6, and see note. — **quae** : v. n. on *quibus*, p. 3, l. 24.

23. **Sullānā** : sc. *prōscripiōne*. This was in 82 B.C., when many thousands were slain ; v. n. on *Sulla*, p. 43, l. 1.

12. — **autem** : v. n. p. 10, l. 9.

24. **multa** : mark its separation from *exempla*.

27. **quibus** — **posset** : a rel. cl. of result.

29. **quīdam** : v. n. p. 12, l. 9 ; also p. 29, l. 4.

30. **clientem** : v. n. p. 18, l. 1.



FIG. 29.

**Page 65.** 1. **occīdendum eum . . . obiēcet** : cf. p. 43, l. 1, and n.

5. **tortī** : this was the regular way in which testimony was procured from slaves.

11. **ānulō** : v. fig. 19, and note.

13. **Quantī virī est** : of how great a man is it a mark.

16. **M. Brūtum** : v. p. 55, ll. 2 and 22.

20. **quemque** : cf. *optima quaeque*, p. 54, l. 16.

23. **Aliōs** : obj. of *iussisse* and subj. of *sortiri*.

24. **fortur** = *dicitur* = *he is said*. — **ut** — **concōderētur** gives the purpose of *sortīrī*.

25. **ac** connects *iussisse* and *spectāsse*. — **cum** : with *occubisset*.

28. **occurrēbat** : sc. *eīs*. — **quīdam** : cf. previous page, line 29.

29. **dīvō Iūliō** : the Romans deified their good emperors after death. Augustus was worshipped even before death.

**Page 66.** 1. **Antōniō** : v. n. p. 61, l. 18.

4. **centiēns sēstertium** = *centiēns centēna mīlia sēstertium*, about \$410,000 ; v. n. p. 50, l. 24.

5. **dixerat** : the subj. is Cleopatra.

8. **inridentī** : *who joked her*. — **prōmissō stāre** : tr. *to keep her promise*. How lit.?

12. **quidnam** : v. n. p. 14, l. 10.

14. **vīctum** : sc. *esse*.

16. **Actium** : one of the great naval battles of history, 31 B.C.

18. **persecūtus** : sc. *eum* as object.

21. **ipse** : A. 195, 1 ; H. 452, 1.

24. **aspidem sibi adferendam cūravit** : cf. *occīdendum eum* . . . *obiēcit*, p. 65, l. 1.

**Page 67.** 2. **Iānī** : v. n. p. 5, l. 25.

3. **tantum** : an adv.

6. **laetitiā** : cons. A. 249 ; H. 421, 1.

9. **Sextilis** : the month of August, which had the name *Sextilis*, or sixth, because the old Roman year began with March. Cf. September (*septem*), the seventh month ; October (*octō*), the eighth, etc.

11. **Patris** : appositional gen.

12. **respondit** : sc. *eīs* with *dēferentibus*.

13. **Compos — meōrum** : *should I gain my heart's desire*.

15. **precer** : rel. cl. of characteristic. — **quam ut . . . liceat** : A. 320, c ; H. 503, 3.

19. **Immō** : used to correct and strengthen a preceding statement = *nay even*.

20. **nōn semel** = *not once merely*. Litotes.

22. **commissum irī** : the fut. pass. inf. is quite rare in the best Latin ; instead of it we find *fore* (*futūrum esse*) *ut* with the pres. or

imp. subj. To illustrate by this sentence we should have: *fore ut rēs pūblica plūrium arbitriō committātur.*

23. quem . . . statūs : A. 221, b ; H. 409, III.

29. patriae : cons. A. 218, b ; H. 399, II.

30. Pedibus : on foot.

**Page 68.** 3. ut sibi adesset : to defend him.

13. vigintī mīlibus nummōrum = 20,000 sesterces. A sestertius (nummus) was worth about 4.1 cents. What did he pay?

15. quem : tr. as if *et rogāvit ut eum* (i.e. *corvum*) *adferre cōgeretur*, and see n. on *quod*, p. 8, l. 18.

24. periit : A. 205, b ; H. 463, 3.

30. quantī : cons. A. 252, a ; H. 405.

**Page 69.** 1. Graeculus quīdam = an insignificant Greek. Note the force of the diminutive ending *-culus* here. — palātiō : this word, originally the name of the Palatine hill, was transferred to the palace of Augustus which was built there.

4. breve : with *epigramma*.

6. laudāre mirārique : historical infinitives. A. 275 ; H. 536, 1.

12. satis grandem pecūniae summam : a good round sum.

17. apud Pōlliōnem : v. n. on *apud*, p. 14, l. 20.

20. piscīna : the cultivation of fish was a favorite pursuit of the rich.

22. quam ut . . . perīret : cf. *quam ut . . . liceat*, p. 67, l. 15.

29. aucupī : note the etymology.—noctuamprehendendam cūrāvit : cf. p. 66, l. 24.

**Page 70.** 1. mille nummōs = mille sēstertiōs, cf. n. p. 68, l. 13.

8. et : but.

9. familiārem habuit : he was on intimate terms with. Cf. p. 69, ll. 16 and 17.

10. eā : with *grātiā*.

12. quibus posset : sc. *prōdesse*. — nēmīnī : cons.?

17. in tabellā : v. fig. 21, and note on *tabulae*, p. 39, l. 4.

18. Quā lēctā : after reading this.

19. quisquam : v. A. 202, b ; H. 457.

- Page 71.** 9. *sī*—*vertisset* : v. n. on *perdūxisset*, p. 3, l. 22.  
 10. *cōnsternātum* = *cum cōnsternātum esse*.  
 11. *barbā capillōque submissō* : v. n. on *barbam submisit*, p. 38, l. 22.  
 15. *adfectā valētūdine* : *in poor health*. How do you say, *in his last illness?* v. p. 55, l. 26.  
 17. *speculō* : Roman mirrors were made of burnished metal.  
 20. *Ēdite*—*applaudite* : referring to the words spoken by one of the actors to mark the end of a play.  
 21. *sextum agēns* : cf. p. 48, l. 22, for idiom.

The highest claim that the great Augustus has upon the grateful memory of all posterity has scarcely been mentioned by our author. It is his patronage of literature and literary men. Himself a tireless student and keen critic, he surrounded himself with all that was best and brightest in the world of learning. The Augustan Age is the golden age of Latin literature. It gave to the world Vergil, Ovid, Tibullus, Horace, and many others whose inspired words pay immortal homage to the virtues of their distinguished emperor and noble benefactor.

“ Who fears the Parthian or the Scythian horde,  
 Or the rank growth that German forests yield,  
 While Caesar lives? Who trembles at the sword  
     The fierce Iberians wield?  
 Ah! be it thine long holy days to give  
 To thy Hesperia! thus, dear chief, we pray  
 At sober sunrise; thus at mellow eve,  
     When ocean hides the day.”

HORACE, *Odes*, iv. 5; Conington's Translation.

## SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. In translating these exercises do not use an English-Latin dictionary. None is needed; none will give the words required.

2. Depend upon the text and the notes for idioms and vocabulary.

3. Translate *ideas*, not *words*.

4. Do not render English words by Latin words from which they may be derived unless you are very sure of your ground; honest is not *honestus*, nor secure *sēcūrus*.

5. Avoid the repetition of proper names as much as possible. When necessary refer to them by pronouns.

6. Try to keep the same subject throughout a sentence.

7. English prefers coördinate sentences loosely joined, Latin the periodic structure. (A. 345, Structure of the Period, N., 346; H. 573.)

8. Particular care is necessary in the use of conjunctions and pronouns.

9. In translating such an expression as 'the man I sent,' do not omit the relative which is understood in English, but write '*vir quem misi*.'

10. If the relation between two nouns connected by a preposition cannot be expressed in Latin by the genitive, use a

<sup>1</sup> Teachers will find much that is valuable in Abbott's Latin Prose through English Idiom, in Miller's Latin Prose Composition, and in Preble and Parker's Latin Writing, whence some of these suggestions were drawn.

relative clause : *e.g.* 'the love for fatherland' = *amor patriae*,  
'the road to Gaul' = *via quae in Galliam dūcit*.

11. Remember that Latin has no perfect active participle, excepting in the case of deponent verbs.

12. The present participle is rarely used as an attributive adjective, *e.g.* 'the running boy,' is not *currēns puer*, but *puer qui currit*.

13. Finally, remember that only by a careful preliminary study of the text can you translate the exercises readily, confidently, and accurately.

# LATIN COMPOSITION.

---

## I. Romani imperi exordium.

### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Order of Words.*—A. & G. 343, N., 344, R., a, i, 2, b, j, k, N.; H. 559, 560, 561, I-III, 563, 565, 566, 567, 568.

1. Proca, king of the Albans, had two sons. 2. He left the kingdom to Numitor, who was the older. 3. But Amulius, the other<sup>1</sup> son, expelled Numitor from the kingdom. 4. Rhea Silvia, Numitor's daughter, was a priestess of Vesta. 5. She was the mother of Romulus and Remus. 6. Amulius, the king, put her in prison. 7. The little children he put into a trough. 8. Then<sup>2</sup> he threw them into the Tiber.

NOTES:—1. *alter*. 2. *deinde*.

### 2.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Order of Words* (continued).—A. & G. 345, a-e, Structure of the Period, N., 346, a-e; H. 569, I-VI, 570, 571, 572, I-III, 573.

1. The Tiber had overflowed its banks. 2. The water flowed back, and left them on dry land. 3. There were then wolves in those places. 4. A wolf heard the wailing of the children, 5. and played the part<sup>1</sup> of mother<sup>2</sup> to them.



6. Faustulus, the shepherd, carried the twins to his cottage.  
7. He gave them to his wife to be brought up.

NOTES:— 1. 'to play the part of,' *sē gerere*. 2. 'of mother,' see text.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. The boys grew up among the shepherds. 2. They used to hunt,<sup>1</sup> and often kept robbers from stealing the flocks. 3. One day<sup>2</sup> Remus was captured by the robbers, and then Faustulus told Romulus who their grandfather was.<sup>3</sup> 4. When Romulus heard this,<sup>4</sup> he armed the shepherds, and<sup>5</sup> hastened to Alba. 5. Meanwhile Remus had been brought before the king by the robbers who had captured him. 6. The king almost<sup>6</sup> recognized him, for Remus looked very much like<sup>7</sup> his mother. 7. Suddenly Romulus appeared on the scene.<sup>8</sup> 8. Amulius was killed, and Numitor was restored to the throne.

NOTES:— 1. Imp. indic. 2. *quondam*. 3. *esset*. 4. Lat. 'this having been heard.' 5. Omit. 6. *haud procul erat quā*. 7. *i.e.* was very similar to. 8. *superveniō*.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Rules for Agreement.*— A. & G. 181, 182, 1-4, a.

*Noun in Apposition or as Predicate.*— A. & G. 183, 184, a-d, 185, a, b; H. 362, 1, 363, 1, 3, 1), 2), 4, 1), 2), 5, 364.

1. At Alba, a small city, Numitor was king. 2. Romulus and Remus, twin brothers, founded the city of Rome.<sup>1</sup> 3. We all know about their<sup>2</sup> quarrel. 4. Finally<sup>3</sup> Romulus called the city Rome from his own name.<sup>4</sup> 5. There were walls around

the new city. 6. Remus jumped over them in derision. 7. Romulus killed his brother Remus. 8. Romulus thus became <sup>5</sup> king alone.

NOTES:—1. Lat. 'the city Rome.' 2. eōrum. 3. tandem. 4. dē suō ipsius nōmine. Cons. of ipsius? 5. erat.

## II. Romulus Romanorum rex primus.

### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Rules for Agreement* (continued).

*Adjective with its Noun.*—A. & G. 186, a, b, d, 187, a, 1, 2, b, N., c; H. 438, 1, 4, 6, 439, 1, 2, N., 3.

1. Romulus, when<sup>1</sup> king of the Romans, prepared games. 2. Many assembled with their wives and children, especially the Sabines. 3. The Roman youth, at a given signal, carried off the maidens. 4. This was straightway a cause for war. 5. When they approached Rome, they met<sup>2</sup> the maid Tarpeia. 6. Titus Tatius was leader of the Sabines. 7. Tarpeia and her father were Romans. 8. Tarpeia asked for the golden<sup>3</sup> rings and bracelets. 9. For the rings and bracelets of the Sabines were golden.

NOTES:—1. Omit. 2. nanciſcor. 3. aureus, -a, -um.

### 2.

#### FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Romulus and Remus, brothers, and grandsons of Numitor, built a small city on the banks of the Tiber, in the same place where they had been exposed, and had been found by Faustulus, the king's<sup>1</sup> herdsman. 2. After<sup>2</sup> Romulus had surrounded the new city with a wall, an amazing number of robbers and shep-

herds flocked<sup>8</sup> thither from every side ;<sup>4</sup> but women were lacking, and the neighboring peoples refused marriage relations.<sup>5</sup> 3. Romulus, concealing his vexation, gave<sup>6</sup> orders that the neighbors be invited to games. 4. Many men, women, and children assembled. 5. When<sup>7</sup> eyes and ears are intent upon<sup>8</sup> the spectacle, the Roman youths rush in, and carry off the maidens.

NOTES:—1. Use an adj. 2. *postquam* with the perf. ind. 3. *cōfugiō*. 4. 'from every side,' *undique*. 5. 'marriage relations,' express by one word. 6. 'gave orders, etc.,' Lat. id. 'ordered games to be announced to the neighbors.' 7. See notes p. 1, l.<sup>1</sup> 13. 8. 'intent upon,' *intentus* with the dat. or with *ad* and *acc*.

### III. Numa Pompilius, Romanorum rex secundus.

#### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Rules for Agreement* (continued).

*Relative with its Antecedent*—A. 198, a, 199; H. 445, 1, 3, N. 1, 4, 7, 8.

1. The king that succeeded Romulus was Numa. 2. He was summoned from Cures, which<sup>1</sup> is a Sabine town. 3. By him many sacred rites were instituted, which tamed the wild people. 4. He consecrated the fire and the altar which are sacred to Vesta. 5. The shield which fell from heaven, Numa called *ancile*. 6. Mamurius was the smith who made eleven shields of the same shape. 7. Numa chose twelve priests to take care of<sup>2</sup> the *ancilia*.

NOTES:—1. What peculiarity of agreement may be illustrated here? 2. Lat. 'who should guard.'

## 2.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Rules for Agreement* (continued).

*Verb with its Subject.*—A. 204, a, 205, a, b, c, 1, 2, d; H. 460, 1, 461, 1-3, 462, 463, I, II, 1-4.

1. Both Romulus and Numa were of advantage to the state.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. You, Numa, and Egeria proposed<sup>2</sup> many useful laws.  
 3. Before Numa, neither law nor the fear of punishment restrained the citizens. 4. The senate believed that Numa was taught by Jove. 5. Egeria is the goddess who had conversations with the king by night. 6. She increased his<sup>3</sup> authority by her advice. 7. Numa was buried on Mount Janiculum. 8. Romulus reigned thirty-seven years, Numa forty-three.

NOTES:—1. See p. 6, l. 12. 2. *ferō*. 3. Not a form of *suus*.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Numa, summoned from Cures, a Sabine town, was a man renowned for justice<sup>1</sup> and piety. 2. He taught the Romans many sacred rites, and once Jupiter himself is said to have come down, and to have promised Numa that he would give the Roman people a sure pledge of imperial power.<sup>2</sup> 3. On the next day, at sunrise,<sup>3</sup> a shield fell down from the riven sky. 4. Numa, taking this<sup>4</sup> to Mamurius the smith, said to him, "I, who am your king, order you to make eleven shields of the same shape as this."<sup>5</sup> 5. When the shields were finished, neither Mamurius nor Numa could distinguish<sup>6</sup> the real from the false.

NOTES:—1. Lat. 'of renowned justice, etc.' 2. 'imperial power,' one word. 3. abl. abs. 4. See n. on *quibus*, p. 3, l. 24. 5. Omit

'as this.' 6. *discernō*, — ere, — crēvi, — crētus. Lat. id. *discernere* vērū et falsa.

#### IV. Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex tertius.

##### 1.

##### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Subjunctive in Independent Clauses.* — A. 265, a, 1, 2, 3, 283.  
*Hortatory.* — A. 266, N. 1, R., b, c; H. 483, 1, 2, 3, 484, II, III, IV.

1. Let Tullus Hostilius be elected king. 2. Let the fate<sup>1</sup> of each people be decided by the contest of a few. 3. Let a treaty be made on this condition. 4. Let the youths fight, three on a side.<sup>2</sup> 5. Do not shout<sup>3</sup> for joy, Albans; all hope has not deserted the Romans. 6. Granted<sup>4</sup> that three Albans are wounded,<sup>5</sup> two Romans have already fallen.

NOTES: — 1. Use plural. 2. Lat. 'by threes.' 3. What tense in Lat.? 4. Hortatory subj. expressing concession. 5. Perf. subj.

##### 2.

##### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Subjunctive in Independent Clauses* (continued).

*Optative.* — A. 267, a, b; H. 483, 1, 2, 3, 484, I.

1. Would that the two Romans had not fallen. 2. I wish that<sup>1</sup> the three Curiatii were not surrounding Horatius alone. 3. Though<sup>2</sup> Horatius is untouched, he is not equal to three. 4. May he take to flight, that<sup>3</sup> he may separate his foes. 5. May Horatius conquer. 6. Let his enemies be slain. 7. Would that the sister of Horatius had received him with joy.

NOTES: — 1. 'I wish that,' *utinam*. 2. Express by the hortatory subj. 3. A purpose clause.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. When, in the reign of Tullus,<sup>1</sup> war had arisen between the Romans and the Albans, the leaders said, "Let us not all fight, but let the fate<sup>2</sup> of each people be decided by the contest<sup>3</sup> of a few; and where<sup>4</sup> victory shall rest,<sup>5</sup> there let the supreme power be." 2. The three Horatii and the three Curiatii fought together on that condition. 3. Already two Romans had been killed, and the three Curiatii had been wounded, when a man<sup>6</sup> called out: "Do not let the Curiatii surround you, Horatius.<sup>7</sup> Take flight, and let the enemy be separated, in order that you may kill them one at a time."<sup>8</sup> 4. In this way he conquered. 5. After his victory, the Romans received Horatius with joy and congratulations;<sup>9</sup> but great horror moved the Albans as they said,<sup>10</sup> "Oh, that the brave Curiatii<sup>11</sup> were still living!"

NOTES:— 1. Lat. 'Tullus reigning.' 2. Use plural. 3. See p. 2, l. 5. 4. Lat. 'whence.' 5. Omit 'shall rest.' 6. *quidam*, v. p. 12, l. 9. 7. Where should the voc. stand? 8. *singuli*. 9. S. T. 10. Use pres. part. 11. 'the brave Curiatii,' Lat. id. 'the Curiatii, the brave heroes (*virī*).'

V. **Ancus Marcius, Romanorum rex quartus.**

## 1.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Subjunctive in Independent Clauses* (continued).

*Deliberative.*— A. 268; H. 484, V.

*Potential.*— A. 311, R. 2, N. 2, b; H. 485, N. 1, N. 3, 486, I, N. 1, II.

1. Shall the Romans elect Ancus king? 2. Why should he send ambassadors to the Latins? 3. What restitution<sup>1</sup> can

the ambassador demand? 4. You might send the ambassador in the following<sup>2</sup> manner. 5. When he has come to the enemies' country he would say,<sup>3</sup> 6. "Hear me,<sup>4</sup> Jupiter. 7. I am a messenger of the Roman people. 8. Let there be faith<sup>5</sup> in my words." 9. What should the ambassador, who is sent on this business,<sup>6</sup> be called? 10. I am inclined to think<sup>7</sup> that Ancus died a premature death.

NOTES: — 1. 'to demand restitution,' *rēs repetere*. 2. Use a form of *hic*. 3. *dicat*. 4. Omit. 5. Lat. id. 'faith to.' 6. *rēs*. 7. Potential subj. in a modest assertion.

## VII. Servius Tullius, Romanorum rex sextus.

### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Conditional Sentences.* — A. 304, a, b, c; H. 506.

*Simple Conditions.* — A. 305, a, 1, 2, 306, a; H. 507, I, 508, 1, 4.

1. You might know<sup>1</sup> that Servius Tullius was born of a noble woman. 2. If an appearance of flame surrounded the head, it portended the highest honor. 3. Tanaquil said, "Let us bring him up just as<sup>2</sup> our own children. 4. If the king is dead, Tanaquil has concealed his death. 5. If Servius has begun to reign, let him govern the realm justly. 6. If the Romans built a temple to Diana on the Aventine, the king persuaded them.<sup>3</sup> 7. If the Latin drove the cow to the temple, let the priest sacrifice it.

NOTES: — 1. What subj.? 2. Lat. id. 'not otherwise than.' 3. Not accusative.

### 2.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Conditional Sentences* (continued).

*Future Conditions.* — A. 305, b, (a), (β), 2, (a), (β), 307, 1, 2, 2, N., b, c, d; H. 507, I, II, 508 (with the future indicative), 509.

1. Will Servius receive the royal power? 2. Yes, and if he grows up,<sup>1</sup> he will be renowned for his wisdom. 3. If he should throw the standard among<sup>2</sup> the enemy, the Romans would fight more bravely. 4. If the king should not recover, the people would obey<sup>3</sup> Servius Tullius. 5. If the daughter of Servius should marry<sup>4</sup> the son of Tarquin, he would seek the royal power.<sup>5</sup> 6. Servius Tullius reigned forty-four years.

NOTES :— 1. The Eng. present may refer to future or even future perfect time. Latin expresses by the proper tense the time implied. 2. What case should it take here? 3. *pāreō*. Takes what case? 4. Lat. id. 'should be given in marriage.' 5. 'royal power,' express by one word.

### 3.

#### FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Servius Tullius received the royal power, though he was born<sup>1</sup> of a woman who was a slave and a captive. 2. Neither Tanaquil nor her husband had perceived<sup>2</sup> that the highest rank was destined<sup>3</sup> for the boy, before they saw<sup>4</sup> an appearance of fire around<sup>5</sup> his head while he was asleep. 3. If Servius was distinguished for wisdom, he was also brave; for, in a<sup>6</sup> battle, when<sup>7</sup> the soldiers were fighting without spirit, he seized a standard and, throwing it among<sup>8</sup> the enemy, called out, "If no one recovers<sup>9</sup> the standard, I myself will die for the sake<sup>10</sup> of recovering it." 4. Then the Romans fought so fiercely, that they won both the standard and the victory.

NOTES :— 1. Express the concession by a participle. 2. What number? 3. 'was destined for,' use passive of *dēbeō* with the dat. 4. Perf. ind. Cf. n. p. 9, l. 21. 5. Lat. 'embracing the head of him sleeping.' S. T. 6. See n. p. 29, l. 4. 7. Abl. abs. 8. in. 9. Not the present. 10. S. T.



# VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Romanorum rex septimus et ultimus.

## I.

### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Conditional Sentences* (continued).

*Conditions Contrary to Fact.* — A. 305, c, 1, 2, 308, c, d ; H. 510, N. 1, 511, N. 3, 2.

1. If Tarquinius Superbus were not wicked, he could<sup>1</sup> not seize the throne.<sup>2</sup> 2. If the king had not been active in war, he would not have subdued the Latins. 3. Shall<sup>3</sup> he reduce Gabii by strategy? 4. If Sextus, the king's son, should go to Gabii, it could be taken by assault. 5. If he had complained of his father's cruelty, they would have received him kindly. 6. If he won their favor, he became very influential.<sup>4</sup>

NOTES: — 1. What mode and tense? 2. *rēgnum occupāre*. 3. Deliberative question. 4. 'to be very influential' = *plūrimum posse*.

## 2.

### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Conditional Sentences* (continued).

*Conditional Clauses with dum, modo, ac sī, ut sī, etc.* — A. 314, a, 312, R.; H. 513, I, II.

1. Provided that Sextus wins the favor of the Gabini, he will be chosen leader. 2. If he sent<sup>1</sup> one of<sup>2</sup> his men to his father, his father would make no reply.<sup>3</sup> 3. The father passed into the garden, as if he were meditating.<sup>4</sup> 4. If the messenger should grow weary of waiting,<sup>5</sup> he would return to Gabii. 5. Sextus will know what his father wishes, provided that he learns of<sup>6</sup> his silence. 6. Sextus will deliver the city to his father, provided he can put the chief men to death.

NOTES: — 1. 'sent' = should send. 2. See n. p. 11, l. 22. 3. Lat. id. 'reply nothing.' 4. Subj. of *dēliberō*. 5. Lat. id. 'by waiting.' 6. Omit.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. During the reign of Tarquin the Proud,<sup>1</sup> an old woman, who was a stranger,<sup>2</sup> came to the king, carrying nine books; which, she said, would be the king's, provided he wished to buy them. 2. The woman demanded an exorbitant price,<sup>3</sup> and the king mocked her, as if she were in her dotage.<sup>4</sup> 3. The old woman then burned six of<sup>5</sup> the books. 4. She would have burned them all, if the king had not bought the three remaining. 5. If the king had bought all the books, he could<sup>6</sup> have bought them at a price no greater than that which was asked for three. 6. Would that he had bought them all!

NOTES: — 1. Abl. abs. 2. Express the rel. cl. by an appositive. 3. S. T., and note p. 15, l. 11. 4. 'to be in one's dotage' = *aetate dēsapere*. 5. See n. p. 11, l. 22. 6. Not the subj. Why?

## IX. Horatius Cocles.

## 1.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Concessive Clauses.* — A. 313, a-f, 326, b; H. 514, 515, I, II, 1, 2, 3, III, n. 2.

1. Porsenna, king of the Etruscans, was coming to Rome with a hostile army. 2. Though he took Janiculum, yet he did not restore Tarquinius. 3. Though the walls were strong, yet great fear filled the Romans. 4. All feared the mighty name of Porsenna, as if he were present.<sup>1</sup> 5. Though<sup>2</sup> Horatius was alone, he withstood the enemies' battle-line. 6. Though he was in full armor,<sup>3</sup> he leaped into the Tiber. 7.

Though many weapons fell from above, he swam across in safety.<sup>4</sup>

NOTES:—1. *adsum*. 2. Express as a conceded fact. 3. 'in full armor,' *armātus*. 4. 'in safety' = safe.

## 2.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Tenses of the Indicative*: Present, Imperfect, and Future.—A. 276, a, 2, d, 3, e, 277, a, b, c, 278; H. 466, 467, I, II, III, 2, 4, 468, 469, I, II, 2, 470.

1. The state of Clusium was strong at that time.<sup>1</sup> 2. If the name of Porsenna were<sup>2</sup> not so great, fear would not possess the Romans. 3. All went from the country into the city. 4. While they were hedging the city about, the bridge almost gave entrance<sup>3</sup> to the enemy. 5. Had it not been for one man, Porsenna would have taken the city. 6. Horatius had for a long time been called<sup>4</sup> Cocles. 7. Even if he should lose<sup>5</sup> the other<sup>6</sup> eye, he would sustain<sup>5</sup> the attack. 8. They were cutting down the bridge behind him.<sup>7</sup> 9. Now he is swimming<sup>8</sup> across the river.

NOTES:—1. 'at that time' = then. 2. Mood and tense? 3. *iter*. 4. 'had for a long time been called' = *iam diū nōminābātur*. 5. Not imperf. subj. 6. *alter*. 7. 'behind him,' *ā tergō*. 8. Historical present.

**X. Menenius Agrippa.**

## 1.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. The eloquent Agrippa<sup>1</sup> was sent to restore<sup>2</sup> harmony between the senators and the commons. 2. Although he was so eloquent, he said only this to them: 3. "Once<sup>3</sup> the members of the body tried to make<sup>4</sup> a conspiracy<sup>10</sup> against the stomach;

for, while they were toiling,<sup>5</sup> the stomach seemed to be idle. 4. They therefore<sup>6</sup> determined to feed<sup>7</sup> it no longer. 5. But, while they were desiring to conquer the stomach, they themselves also began to fail in strength."<sup>8</sup> 6. From this story the commons perceived that the senate and themselves, as if a single body, grew weak<sup>9</sup> through discord.

NOTES :— 1. S. T. 2. A purpose clause. 3. *quondam*. 4. *faciō*. What tense? 5. *labōrō*. 6. *itaque*. 7. *cibum ferre*. 8. 'began to fail in strength,' express by one word. 9. Inf. mood. 10. *coniūratiō*.

## XI. Lucius Virginus Centurio.

### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Tenses of the Indicative (continued) :*

*Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.*— A. 279, a, e, 280, 281, 307, c ; H. 471, I, II, 4, 472, 473, 2.

1. In 454 B.C.<sup>1</sup> decemviri were elected instead of two consuls. 2. They proposed new laws, which they had brought from Greece. 3. The laws had been recorded on twelve tables. 4. The decemviri were men<sup>2</sup> of great insolence. 5. One of them was Appius Claudius. 6. Virginia was a beautiful<sup>3</sup> plebeian maiden. 7. Appius fell in love with her. 8. Would that he had not seen her! 9. Virginus, the girl's father, was absent on military duty.

NOTES :— 1. Express as in the text. 2. Omit. 3. *pulcherrimā fōrmā*, abl. of description.

## 2.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Sequence of Tenses.*—A. 284, 285, I, 2, 286, N., R. (a), (b), 287, a, b, I, 2, 3, N., c-g; H. 490-492, I, 2, 493, I, 2, N. 2, 494, 495, I-IV, VI, 496, I, II.

1. Decemviri were chosen to submit<sup>1</sup> new laws. 2. But they were of such<sup>2</sup> insolence that they were brought<sup>3</sup> to ruin. 3. Appius instigated one of his dependents to claim Virginia for a slave.<sup>4</sup> 4. Had Virginius not been absent,<sup>5</sup> the client would not have laid his hand upon her. 5. He threatens to take<sup>6</sup> Virginia by force, unless she follows<sup>7</sup> him. 6. Since he cannot<sup>8</sup> lead her away, he summons her to trial. 7. While these things were going on,<sup>9</sup> messengers were sent to summon<sup>1</sup> Virginius.

NOTES:—1. Purpose clause. 2. tantus. 3. Result clause. 4. Lat. 'for slavery.' 5. What form of condition? 6. Fut. inf. 7. Not present indic. 8. cf. 'cum Appius nōn posset.' 9. Dum haec geruntur.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Though Virginius arrived at Rome at daybreak, the citizens were already standing in the Forum in order to see what would take place.<sup>1</sup> 2. Virginius wept and implored the aid of the citizens, but there was no help anywhere, and Appius adjudged Virginia to his client. 3. Then the centurion asked permission<sup>2</sup> to speak to his daughter for the last time. 4. When he had led her apart, he stabbed her to the heart<sup>3</sup> with a knife, and fled to the army. 5. The army, aroused, compelled the decemviri to resign their office,<sup>4</sup> and threw Appius Claudius into prison, where<sup>5</sup> he committed suicide.

NOTES:—1. fīō. 2. 'asked permission' = *petiit ut sibi liceret*. 3. 'to stab to the heart' = *pectus transfigere*. 4. S. T. 5. quā.

**XII. Marcus Furius Camillus.****1.****FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.**

*The Subjunctive of Purpose.*—A. 317, 1-3, N., b, N. 1, 318, a, b, c, d, 331, a, b, 1, 2, e, 2, f, N., R., h; H. 497, I, II, 1, 2, 498, I-III, N. 1, 2, 499, 2.

1. Camillus went with his army that he might besiege Falerii.  
 2. The schoolmaster led forth the children to deliver them to the Romans. 3. If Camillus had kept<sup>1</sup> the children as hostages, the Faliscans would have surrendered. 4. But Camillus would despise<sup>2</sup> such<sup>3</sup> treachery. 5. He came to maintain<sup>4</sup> the rights of peace.

NOTES:—1. *retineō*. 2. Potential subjunctive. 3. *tālis*. 4. *dēfendō*. Express the purpose in six ways.

**2.****FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.**

1. Camillus ordered<sup>1</sup> the hands of the schoolmaster to be bound. 2. At first<sup>2</sup> the schoolmaster feared that he would be thrown into prison. 3. But Camillus gave him over to the children to lead back<sup>3</sup> into the city. 4. He gave them whips to drive<sup>4</sup> him with. 5. He bound the teacher's hands, that<sup>5</sup> they might whip him the more easily. 6. In this way<sup>6</sup> Camillus tried<sup>7</sup> to conquer the Faliscans by kindness. 7. Nothing could prevent<sup>8</sup> them from opening their gates to the Romans.

NOTES:—1. Express both with *iubeō* and *imperō*. 2. *primum*. 3. Follow the idiom of the text and see A. 294, d; H. 544, n. 2. 4. Lat. id. 'by which they might drive.' 5. *quō*. Why? 6. *Ita*. 7. *niter* with *ut* and subj. 8. 'to prevent from' = *dēterrere quōminus*, with subj.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. After the war against Falerii, Camillus besieged Veii, which had revolted at that time. 2. In order that he might take the city, he made winter quarters for his soldiers, gave them wages from the treasury, and<sup>1</sup> bound each<sup>2</sup> soldier by an oath that he would not leave the field<sup>3</sup> until after the city was captured.<sup>4</sup> 3. After the destruction of the city, Camillus withdrew to Ardea, because he had been unjustly condemned<sup>5</sup> by the tribune of the plebs. 4. As he was departing from the city, he prayed that<sup>6</sup> the gods might cause his ungrateful country to long for him.<sup>7</sup>

NOTES:—1. Omit. 2. *quisque*. 3. 'leave the field' = *discēdō*. 4. Follow idiom in the text. 5. cf. *quod . . . triumphāset*. 6. S. T. 7. Follow the idiom in the text.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Subjunctive of Result.* — A. 319, 1–3, N., R., a, c, d, R., 332, a, 1, 2, g, R.; H. 500, I, II, 501, I, 1, 2, II, 1, 2, III, 502, 1, 504, 1–3, 1), 2), 4.

1. The ambassadors advised the Gauls to abandon<sup>1</sup> the siege of Clusium. 2. It happened<sup>2</sup> that one of the Roman ambassadors killed the chief of the Senones. 3. The Gauls were so aroused by this,<sup>3</sup> that they attacked Rome. 4. On the 18th of July, the Roman army was slaughtered by the Gauls. 5. The defeat<sup>4</sup> was such that the day was placed among the days of ill-omen. 6. There was no doubt but that<sup>5</sup> the victorious Gauls would reach Rome before sunset. 7. Would that Camillus were there<sup>6</sup> to protect<sup>7</sup> his fatherland.

NOTES :— 1. 'to abandon, etc.': is this a purpose or a result cl.? 2. *fiēbat*, followed by a subject clause of result. 3. *Quā rē*, etc. S. T. 4. *clādēs*. 5. *quīn*. 6. 'to be there' = *adesse*. 7. *quī* with subj. of *tueor*.

## 5.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Subjunctive in Relative Clauses of Characteristic.*— A. 320. a, b, c, f; H. 503, I, II, 1, 2, 3.

1. There were some<sup>1</sup> Romans who fled to the citadel. 2. The old men were not the men<sup>2</sup> to flee. 3. They were the only ones<sup>3</sup> to await the approach of the Gauls. 4. Why was it that<sup>4</sup> the curule magistrates sat in their ivory chairs? 5. So that they might die with the dignity belonging to them.<sup>5</sup> 6. The men, clad in their robes of office,<sup>6</sup> were very much like gods. 7. These old men did not deserve<sup>7</sup> to be put to death. 8. There is no doubt but that Manlius saved the Capitol. 9. There were some who<sup>8</sup> accused him of aiming at sovereignty.

NOTES :— 1. Omit. 2. 'the men to' = *eī quī* followed by a clause of characteristic. 3. 'only ones to' = *ūnī quī*. 4. 'Why was it that' = *quid erat quod*. 5. 'belonging to them' = *suus*. 6. 'clad in their robes of office,' express by one word. 7. 'did not deserve to be' = *dignī nōn erant quī*. 8. 'There were some who' = *erant quī*.

## 6.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. When the Gauls had made up their minds<sup>1</sup> to attack the citadel, they sent one ahead to try the way. 2. Him<sup>2</sup> they all followed, one man helping another. 3. They reached the summit in such silence that not even the dogs were aroused. 4. It happened that there were some geese in the temple of Juno. 5. The Romans,<sup>3</sup> even in the greatest want, had



spared these because they are sacred birds. 6. These geese were so watchful, that the Gauls did not escape their notice ; but, by their screams, they awoke Manlius, a distinguished soldier,<sup>4</sup> who, seizing his arms, easily pushed down the climbing Gauls with the boss of his shield.

NOTES :—1. *statuō*. 2. Express by a relative. 3. Subordinate this sentence to the previous one by using a relative clause. S. T. 4. S. T.

## 7.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Causal Clauses.* 1. *Clauses with quod, quia, quoniam, and quandō.* — A. 321, 1, 2, N. 3 ; H. 516, I, II.

2. *Clauses with cum and quī.* — A. 320, e, 321, b, c, 326, N. 1, b ; H. 517, 3, 1).

1. Legates were sent to Camillus, because the army was hard pressed by hunger. 2. Since the Gauls thought this, bread was thrown down from the Capitol. 3. The Gauls were induced to abandon<sup>1</sup> the siege, because they were weary. 4. Camillus interposed, because the weights were unjust, 5. and because the Gallic chief was insolent. 6. He commanded the gold to be removed, because he had collected the remnants of the army. 7. He ordered<sup>2</sup> the Gauls to prepare for battle. 8. The victory was so great that not even<sup>3</sup> a messenger was left to tell<sup>4</sup> the disaster.<sup>5</sup>

NOTES :—1. A result clause. 2. *dēnūntiō*, followed by an object clause of purpose. 3. 'not even,' v. n. p. 21, l. 5. 4. 'to tell,' a relative clause of purpose. 5. *calamitās*.

## 8.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. If a false charge had not been brought against<sup>1</sup> Camillus, because he had celebrated his triumph with white horses, he

would not have withdrawn to Ardea. 2. Then, perhaps, the Gauls would not have attacked Rome, since they all feared Camillus, the famous soldier, exceedingly. 3. After his Gallic victory, he entered the city in triumph. 4. Since the city was now in ruins, there were some<sup>2</sup> who urged that<sup>3</sup> Rome be abandoned,<sup>4</sup> and that all move to Veii. 5. This plan was given up,<sup>5</sup> not only because Camillus opposed it strongly,<sup>6</sup> but especially because the people were moved by an omen.

NOTES:—1. 'bring against' = *inferō*. 2. 'there were some who' = *erant quī*. 3. Object clause of purpose. 4. Use abl. abs. and omit 'and that.' 5. *dēpōnō*. 6. Follow idiom in the text.

### XIII. Spurius Postumius.

#### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Temporal Clauses.*—A. 323, 1, 2.

*Clauses with postquam, ubi, etc.*—A. 324, a; H. 518, N. 1.

1. The Romans made war against the Samnites after they<sup>1</sup> had been called<sup>2</sup> by the Campanians. 2. Since the war lasted<sup>3</sup> for nearly fifty years, the dangers were often very great. 3. When Spurius Postumius was consul, he was led into an ambush by Pontius. 4. Pontius sent men to say to the Romans that Luceria was being besieged. 5. As soon as the Romans heard this, they tried to bring<sup>4</sup> aid. 6. They chose the shorter road, although it was the more dangerous. 7. When they had come to the Caudine Forks, the treachery of the enemy became clear.

NOTES:—1. i.e. the Romans. 2. What tense usually follows *postquam*? 3. S. T. 4. Imperf. ind.

## 2.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Temporal Clauses* (continued).

*Clauses with cum.* — A. 325, a, c; H. 521, I, II, 1, 2.

1. When the Romans seek the road, they find it closed by a guard of the enemy. 2. When all hope of escape is taken away, they halt.<sup>1</sup> 3. After they had stood in silence for a long time, they broke out into complaints against their leaders. 4. The legions returned to Rome after they had been sent under the yoke. 5. When Postumius gave his opinion<sup>2</sup> in the senate, he said that the Roman people were not bound by the peace. 6. He urged<sup>3</sup> them to surrender him to the Samnites. 7. The senate praised Postumius, because<sup>4</sup> they admired his greatness of soul.

NOTES: — 1. Two words. 2. *sententiam dicere*. 3. *hortor*, with *ut* and subj. 4. Give the reason as if on the authority of the senate.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. When Postumius, the consul, had been led into an ambush by Pontius, the leader of the enemy, the Romans spent the night in silence, looking at one another, and unmindful of food and sleep. 2. Pontius, not knowing what he ought to do,<sup>1</sup> asked his father. 3. When his father had heard that the Romans had given up all hope of escaping, he advised<sup>2</sup> that either all should be put to death, or all should be let go. 4. This advice was not followed,<sup>3</sup> but all the Romans were sent under the yoke. 5. As soon as they reached Rome, they hid themselves through shame,<sup>4</sup> each<sup>5</sup> man in his own house.

NOTES: — 1. 'what ought to be done by him.' 2. *moneō*, followed by object clause of purpose. 3. Use *accipiō*. 4. Abl. of cause. 5. Note the order in the text.

**XIV. Publius Valerius Laevinus, et Pyrrhus, rex Epiri.****1.**

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Temporal Clauses* (continued).*Clauses with antequam, and priusquam.* — A. 327, a ; H. 520, I, 1, 2, II.

1. The Tarentini inflicted injuries upon the Roman ambassadors before war was declared against them. 2. After war had been declared,<sup>1</sup> they asked aid from Pyrrhus. 3. Laevinus was elected consul before Pyrrhus came to Italy. 4. Before Pyrrhus's arrival the Romans had never fought with an enemy from across the sea. 5. When the scouts of Pyrrhus had been captured, they were led through the Roman camp. 6. Laevinus showed them his army before he dismissed them. 7. The scouts reported to Pyrrhus what<sup>2</sup> the Romans were doing.

NOTES: — 1. *postquam* with perf. ind. = Eng. pluperf. 2. Indirect question.

**2.**

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Temporal Clauses* (continued).*Clauses with dum, donec, and quoad.* — A. 328, a ; H. 519, I, II, 1, 2.

1. Laevinus said,<sup>1</sup> "Do not<sup>2</sup> dismiss the scouts until they have seen my army." 2. Soon Pyrrhus and Laevinus joined battle. 3. When Pyrrhus was already in retreat, he drove his elephants against the Roman battle line. 4. The Romans withstood the weight of their massive bodies, as long as they could. 5. After the horses had become frightened, they shook off their riders. 6. They fought until night put an end to the conflict. 7. Pyrrhus fought<sup>3</sup> many battles while<sup>4</sup> he was in Italy.

NOTES: — 1. *inquit*; insert in the quotation. 2. *nōllī*, with pres. inf. 3. *faciō*. 4. See n. p. 2, l. 11.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. After the Romans had declared war against the Tarentini because they had inflicted injuries upon their ambassadors, Pyrrhus, a descendant of Achilles,<sup>1</sup> came to assist the Tarentini. 2. Publius Valerius Laevinus, the Roman consul, soon met him in battle,<sup>2</sup> and almost defeated him. 3. When, however, the king drove his elephants against the Roman line, the fortune of the battle was changed. 4. So terrified were the horses by the sight and the smell of the monsters, that they carried their riders away with them in flight. 5. The infantry,<sup>6</sup> too,<sup>8</sup> were thrown into great confusion;<sup>4</sup> but they stood their ground<sup>5</sup> until night put an end to the conflict.

NOTES: — 1. S. T. 2. 'to meet some one in battle' = *proelium cum aliquō committere*. 3. *etiam*, v. n. p. 28, l. 17. 4. 'to throw into great confusion' = *māgnopere turbāre*. 5. 'to stand one's ground,' = *cōsistere*. 6. *pedes*, -itis, M.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

## QUESTIONS.

*Direct Questions.* — A. 210, 1, a-f, 211, a, R., a, b, d, 212; H. 351, 1, Notes 1-3, 2, 352, 353, 1, 2.

*Indirect Questions.* — A. 210, 2, 334, N., a, f; H. 529, I, 1, N. 1, 3, 1), 2), 4, 5, 1).

1. Did Pyrrhus treat<sup>1</sup> the captive Romans with the greatest honor? 2. Yes,<sup>2</sup> and he buried the slain. 3. What did he say, when he saw the fierce expression on the faces<sup>8</sup> of the dead? 4. "If I had<sup>4</sup> such soldiers, I could<sup>5</sup> become master of

the world." 5. He asked his friends of what advantage<sup>4</sup> such a victory was to him. 6. Why did he say that? 7. Because he had lost<sup>6</sup> the flower of his army. 8. Whom did Pyrrhus send to Rome as his ambassador? 9. Was it not Cineas?

NOTES:—1. *habēō*. 2. Repeat the verb. 3. Tr. 'expression on the faces' by one word. 4. Follow the idiom of the text. 5. A. 308, c; H. 511, N. 3. 6. Express the cause as a fact, v. n. p. 21, l. 8.

## 5.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

1. Did Pyrrhus defeat the Romans in his first battle?<sup>1</sup> 2. Yes, but the victory cost him dear.<sup>2</sup> 3. Did he not lose the flower of his army? 4. Who met<sup>3</sup> him with a new army? 5. That same Laevinus met him. 6. What did Pyrrhus say? 7. "Is not my fortune against the Romans like that of Hercules against the hydra?" 8. What was the hydra? 9. I don't know what it was.<sup>4</sup>

NOTES:—1. Abl. of means. Omit 'his.' 2. 'cost him dear' = *māgnō ei stābat*; *māgnō* is abl. of price. 3. S. T. 4. Not indicative.

## 6.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Pyrrhus used to say that he did not know whether his arms, or the eloquence of Cineas, had gained the more cities for him. 2. One day<sup>1</sup> Cineas asked the king what he was planning to do after subduing the Romans.<sup>2</sup> 3. The king replied that it would not be difficult to seize Sicily and Africa by force of<sup>3</sup> arms, and that then<sup>4</sup> he would give himself up to the pleasures of peace.<sup>5</sup> 4. "Well," said Cineas, "what prevents your doing<sup>6</sup> that now?"

NOTES:—1. *aliquandō*. 2. Abl. abs. 3. Omit 'by force of.' 4. *tum dēnum*. 5. 'the pleasures of peace' = *dulce ōtium*. 6. S. T.

## 7.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Gerund and Gerundive.* — A. 294, d, 295, 296, N., 297, 298, a-c, 299, 300, N., 301; H. 541, 542, I, N. I, II, III, N. 1, N. 2, IV, N. I, 543, 544, I, 2, N. 1, N. 2.

N. B.—The gerund with a direct object is regular only in the genitive case, and in the ablative case without a preposition.

1. Pyrrhus came to help<sup>1</sup> the Tarentini. 2. He was desirous<sup>2</sup> of conquering the Romans. 3. He understood the art of pleasing, and was of a forgiving disposition;<sup>3</sup> 4. so that he did not surrender the captives to his soldiers to be butchered,<sup>4</sup> 5. but returned them without ransom. 6. The senate had sent ambassadors to confer<sup>5</sup> concerning the ransoming of captives. 7. Often his mildness kept him from punishing.<sup>6</sup> 8. The Tarentini learned by experience<sup>7</sup> that he was their master rather than their ally.

NOTES :— 1. *auxilium ferre* with the dat. Express the purpose by the gen. of the gerund with *causā*. 2. *cupidus*. 3. Abl. of characteristic. 4. *trucidō*, v. A. 294, d; H. 544, n. 2. 5. Omit 'to confer.' 6. *ā*, with abl. of gerund of *pūniō*. 7. Use abl. of gerund of *experiō*.

## 8.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

1. There were some who<sup>1</sup> complained of their lot. 2. These were reported to Pyrrhus for speaking<sup>2</sup> slightly of him. 3. They were summoned by the king for investigation.<sup>3</sup> 4. They came before<sup>4</sup> him to plead their cause.<sup>5</sup> 5. He first asked them whether those things that had come<sup>6</sup> to his ears were true or not.<sup>7</sup> 6. By confessing their fault,<sup>8</sup> they escaped punishment. 7. They said that too much wine<sup>9</sup> was the cause of their speaking so. 8. Pyrrhus dismissed them with a smile.

NOTES: — 1. Rel. cl. of characteristic. 2. Dat. of gerund. 3. The gen. of the gerund with *causā*, or the acc. with *ad*. 4. *apud*. 5. *causam dicere*. 6. Subj. by attraction. 7. *necne* or *an nōn*? 8. *cōfiteor*. 9. *nimum vinī*.

## 9.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. After his victory Pyrrhus sent Cineas to Rome to propose peace<sup>1</sup> on honorable conditions. 2. When he had been introduced to the senate chamber, and there had spoken eloquently<sup>2</sup> concerning the fairness of the conditions, the mind of the senate seemed to be leaning towards making a treaty.<sup>1</sup> 3. But, influenced<sup>3</sup> by the opinion of Appius Claudius, the senate made the following reply to Pyrrhus:<sup>4</sup> "You can have no peace with the Romans until you have left Italy."

NOTES: — 1. 'to propose peace,' *ad* with gerundive. 2. 'had spoken eloquently,' express by one word. 3. Lat. id. 'led.' 4. S. T.

## XV. Gaius Fabricius.

## 1.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Supine.* — A. 302, 303, R.; H. 546, 547.

1. Fabricius had come to ransom<sup>1</sup> the captives. 2. It was easy to see<sup>2</sup> that he was a good man. 3. Since he was very poor,<sup>3</sup> Pyrrhus offered him gold and gifts. 4. Fabricius declined everything. 5. The next day an elephant was brought near to frighten Fabricius. 6. The monster was terrible to see. 7. The beast was put behind a curtain. 8. This was easy to do. 9. At a given signal<sup>4</sup> it sent forth a noise dreadful<sup>5</sup> to hear. 10. Strange<sup>6</sup> to say, Fabricius was not frightened.



NOTES :— 1. Express the purpose in seven ways. 2. Abl. of supine. 3. Express by dat. of adj. agreeing with 'him.' 4. Abl. abs. 5. *horribilis*. 6. *mirābilis*.

## 2.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

*The Participle*.— A. 289, 290, b, c, d, 1, 2, 291, a, b, 292, a, 293, a-c, 294, b; H. 548, 549, 1-5, N. 2, 550, N. 1, N. 4, N. 5, 438, 1.

See also suggestion 12, p. 139.

1. Pyrrhus admired Fabricius so much that he invited him to leave his fatherland, offering him<sup>1</sup> a fourth of his kingdom. 2. When all hope of establishing peace was at an end,<sup>2</sup> and when Fabricius, who<sup>3</sup> had been elected consul, had pitched his camp near to that of<sup>4</sup> Pyrrhus, the king's physician came to him by night and offered to poison<sup>5</sup> Pyrrhus. 3. After the man had been bound,<sup>6</sup> he was taken back to his master with a letter<sup>7</sup> for<sup>8</sup> Pyrrhus. 4. When he knew all,<sup>9</sup> the king, marveling at him, said that nothing was harder to do<sup>10</sup> than to divert Fabricius from the path of honor.<sup>11</sup>

NOTES :— 1. Turn the phrase into the passive voice, and use the abl. abs. 2. Abl. abs. 3. Use a participle instead of a rel. cl. 4. The redundant 'that,' in the phrase 'that of' is never translated into Latin. 5. Lat. id. = 'kill by poison.' What tense of the infinitive should be used? 6. Use a participle. 7. *litterae*. 8. *ad*. 9. Lat. id. = 'all these being known.' 10. Abl. of supine. 11. 'path of honor,' tr. by one word.

## 3.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Infinitive Mode*.

*Tenses*.— A. 288, a; H. 537, 1, 3, N. 1.

*Subject of the Infinitive*.— A. 240, f; H. 536.

*Infinitive with Subject Accusative*.— A. 272, R., 330, A, B, 1-3; H. 535, I-III.

*Complementary Infinitive.* — A. 271, N., a ; H. 533, I, 1, 2.

1. Fabricius heard Cineas telling a story.<sup>1</sup> 2. He said that a certain philosopher lived<sup>2</sup> at Athens. 3. This philosopher used to say<sup>3</sup> that everything must<sup>4</sup> have pleasure for its object. 4. If the enemy should do this, they could be easily conquered. 5. They say<sup>5</sup> that indulgence was foreign to the life of Fabricius. 6. When the Samnite ambassadors offered him money, they could not move<sup>6</sup> him. 7. He could govern his desires. 8. All men cannot be like Fabricius.<sup>7</sup>

NOTES: — 1. 'telling a story,' translate by one word. 2. Pres. inf. 3. 'used to say,' what tense? 4. S. T. 5. *ferunt*. 6. i.e. 'corrupt.' 7. A. 234, 2; H. 391, 4.

#### 4.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Infinitive Mode* (continued).

*The Infinitive as Subject.* — A. 270, 1-3, a, b, 330, A.; H. 538, 1.

*Personal and Impersonal Construction with the Infinitive.* — A. 270, b, 330, a, 1, 2, b, 1, 2, c; H. 534, 1, N. 1, N. 2.

*Predicate after Infinitive.* — A. 271, c, 272, 2; H. 536, 2, 1)-3).

*Historical Infinitive.* — A. 275; H. 536, 1, N.

1. To make headway against<sup>1</sup> the Romans was difficult. 2. Pyrrhus, therefore,<sup>2</sup> determined to bring<sup>3</sup> Sicily beneath his sway. 3. It is said<sup>4</sup> that he plundered the temple of Proserpina. 4. This temple was at Locri.<sup>5</sup> 5. We know that this wealth was placed on ships. 6. The next day a storm arose,<sup>6</sup> the fleet was shattered, the ships cast upon the beach. 7. This disaster taught him that there are gods. 8. He ordered all the sacred treasure to be carried back. 9. It is said that after this<sup>7</sup> nothing succeeded for him, 10. and that he fell by a dishonorable death.

NOTES:—1. 'To make headway against,' subj. of 'was.' 2. *itaque*. 3. S. T. 4. Remember that the personal construction is preferred. 5. Locative. 6. Hist. infinitives for all the verbs. 'arose' = *coorior*. 7. *posthâc*.

## XVI. Gaius Duilius.

### 1.

#### FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. It is said that Gaius Duilius was the first to conquer the Carthaginians in<sup>1</sup> a naval battle. 2. When he saw that the Carthaginians' ships were the swifter, he made iron grappling-hooks,<sup>2</sup> adapted to seize<sup>3</sup> and hold them. 3. In this way<sup>4</sup> the Romans, who excelled in strength, took<sup>5</sup> thirty ships, captured the admiral's septireme, and<sup>6</sup> sank thirteen others. 4. It is certain<sup>7</sup> that no victory was more welcome to the Romans than this, and that Duilius was the first to celebrate<sup>8</sup> a naval triumph.

NOTES:—1. Lat. *by*. 2. Lit. 'hands.' 3. 'adapted to' = *utilis ad* with gerundive. 4. *ad hunc modum*. 5. Hist. inf. '6. Omit. 7. *cōstat*, with infinitive. 8. 'was the first to celebrate,' S. T.

### 2.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*Substantive Clauses introduced by quod.*—A. 329, N., R., 333, N., a; H. 540, IV, n.

N. B.—Review the other varieties of substantive clauses, viz.: Infinitive, Subjunctive, and Indirect Questions.

1. It is established<sup>1</sup> that Hannibal escaped the hands of the Romans. 2. We know that he let himself down into a skiff. 3. He feared to return to his fatherland. 4. That<sup>2</sup> he escaped punishment for losing his fleet is well known.<sup>3</sup> 5. He sent one of his friends to Carthage. 6. This friend arrived before news

of the disaster reached home. 7. He asked the senate whether Hannibal ought to fight with the Roman fleet. 8. They replied, "There is no doubt but that he ought to fight."<sup>4</sup> 9. He said that Hannibal had fought and had been conquered. 10. Thus he escaped the cross.

NOTES:— 1. *cōstat* followed by a *quod* clause. 2. *quod*. 3. *nōtum est*. 4. S. T.

## **XVII. Gaius Lutatius Catulus.**

### **1.**

#### **FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.**

*The Imperative Mood.*— A. 269, f; H. 487, 1, 2, 1), 2), 488.

*Prohibitions.*— A. 269, a, 1, 2, 3, b; H. 489, 1), 2), 3).

1. The consul Catulus shall put an end<sup>1</sup> to the war.
2. Order him to besiege Drepanum with three hundred ships.
3. Announce to him that a very large Carthaginian fleet is at hand.
4. Don't allow<sup>2</sup> Hanno to unload his ships.
5. Don't wait.<sup>8</sup>
6. Straightway lay your course for the Aegatian Islands.
7. Catulus proposed<sup>4</sup> the following conditions of peace:
8. "Vacate all the islands which lie between Italy and Africa.
9. Pay a fixed tribute to the Roman people for twenty years."

NOTES:— 1. Future imperative. 2. *permittō*. 3. Give this sentence in four ways. 4. *adferō*.

## **XVIII. Quintus Fabius Maximus.**

### **1.**

#### **FORMAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE.**

*Definition.*— A. 335, 336, 1; H. 522, 1, 2.

*Declarative Sentences in Indirect Discourse.*— A. 336, 2, N. 1, N. 2, a; H. 523, 1.

*Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse.* — A. 336, 2, b, c; H. 524, I, 1), 2, 1).

*Tenses of the Infinitive and Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse.* — 336, A, 336, B, N. 1, N. 2; H. 525, 1, 2.

#### FOR ORAL OR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

In this exercise first give the sentences as they stand, then after *dicit*, then after *dixit*.

1. Hannibal was<sup>1</sup> nine years old. 2. Hannibal swore everlasting hatred against the Romans. 3. The second Punic war was brought on<sup>2</sup> by this circumstance. 4. Hannibal, who was seeking a pretext for war, destroyed Saguntum, 5. because Saguntum was in alliance with the Romans. 6. Therefore ambassadors were sent to demand Hannibal. 7. Fabius was the chief of the embassy. 8. The Carthaginians will not give up<sup>3</sup> Hannibal. 9. They will carry on war with the same courage with which they accept<sup>4</sup> it. 10. Hannibal crossed the Alps.

NOTES: — 1. Bear in mind that the infinitive is not subject to the laws of tense sequence. 2. S. T. 3. *i.e.* surrender. 4. Fut. perf.

#### 2.

#### FOR ORAL OR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

*Formal Indirect Discourse* (continued).

*Conditions in Indirect Discourse.* — A. 337, 1, 2, a, b, 1-3; H. 527, I, II, III, N. 1.

*Questions in Indirect Discourse.* — A. 338, N. 1, N. 2, a; H. 523, II, 1, 2, footnote 2.

*Commands in Indirect Discourse.* — A. 339, R., N. 1, N. 2; H. 523, III, N.

Give the first five sentences; first as they stand, then after *dicit*, then after *dixit*.

1. Take whichever<sup>1</sup> pleases you.<sup>2</sup> 2. Give us whichever<sup>1</sup> you desire. 3. If Fabius should be sent against Hannibal,

he would check his victorious career.<sup>3</sup> 4. If he protected Italy only, he changed the plan of the war. 5. Had there been a favorable opportunity<sup>4</sup> for a successful engagement,<sup>5</sup> the general would not have been wanting. 6. Do not ask whether Fabius deserved his fame. 7. But the delaying policy<sup>6</sup> of Fabius did not please the Romans. 8. They said, did<sup>7</sup> not Hannibal escape from the narrow pass?

NOTES:—1. *utrum* = which of two. 2. Dative. 3. 'victorious career,' one word. 4. 'favorable opportunity,' one word. 5. S. T. 6. 'delaying policy,' one word. 7. How is a fact stated as a question expressed in indirect discourse?

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. After Fabius had shut Hannibal and his army within<sup>1</sup> the narrow pass, he thought that they could never escape. 2. But Hannibal ordered cattle, with blazing fagots fastened to their horns, to be driven towards the mountains. 3. The Romans, astonished at the strange sight,<sup>2</sup> wondered who were running about through the woods. 4. Fabius, suspecting<sup>3</sup> an ambush, kept<sup>4</sup> his men within their entrenchments. 5. Thus Hannibal escaped.

NOTES:—1. Lat. id., 'shut in *by*.' 2. 'strange sight,' one word. 3. See notes p. 19, l. 7; p. 31, l. 8. 4. *contineō*.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL OR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

## INFORMAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

*Definition.*—A. 340; H. 528, 1-3.

*Implied Indirect Discourse.*—A. 341, a-d; H. 528, 1.

*Subjunctive of Integral Part* (attraction).—A. 342, a, N.; H. 529, 11, N. 1, 1), 2).

*Alius and alter.*—A. 203, a-c; H. 459, 1.

1. Fabius commanded his son to sell that field which<sup>1</sup> Hannibal had spared. 2. Minucius brought a charge against Fabius, because<sup>2</sup> he was wasting time. 3. For there were two commanders, one Fabius, the other Minucius. 4. Some thought that Fabius was cautious, others that he was afraid. 5. The commons were angered because<sup>3</sup> Fabius desired to have control of the army. 6. Fabius promised<sup>4</sup> his assistance if Minucius should engage in battle. 7. Fabius came to assist Minucius, who<sup>5</sup> had been conquered by Hannibal. 8. Minucius commanded his soldiers to call Fabius, who<sup>5</sup> had delivered him, father.

NOTES :—1. This rel. cl. is included in what Fabius says. 2. i.e. as Minucius affirmed. 3. cf. n. 2. 4. 'promised' = 'said that he would give,' hence implied indirect discourse. 5. Rel. cl. with subj. by attraction.

## 5.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

## EXPRESSIONS OF PLACE.

*Place from which.*—A. 258, a ; H. 412, I, II, 1.

*Place to which.*—A. 258, b ; H. 380, I, II, 1.

*Place towards which.*—A. 258, b, N. 2, 2, N. 1 ; H. 380, 1, 412, 3, N.

*Place at or in which.*—A. 258, c, f ; H. 425, I, II, 2.

*Place by, through, or over which.*—A. 258, g ; H. 420, 3).

*Words used like names of towns.*—A. 258, c, R., d, f, 1, 2 ; H. 380, II, 2, 1), 2), 412, 1, 426, 1, 2.

*Summary.*—H. 427, 428.

1. Fabius marched towards Tarentum. 2. When he had come to the city, he invested it by a siege. 3. At Tarentum lived a young woman whose brother was in the army of Fabius, 4. and whose lover<sup>1</sup> was the prefect of the guard. 5. The brother, at the command of Fabius, crossed over to Tarentum, as a deserter. 6. He went to his sister's house. 7. She was

at home. 8. There he persuaded the prefect to betray the city. 9. Then a messenger was sent from the city to Fabius. 10. The Romans entered the city by that part of the wall which the prefect was guarding.

NOTES:—1. *amāns*.

## 6.

### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

#### EXPRESSIONS OF TIME.

*Time when or within which.*—A. 256, 259, a, c; H. 429.

*Time how long or during which.*—A. 256, 259, c; H. 379.

*Use of prepositions in expressions of time.*—A. 256, a, 259, b; H. 429, 1, 2.

*Time before or after an event.*—A. 259, d; H. 430, N. 1, 1)–3), N. 3.

1. Livius boasted because he had held the citadel for many months. 2. Many years after, the son of Fabius was consul. 3. Fabius wished to know whether his son knew<sup>1</sup> that he was consul. 4. Within a few days the consul ordered Fabius to dismount from his horse. 5. The son knew who was consul. 6. For many years Fabius upheld the state by a policy of delay.<sup>2</sup> 7. In 216 B.C.<sup>3</sup> Paulus and Varro were consuls. 8. They pitched their camp near Cannae. 9. In a few hours they drew up their battle-line. 10. Their army was cut in pieces. 11. Rome had known<sup>4</sup> no such<sup>5</sup> calamity for two hundred years.

NOTES:—1. Not indic. 2. 'policy of delay,' one word. 3. Lat. id. 'in the 538th year from the founding of the city.' Cf. p. 17, l. 20. 4. *sentiō*. 5. 'no such' = 'not so great.'

## 7.

### FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. A trivial circumstance<sup>1</sup> assisted Fabius in<sup>2</sup> recovering Tarentum. 2. In that city was a young woman who used to



receive<sup>3</sup> the prefect of the guard at her house. 3. Though she lived at Tarentum, she was born<sup>4</sup> at Rome, and had lived there fifteen years before she went to Tarentum. 4. Her brother was in the army of Fabius. 5. Her brother came to her by night,<sup>5</sup> and there met<sup>6</sup> the prefect, who promised, before he went forth<sup>7</sup> from the house, to betray<sup>8</sup> Tarentum to the Romans. 6. Thus,<sup>9</sup> within a few hours, Tarentum was recovered.

NOTES:—1. S. T. 2. ad. 3. What tense? 4. *nāscor*. 5. *noctū*. 6. *conveniō*. 7. *ēgredior*. 8. Fut. inf. with subj. acc. 9. *sic*.

### **XIX. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varro.**

#### **I.**

#### **FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.**

#### **THE ROMAN CALENDAR.**

*The Year*.—A. 259, e, last part; H. 431, 4.

*The Month*.—A. 376, a-d, 259, e; H. 641, 642, I, 1-3, II, N., III, 1-4, 644, I, II.

1. Fabius died 203<sup>1</sup> B.C. 2. The consuls entered upon their magistracy on the first of January. 3. King Numa died 673 B.C.<sup>2</sup> 4. The Salii used to convey the sacred shields through the city on the first of March. 5. The second Punic war began in 218 B.C. 6. Hannibal set out for Italy on the 10th of April.<sup>3</sup> 7. He reached the Alps on the 3d of October. 8. He defeated Scipio at<sup>4</sup> the Ticinus river, on the 14th of November. 9. He defeated Sempronius at the Trebia, on the 20th of December. 10. Some<sup>5</sup> say that the battle of Cannae<sup>6</sup> took place on the 2d of August.

NOTES:—1. Subtract 203 from 754 for the Roman equivalent A.U.C. 2. All dates relating to the Roman kings are mythical. 3. The exact dates of these battles are uncertain. 4. *apud*. 5. *quidam*. 6. *proelium Cannēse*.

## 2.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

## PRONOUNS.

*Personal.* — A. 194, a, c; H. 446.

*Demonstrative.* — A. 195, d-g, k, l, 102, a-f; H. 450, 1-4, 451, 3, 452, 2, 3.

*Reflexive.* — A. 196, a, 1, 2, N., f-i; H. 448, N., 449, 1, 2, 4.

*Possessive.* — A. 197, b-e; H. 447, N. 1, 398, 3.

*Relative.* — A. 201, a-e; H. 453.

*Indefinite.* — A. 202, a-c; H. 455, 1, 456-458, 1.

1. There were two consuls at Cannae, the one Paulus, the other Varro. 2. The former fell, the latter returned from the great slaughter. 3. Was there any mention of peace at Rome? 4. No; even<sup>1</sup> Varro was thanked because he had not despaired. 5. They took down arms from the very temples. 6. The citizens contributed<sup>2</sup> their private wealth. 7. They left almost no gold for themselves. 8. The tablets<sup>3</sup> in the hands of the clerks were hardly sufficient. 9. Hannibal gave his captives an opportunity of ransoming themselves. 10. Ten of those very<sup>1</sup> ones were sent to Rome. 11. No pledge was asked from any one.<sup>4</sup> 12. Each one swore that he would return. 13. A certain one of the ambassadors returned, as if he had forgotten something.

NOTES: — 1. *ipse*. 2. 'to contribute' = *in medium præferre*. 3. sc. the omitted relative. 4. *quisquam*.

## 3.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Some say that the battle of Cannae, Rome's greatest defeat since<sup>1</sup> the founding of the city, took place on the 2d of August; others, on the 15th of June. 2. So high was the spirit of the state that no one made mention of peace; but

they took the very spoils of war from the temple walls<sup>2</sup> for arms, and knights and senators, vying with each other,<sup>3</sup> contributed their gold. 3. The senate, moreover, refused to ransom some captives taken<sup>4</sup> by Hannibal, saying that the republic had no need<sup>5</sup> of citizens who could be taken captive with arms in their hands.

NOTES:—1. *post.* 2. *pariēs, -etis, m.* 3. 'vying with each other,' *certātim.* 4. Express by a relative clause. 5. *S. T.*

## XX. Tiberius Gracchus et Gaius Gracchus.

### 1.

#### FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

##### *The Genitive Case.*

*General Rule.*—A. 213, I, 2; H. 393, 394, 395.

*Quality.*—A. 215, N., a, b; H. 396, V, N. 1.

*Partitive.*—A. 216, a, 1-4, c, e; H. 397, 1-3.

*Objective.*—A. 217; H. 396, III.

*With Adjectives.*—A. 218, a, b; H. 399, I, 1-3, II.

*Predicate Genitive.*—A. 214, 2, c, d; H. 401-404, N. 1, 405.

*With Verbs.*—A. 219, a, b, 220, 221, a, b, 222, a, b; H. 406, I-III, 407, I, 1, 2, II-IV, 409, I-III.

1. Tiberius Gracchus was the grandson of Scipio Africanus. 2. He was a boy of unusual talent.<sup>1</sup> 3. The mother, Cornelia, was full of wisdom.<sup>2</sup> 4. She thought that well-trained children were a matron's chief adornment. 5. She considered<sup>3</sup> them of more value<sup>4</sup> than the most beautiful jewels. 6. Her boys were called Cornelia's jewels. 7. Tiberius Gracchus was elected tribune of the people. 8. It was to his interest to win the favor of the people. 9. He did not forget them. 10. Some accused him of aiming<sup>5</sup> at the royal power.

NOTES:—1. *indolēs.* 2. *sapientia.* 3. *habeo.* 4. Omit 'value.' 5. *Lat. id.* 'of preparing a way for himself to.' Use *gen.* of *gerund.*

## 2.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. The Gracchi, sons of Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus, were boys of unusual talent. 2. Cornelia, who was desirous<sup>1</sup> of educating<sup>2</sup> her children well, called them her jewels and sent them to school from childhood. 3. One<sup>3</sup> of these boys, Tiberius, was so full of love for the people that he won their favor, and was elected tribune. 4. When he desired his power as tribune<sup>4</sup> to be prolonged, the senate suspected<sup>5</sup> that he was seeking<sup>6</sup> the royal power, and he was accused of that crime. 5. He was killed by a mob<sup>7</sup> of senators, and his body was thrown into the Tiber. 6. He was a man<sup>8</sup> of great virtue, and of wonderful eloquence.

NOTES: — 1. cupidus. 2. Gen. of gerund. 3. alter. 4. 'as tribune,' use an adjective. 5. suspicor, -ārī, -ātus. 6. petō. 7. turba. 8. Omit.

## 3.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Dative Case.*

*General Rule.* — A. 224 ; H. 382, 383.

*Indirect Object.* — A. 225, d, e, 226 ; H. 384, I, II, 2, 3, 1), 2).

*With Special Verbs.* — A. 227, a ; H. 385, I, II, N. 1, N. 3.

*With Compounds.* — A. 228, N. 1, c ; H. 386, 1-4.

*A Dative rendered from.* — A. 229, a ; H. 385, 2.

1. Nature gave the same disposition to Gaius Gracchus. 2. He sought the tribunate to avenge his brother's death. 3. He favored<sup>1</sup> the people with lavish grants. 4. He did not spare<sup>2</sup> the treasury. 5. He gave citizenship to all Italians. 6. All good citizens opposed these plans of Gracchus. 7. The common people trusted<sup>3</sup> him. 8. He took corn from<sup>4</sup> the rich and gave it to the poor.

NOTES: — 1. *faveō*. 2. *parcō*. 3. *cōfīdō*. 4. *auferō*, followed by accusative of the thing and the dative of the person.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Dative Case* (continued).

*With Passive Intransitives*. — A. 230; H. 384, 5.

*Possessor*. — A. 231; H. 387.

*Apparent Agent*. — A. 232, a; H. 388, 1, 2.

*With Adjectives*. — A. 234, a; H. 391, I.

1. The consul Opimius was ordered<sup>1</sup> to see to it that the republic should receive no harm. 2. The people had to be called to arms by the consul. 3. Gaius<sup>2</sup> had the family servants for a guard. 4. Gracchus was defeated<sup>3</sup> and compelled to flee.<sup>4</sup> 5. A slave was persuaded<sup>1</sup> to kill his master. 6. The death of Gaius was like that of<sup>5</sup> Tiberius. 7. Gracchus<sup>6</sup> had many friends. 8. One of<sup>7</sup> them was not faithful<sup>8</sup> to him. 9. He brought the tribune's head to<sup>9</sup> Opimius.

NOTES: — 1. *imperō*, used impersonally, followed by *ut* and subj. 2. Lat. id. 'The family servants were for a guard to Gaius.' 3. Use perf. part. 4. 2d periphrastic. 5. Omit 'that.' 6. Dat. of possessor. 7. *ex*. 8. *fīdēlis*. 9. When is *to* not a sign of the dative?

## 5.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. After the death of Tiberius, Gaius Gracchus, to whom nature had given the same character, was elected<sup>1</sup> tribune. 2. He pleased<sup>2</sup> the commons by many laws relating to<sup>3</sup> the distribution of corn and the giving of the citizenship. 3. But Opimius had to obey<sup>4</sup> the decree of the senate, and so<sup>5</sup> he told the people that they must take up<sup>6</sup> arms against Gracchus. 4. Gracchus seized<sup>7</sup> the Aventine and used his family servants

as a guard, for<sup>8</sup> he<sup>9</sup> had no other defenders. 5. He was compelled to flee, however, and, in order that he might not be seized, he persuaded a slave, who was faithful to him, to kill<sup>10</sup> him. 6. His body, like that of his<sup>11</sup> brother, was thrown into the Tiber.

NOTES: — 1. *creō*. 2. *placeō*. 3. *dē*. 4. *pāreō*. Use 2d periphrastic impersonally. 5. *itaque*. 6. *capiō*. 7. Subordinate by using participle. 8. *quod*. 9. Dative of possessor. 10. Object cl. of purpose. 11. Omit 'that of his.'

## 6.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Accusative Case.*

*Direct Object.* — A. 237, a-d; H. 371, III, 372.

*Cognate.* — A. 238; H. 371. II.

*Two Accusatives, same Person.* — A. 239, a, 1, a; H. 373, 1, 2.

*Two Accusatives, Person and Thing.* — A. 239, c, N. 1; H. 374, 1, n. 4, 375, 376.

1. The Romans elected Opimius consul. 2. Tiberius Gracchus was elected tribune. 3. He lived a noble life,<sup>1</sup> and died an undeserved death.<sup>1</sup> 4. After his death the consul inflicted punishment<sup>2</sup> upon those who had sympathized with Gracchus. 5. Blossius, a friend of Tiberius, asked the senate for pardon.<sup>3</sup> 6. He valued Gracchus so highly<sup>4</sup> that he thought he ought to do whatever Gracchus desired. 7. For<sup>5</sup> this reason; he thought he ought to be pardoned.

NOTES: — 1. Cognate accusative. 2. 'inflicted punishment,' tr. by one word. 3. *venia*. 4. S. T. 5. Lat. 'because of.'

**XXI. Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus.****1.****FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.***The Ablative Case.**General Rule.*—A. 242, N.; H. 411, I-III.*Separation.*—A. 243, a, b, d, e; H. 413, N. 2, N. 3, 414, I-IV.*Source and Material.*—A. 244, a; H. 415, I-III.*Cause.*—A. 245, a, 1; H. 416, I, 1), 2), 421, III.*Agent.*—A. 246; H. 415, I, 1, N. 1, 2.

1. Gnaeus Pompey was born of<sup>1</sup> senatorial stock. 2. Pompey's father was disliked by<sup>2</sup> the army because of his avarice.<sup>3</sup> 3. A plot was made against him by Tarentius. 4. Tarentius<sup>4</sup> was to kill<sup>5</sup> him and others<sup>4</sup> were to set his tent on fire. 5. Pompey, the youth, was informed of the plot. 6. But he was not moved by the peril.<sup>8</sup> 7. He withdrew from the tent secretly, and placed a strong guard about his father. 8. Terentius drew<sup>6</sup> his sword from its scabbard.<sup>7</sup> 9. Pompey threw himself into the midst of the lines. 10. The father was spared<sup>8</sup> on account of the tears of his son.

NOTES.—1. *nāscor*, followed by the abl. of source. 2. 'was disliked by' = 'was hateful to.' 3. Abl. of cause. 4. Dat. of apparent agent. 5. 2d periphrastic. 6. *ēripiō*. 7. *ex vāginā*, abl. of separation. 8. Use impersonally.

**2.****FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.**

1. The youthful Pompey was greatly beloved by Sulla, because he had followed Sulla's faction, and had gathered the remnants of his father's army that he might go to Sulla's assistance. 2. Among his soldiers, too, because of his many virtues, there was great affection for him. 3. Temperate in

food and drink, unwearied<sup>1</sup> by exertion, he was a skilful commander, and worthy of<sup>2</sup> the highest praise.

NOTES. — 1. Lat. 'wearied by no.' 2. dignus with abl. of cause.

## 3.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Ablative Case* (continued).

*Comparison.* — A. 247, a, c; H. 417, I, N. 1, N. 2.

*Manner.* — A. 248, N., R.; H. 419, III, N. 1, N. 2.

*Accompaniment.* — A. 248, a, N.; H. 419, I, 1, 1), 2).

*Means.* — A. 248, c, 249; H. 420, 1, 3), 421, I.

*Degree of Difference.* — A. 250, R.; H. 423.

1. Pompey was a more illustrious man than his father.  
2. He, together<sup>1</sup> with a band of<sup>2</sup> distinguished youth, joined<sup>3</sup> Sulla. 3. Afterwards he went to Sicily with a fleet. 4. Carbo, an enemy of Sulla, was seized by the soldiers. 5. Though he begged for life with prayers and tears, he was killed. 6. Sthenius, the chief of a Sicilian state, saved<sup>4</sup> his life by a frank speech. 7. "You will act unjustly," said Sthenius, "if you punish all for the guilt<sup>5</sup> of one." 8. "Who, pray,<sup>6</sup> is that one?" asked Pompey. 9. "I," said Sthenius, "who am much more guilty<sup>7</sup> than my fellow-citizens."

NOTES: — 1. Omit. 2. Omit 'band of.' 3. Lat. id. 'joined himself to.' 4. servō. 5. 'for the guilt' express in two ways. 6. 'who, pray,' quisnam. 7. nocentior.

## 4.

## FOR ORAL TRANSLATION.

*The Ablative Case* (continued).

*Quality.* — A. 251, a; H. 419, II, 2, 1)-4).

*Price.* — A. 252, a, c, d; H. 422, N. 1.

*Specification.* — A. 253, a; H. 424, N. 1.

*Absolute.* — A. 255, a, d, 1-5, N.; H. 431, 1, 2, 4.



1. Pompey fought against Sertorius with variable success. 2. In a certain battle, a man of immense size made an attack against him. 3. Many rushing upon him at the same time,<sup>1</sup> he was wounded in the thigh. 4. He was deserted by his fleeing men. 5. He escaped from his peril, contrary to his expectations, and at no great price.<sup>2</sup> 6. No one excelled<sup>3</sup> Sertorius in courage. 7. Sertorius called Metellus an old woman, because he was effeminate in his manner of life.<sup>4</sup> 8. After Sertorius was dead, Pompey departed from Spain.

NOTES:—1. S. T. 2. *pretium*. 3. *præcēdō*, with acc. 4. 'manner of life,' abl. of *cultus*.

## 5.

## FOR WRITTEN TRANSLATION.

1. Pompey was a youth of remarkable talent,<sup>1</sup> and was skilful in war<sup>2</sup> when only twenty-four years of age; but he could not conquer Sertorius, who excelled<sup>3</sup> all his foes in knowledge<sup>4</sup> of military affairs. 2. Spain was finally recovered by the Romans at a great outlay<sup>5</sup> of men and of money. 3. After this war was finished, Pompey was sent with a great fleet to crush the pirates. 4. No victory was more speedy than this, for, by scattering his ships in all the nooks and corners<sup>6</sup> of the sea, he drove them out in less than forty days. 5. The war against Mithridates was then intrusted<sup>7</sup> to him, against whom he set out with the greatest speed.

NOTES:—1. *ingenium*. 2. Not abl. 3. *præcēdō*, with acc. 4. *scientia*. 5. *sūmptus*. 6. 'nooks and corners,' *recessūs*. 7. *mandō*.

## WORD-GROUPS.

---

Before taking up the study of these groups of kindred words, the student will find it advisable to learn the principal rules for word formation, and the meanings and force of the most important prefixes and suffixes. See A., chap. viii ; H. 313-345.

### 1. AC-, *sharp, pierce.*

aciēs, edge, battle-line.  
ācer, sharp.  
acerbus, sharp (to the taste), bitter, cruel.

### 2. AG-, *drive.*

agō, drive.  
adigō, drive to, compel.  
cōgō (co-agō), drive together, assemble.  
exigō, drive out, complete.  
fatigō, drive to weariness.  
subigō, drive up ; subdue.  
agitō, keep driving, drive here and there.  
āgmen, a thing driven ; army ; line of march.

### 3. AL- (AR-), *feed, grow.*

ālō, feed.  
altus, grown ; high.  
altum, the deep.  
alacer, well-fed ; quick, lively.

### 4. AL-, ALI-, *other, strange.*

alius, another.  
aliās, another time.  
aliēnus, belonging to another.  
aliquis, some other, some one.  
aliquandō, at some time.  
aliquantō, somewhat, rather.  
aliquot, some.  
aliter, in a different manner.  
alter, another, the other (of two).  
altercor, quarrel.

### 5. AM-, *love.*

amīcus, friend.  
inimīcus, enemy.  
amīcitia, friendship.  
amor, love.

### 6. AN-, *breathe.*

anima, breath ; soul.  
animal, a breathing thing ; animal.  
animus, rational spirit, mind, soul.

### 7. 1. AR-, *fit.*

arma, arms, implements.  
armō, arm, equip.

**ars**, skill in joining ; art, craft.  
**artūs**, joints.

**8. 2 AR-, burn, dry:**

**ārdor**, heat, fire.  
**exārdescō**, burst into flames.  
**āridus**, dry.

**9. ARC-, keep off, shut in.**

**arceō**, keep away.  
**exerceō**, restrain, exercise.  
**exercitus**, trained body, army.  
**arx**, that which shuts in, citadel.

**10. 1 AV-, mark, delight, desire.**

**audeō**, dare.  
**audācia**, boldness.  
**avārus**, avaricious, desirous.  
**avāritia**, desire, avarice.  
**avidus**, eager.

**11. 2 AV-, notice.**

**audiō**, hear.  
**auris**, ear.

**12. 3 AV-, blow, waft.**

**avis**, bird.  
**aucupium (avis-capiō)**, bird-catching.  
**augur**, an interpreter of omens, augur.  
**augurium**, interpretation of bird-omens.  
**auspiciū**, bird-gazing, auspices.

**13. AVG-, grow.**

**augeō**, increase.  
**auctor**, author.

**auctōritās**, rank, power.  
**auxiliū**, increasing ; assistance.

**14. CAD-, fall.**

**cadō** (ad-, com-, in-, ob-, re-), fall, befall.  
**cadāver**, dead body.  
**cāsus (cadtus)**, falling ; event ; accident.  
**occāsiō**, opportunity, occasion.  
**cēdō** (ad-, com-, dē-, re-, sub-), give place, go.  
**recessus**, retreat, departure.  
**successor**, one following.  
**successus**, a coming up, advance ; success.

**15. CAL-, CLA-, call.**

**clāmō**, call out.  
**clāmitō**, call often.  
**conclāmō**, call together.  
**clāmor**, a loud call.  
**praeclārus**, very bright, splendid.

**16. CAND-, glow.**

**accendō**, set fire to, kindle.  
**incendō**, put fire in.  
**incendium**, fire, conflagration.

**17. CAP-, take, hold.**

**capiō** (ad-, com-, prae-, re-), take, seize ; hold.  
**captivus**, taken, captured.  
**captō**, strive to take ; catch.  
**inceptum**, thing begun, undertaking.

praecipuē, taken before; especially.

prīnceps (prīmus-capere), foremost.

prīncipiū, beginning.

caput, head.

anceps (ambi-ceps), two-headed, doubtful.

### 18. CAV-, watch, ware.

caveō, beware.

cautus, careful.

causa, cause.

accūsō, call to account.

accūsātor, one who calls to account.

cūra (cavira), care, anxiety.

cūrō, care.

incūriōsus, without care.

prōcūrō, look after, care for.

### 19. CEL-, CVR-, strike, drive.

percellō, strike down; strike with consternation.

procella, driving wind, storm.

celer, swift.

celeritās, swiftness.

celeber, trodden, frequented.

clādēs, destruction, devastation.

procul, at a distance, away.

cultēr, striking thing; knife.

currō (ad-, com-, dē-, dis-, ob-, sub-), run.

cursus, a running, course.

concurus, a meeting together.

incursiō, a running into, or against.

### 20. CER-, CRE-, part, distinguish.

cernō, separate; perceive.

dēcernō, decide; contend.

sēcrētus, separated; secret.

certus, settled, certain.

certē, certainly.

certō, match; fight.

certāmen, that which decides, contest.

certātim, in rivalry.

crīmen, means of distinguishing, fault.

discrīmen, that which parts, separation.

### 21. COL-, till.

colō, till, inhabit.

excolō, cultivate, improve.

incolō, abide, dwell.

incola, an inhabitant.

cultus, labor; care, culture.

colōnia, settlement.

### 22. CRV-, raw.

cruor, blood.

crūdēlis, cruel.

crūdēlitās, cruelty.

### 23. CVR-, CIR-, curve.

circus, circle, ring.

circum, around.

circā, around.

### 24. I DA-, give.

dō, give; grant.

dēdō, give up, surrender.

dēditō, surrender.  
 reddō, give back.  
 trādō, give over, deliver.  
 dōnum, gift.  
 dōnō, give.  
 dōs, thing given; dowry.  
 sacerdōs, giver of sacrifice, priest.

### 25. 2 DA-, *put*.

-dō (ab-, ad-, circum-, com-, ē-,  
 per-, prō-, sub-), put, place.  
 conditor, one who puts together;  
 builder.  
 prōditor, betrayer.  
 mandō, put into the hands of,  
 order.  
 vēndō (vēnum-dō), put for sale,  
 seli.

### 26. DĪC-, DIC-, *show, point*.

dīcō (ad-, in-, inter-, prae-), show  
 by words; say, speak, tell.  
 ēdictum, proclamation, edict.  
 (dīciō), saying, authority.  
 condiciō, agreement, stipulation.  
 dictitō, say often, maintain.  
 dictātor, absolute ruler, dictator.  
 abdicō, disown, disavow.  
 praedicō, make known.  
 praedicātiō, a saying forth, public  
 proclamation.  
 index, one who points out, wit-  
 ness.  
 indicium, something pointed out;  
 notice, information.  
 iūdex (iūs-dex), one who speaks  
 the law; judge.  
 iudicō, pronounce judgment.

iūdicium, judgment.  
 discō (di-dec-scō), learn.  
 discipulus, learner, pupil.  
 doceō, teach.  
 doctus, one taught; learned man.  
 ēdoceō, teach thoroughly.  
 doctrīna, teaching, learning.

### 27. DIV-, *bright, shine*.

dīvus, deity, god.  
 dīvīnus, divine.  
 dīvīnitus, divinely, from heaven.  
 deus, god.  
 dea, goddess.  
 Iuppiter (Diupiter), Jupiter.  
 Iānus (Diānus), Janus.  
 Iāniculum, hill named after Janus.  
 Diāna (Divāna), shining one;  
 Diana.  
 Iūnō (Divōna), Juno.  
 diēs, day, light.  
 bīdium, a period of two days.  
 cottīdlānus, daily.  
 hodiē, to-day.  
 postrīdiē, the day after.  
 prīdiē, the day before.  
 diū, all day; a long time.  
 diūturnus, of long duration.  
 interdiū, during the day, by day.  
 quamdiū, as long as; how long.  
 dītissimus (sup. of dīs), resplen-  
 dent; rich.  
 dīvītae, riches.  
 iuvenis, young.  
 iuventūs, youth.  
 adiuvō, help, assist.

**adiūmentum** (**adiuvāmentum**),  
means of helping, aid.  
**iūcundus**, pleasant, agreeable.

**absēns**, absent.  
**possum** (pot-sum), be able, can.  
**praesēns**, being before ; present.

### 28. DVA-, DVI-, *apart, two.*

**duo**, two.  
**duodecim**, twelve.  
**duodēnī**, twelve each.  
**dubius**, doubtful.  
**dubitō**, go to and fro ; hesitate.  
**duplex**, twofold.  
**duplicō**, fold double, duplicate.

**bīdum**, two days.  
**bis** (dvi-iēs), twice.  
**bīnī**, two apiece, two by two.  
**bellum** (\*dvellum), contest between two ; war.  
**bellō**, wage war.  
**rebellō**, wage war again, revolt.  
**bellicōsus**, full of war, warlike.  
**imbellis**, unwarlike.

### 29. DVC-, *lead.*

**dūcō** (ab-, ad-, com-, dē-, ē-, in-, intro-, per-, re-, sub-, trāns-), lead.  
**dux**, leader.  
**ēducō**, bring up, train.  
**ēducātiō**, bringing up, training.

### 30. ED-, *eat.*

**edō**, eat.  
**ēsca**, something to eat, meat ; bait.

### 31. ES-, *be, live.*

**sum** (esum) (ab-, ad-, dē-, in-, inter-, prae-, prō-, super-), be.

### 32. FA-, *shine, show.*

(for), speak, say.  
**prae-for**, say beforehand, premise.  
**infāns**, that cannot speak ; infant.  
**fābula**, thing told, story.  
**fācundus**, that speaks with ease, eloquent.  
**fācundia**, eloquence.  
**fāma**, what people say, report.  
**infāmis**, ill spoken of.  
**fānum**, a place dedicated by forms of speech ; a temple.  
**fātum**, thing spoken ; fate.  
**fātālis**, fateful.  
**fētīālis**, speaking, negotiating (of an embassy).

### 33. FAC-, *make, put.*

**faciō** (ad-, com-, dē-, ex-, inter-, sub-), make, build.  
**fiō**, be made, become.  
**interfector**, a slayer.  
**praefectus**, one set over, overseer.  
**facilis**, easy to do.  
**difficilis**, hard to do.  
**difficiliter**, with difficulty.  
**facultās**, ability, power.  
**difficultās**, difficulty, trouble.  
**facinus**, deed, act ; crime.  
**factum**, thing done, act.  
**profectō** (prō-factō), for a fact, actually.

**adfectō**, strive after, aim at.  
**proficiscor**, set out.

pate**faciō**, lay open, throw open.  
aedi**ficō**, build, erect a building.  
aedi**ficiu**m, building, edifice.

benefi**cium**, good deed, favor,  
benefit.

carni**fex**, executioner, hangman.  
opi**fex**, worker, workman, artisan.  
offi**cium** (opi**ficiu**m), service, kind-  
ness

ponti**fex** [pōns-faciō, one who  
makes a bridge (to the gods)],  
high-priest.

sacri**ficiu**m, a sacrifice.

fab**er**, maker, workman, smith.

fabi**cō**, make, build, construct.

Fabri**cius**, proper name, cf. Eng-  
lish *Smith*.

#### 34. FER-, FVLG-, *bear*.

ferō (ad-, au(ab)-, com-, dē-, ex-,  
in-, ob-, per-, prae-, prō-, re-),  
bear, carry; tolerate.

vōci**feror**, cry out.

sīgni**fer**, standard bearer.

forte, by chance.

fortū**na**, chance, hap, luck.

fūr**tum**, theft.

fūrā**x**, given to stealing.

#### 35. FID-, FID-, *bind, trust*.

fidēs, trust, confidence.

fidē**lis**, faithful.

perfi**du**s, promise-breaking, faith-  
less.

perfi**dia**, faithlessness.

fidū**cia**, trust, confidence.

foe**du**s, treaty.

#### 36. FLAG-, FVLG-, *blaze*.

flam**ma** (flag**ma**), blaze.

cōnflagrō, burn, be consumed.

fulgeō, flash, lighten, gleam.

fulmen, lightning flash.

#### 37. FLV-, FLVGV-, *flow*.

fluō, flow.

flūmen, a flowing, river.

fluvius, river.

fluctus, wave.

#### 38. FRAG-, *break*.

frangō, break.

refringō, break up, break open.

fragmentum, piece broken off.

fragor, breaking, crash.

naufra**giu**m (navis-frangō), ship-  
wreck.

#### 39. FV-, FVD-, *pour*.

fundō, pour.

effundō, pour out.

infundō, pour in, pour upon.

profundō, pour out, pour forth.

profū**sus**, poured forth, lavish.

fōns (fovōns), that which pours,  
spring.

#### 40. FVG-, *flee*.

fugiō (au(ab)-, com-, ex-, per-,  
prō-, re-), flee.

fuga, flight.

fugō, put to flight.

profugus, in flight; exiled.

*perfuga*, deserter.  
*trānsfuga*, deserter.

41. **GEN-, GN-, GNĀ-**, *beget*.

*gignō* (reduplicated root), beget.  
*gēns*, begetting; race.  
*ingēns*, misbegotten, unnatural;  
 huge.  
*genus*, birth, race.  
*gener*, son-in-law.  
*ingenium*, inborn nature.  
*ingenuus*, free-born; frank, simple.  
*benignus*, kind, good, friendly.  
*benignē*, kindly.

*nāscor* (*gnāscor*), be born.  
*nātus* (*gnātus*), born; son.  
*renāscor*, born again, grow again.  
*cōgnātiō*, birth together; blood  
 relationship.

42. **GES-**, *carry*.

*gerō* (*gesō*), carry.  
*digerō*, force apart, separate.  
*gestus*, bearing; posture, gesture.

43. **GNA-, GNO-**, *know*.

*ignōrō*, be unacquainted.  
*nārrō* (*gnārrō*), make known, tell.  
*nōscō* (*gnōscō*), get knowledge of.  
*agnōscō*, recognize, identify.  
*cōgnōscō*, become acquainted  
 with.  
*incōgnitus*, not examined, un-  
 tried.  
*ignōscō*, not know; pardon, ex-  
 cuse.  
*nōtus* (*gnōtus*), known.

*ignōtus*, unknown, strange.  
*nōbilis*, well known; famous.  
*nōbilitās*, celebrity, fame.  
*ignōbilis*, unknown, obscure.  
*nōmen*, means of knowing, name.  
*nōminō*, call by name.  
*cōgnōmen*, family name.  
*nōta*, means of recognition, sign,  
 mark.

44. **GRAD-**, *walk*.

*gradus*, step.  
*aggredior*, walk to, approach.  
*congređior*, come together; meet.  
*congressus*, meeting.  
*digredior*, go apart, separate.  
*ēgredior*, go out, come forth.  
*ingredior*, advance, go forward.  
*prōgredior*, go forth.  
*regredior*, go back.  
*trānsgrēđior*, pass over; desert.

45. **HAB-**, *have*.

*habeō*, have, hold.  
*adhibeō*, hold toward; furnish.  
*exhibeō*, hold forth; display.  
*inhibeō*, hold in, restrain.  
*prohibeō*, hold before; debar.  
*dēbeō* (*dē-hibeō*), keep from; be  
 bound.  
*praebeō* (*prae-hibeō*), hold forth,  
 give.  
*habitō*, have possession of; dwell.  
*dēbilis* (*dē-habilis*), lame, feeble.

46. **I-**, *go*.

*eō* (stem *i*) (*ab-*, *ad-*, *circum-*, *in-*,  
*ob-*, *per-*, *praeter-*, *re-*, *sub-*,  
*trāns-*), go.



aditus, a going to, approach.  
coetus (com-itus), a coming together ; crowd.

comitium, place of assembly.  
exitus, going out, departure.  
exitium, going out ; destruction.  
initium, a going in ; entrance.  
interitus, ruin, destruction.  
praetor (prae-itor), leader ;  
praetor.

praetorius, of the leader.  
reditus, a going back, return.  
subitus, sudden, unexpected.

ambiō, go around, go about.  
• ambitiō, going about ; searching  
for favor.  
comes, going with, a companion.  
comitor, accompany.  
iter, going ; journey.  
sēditiō, going aside, discord.

#### 47. IAC-, *go, send, throw.*

iaciō (ab-, com-, dē-, ē-, in-, inter-,  
ob-, prō-, re-, sub-, super-), send,  
hurl.

amiciō, throw about.  
iaceō, be thrown ; lie.  
iactō, keep throwing, shower ;  
toss.  
iactātiō, a tossing, shaking ; display.

#### 48. IV-, IVG-, *bind, yoke.*

iūs, that which binds ; law.  
iūstus, in accordance with right,  
just.  
iūstitia, justice.

iniūria, contrary to law ; injury.  
iūdex, one who administers law,  
judge.

iūdicō, judge.  
iūdicium, judgment ; court.  
iūrō, bind oneself ; swear.  
coniūrō, swear together, plot.  
coniūrātī, conspirators.  
coniūrātiō, conspiracy.  
iūsiūrandum, oath.

iungō, join.  
adiungō, join to.  
coniungō, join together.  
coniūnx, one joined ; husband,  
wife.  
iugum, yoke.  
quadrigae (quadri-iugae), team  
of four horses.  
iugulum, neck.

#### 49. LAB-, *slide.*

lābor, slide, glide.  
dēlābor, glide down.  
ēlābor, slip away, escape.  
relābor, slide back.

#### 50. LVC-, *shine.*

lūx, light.  
praelūceō, shine before ; shed  
light upon.  
lūcus, shining place ; sacred  
grove.  
lūmen (luc-men), that which  
shines, light.  
lūna (luc-na), shining one ; moon.  
inlūstris (in-luc-tris), illumined ;  
renowned.  
lūstrō, light up ; purify.

51. **MA-, MAN-,** *measure.*

**manus**, that which measures, hand.

**comminus** (com-manus), hand to hand.

**mansuētūdō**, being used to the hand, tameness.

**mandō** (manus-dare), put into the hands of.

**commendō**, commit to one's care.

**manūmittō**, set free.

**immēnsus**, not to be measured, vast.

**mēnsis**, month.

**mōs**, measuring rule of life, custom.

52. **MAN-, MEN-,** *man, mind, stay.*

**maneō**, stay.

**remaneō**, stay behind.

**mēns**, mind.

**mentiō**, a calling to mind; mention.

**moneō**, make to think; advise.

**admoneō**, bring to mind.

**monitus**, reminding.

53. **MIT-,** *send, throw.*

**mittō** (ā-, ad-, com-, dē-, dī-, ē-, intrō-, ob-, prae-, prō-, re-, sub-, trāns-), send.

**dēmissē**, humbly, abjectly.

**missiō**, sending; release.

54. **MOV-, MV-,** *move.*

**moveō** (ad-, com-, per-, re-), move.

**immōtus**, unmoved.

**immōbilis**, immovable.

**mōmentum**, movement, motion.

**mūtō**, move, alter.

**commūtō**, alter wholly.

**permūtō**, change throughout.

55. **MV-,** *shut, fasten.*

**moenia**, walls.

**mūniō**, fortify.

**commūniō**, fortify on all sides.

**commūnis**, bound together; common.

**mūrus**, wall.

56. **OL-, OR-,** *grow, rise.*

**orior**, rise.

**coorior**, come forth; stand up.

**exorior**, come out; begin.

**orīgō**, source, beginning.

**ōrdō**, weaving; row, series.

**ōrdinō**, arrange in rows.

**ōrdior**, begin.

**exōrdium**, beginning.

**adolēscō**, grow up; ripen.

**adolēscēns**, growing, young.

**adolēscēntia**, youth.

**indolēs**, inborn quality, nature.

57. **OS-,** *mouth, face.*

**ōs**, mouth.

**Ōstia**, sea-port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

**ōrō**, use the mouth, speak.

**adōrō**, call upon, entreat; honor.

**perdō**, speak at length; close.  
**ōrāculum**, means of speaking;  
 oracle.  
**ōrātiō**, speech.

### 58. PA-, feed.

**pater**, father.  
**paternus**, of a father, paternal.  
**patrimōnium**, patrimony.  
**patrius**, of a father, ancestral.  
**patria**, land of one's fathers.  
**patrōnus**, protector, defender.  
**parricidium**, the murder of a  
 father.  
**pāstor**, one that feeds.

### 59. PAL-, PEL-, PVL-, drive, scatter.

**pellō**, drive, drive out.  
**appellō**, drive to; bring near.  
**compellō**, drive together.  
**expellō**, drive forth.  
**perpellō**, drive, constrain.  
**prōpellō**, drive forward.  
**repellō**, drive back.

### 60. PARC-, PLEC-, weave, fold.

**amplector**, twine around, encircle.  
**complector**, clasp, embrace.  
**implicō**, enfold, entwine.  
**duplex**, twofold, deceitful.  
**duplicō**, double.  
**multiplex**, with many folds, multiple.  
**simplex**, without a fold; single;  
 simple.

**supplex**, folded down, kneeling;  
 suppliant.  
**suppliciter**, suppliantly.  
**supplicium**, a kneeling, prayer;  
 punishment (criminals being  
 beheaded kneeling).

### 61. PED-, tread.

**pēs**, foot.  
**impediō**, entangle, hinder.  
**impeditus**, hindered.  
**expediō**, free the feet; explain.  
**oppidum** (lit. on the plain), town.

### 62. PLE-, PLO-, PLV-, fill.

**pleō** (com-, ex-, ob-, re-), fill.  
**plēnus**, full.  
**locuplēs**, full of land; rich.  
**plērique**, very many, most.  
**plēbs**, those that make the mass,  
 common people.  
**plēbēius**, belonging to the com-  
 mon people.  
**plūs**, fuller, more.  
**complūrēs**, several, very many.  
**plūrimus**, fullest, most.  
**populus** (redupl.), the people.  
**pūblicus** (po-pulicus), belonging  
 to the people.  
**pūblicō**, make public.

### 63. POT-, master.

**possum** (pot-sum), be able.  
**potior**, stronger; better; prefera-  
 ble.  
**potius**, rather, preferable.

**compos**, having power over.  
**potentia**, power.  
**potestās**, ability.  
**potior**, become master of.

**64. RAP-, RUP-, snatch, break.**

**rapīō**, snatch.  
**abripiō**, snatch away, carry off.  
**adripiō**, snatch to oneself, seize.  
**diripiō**, tear in pieces.  
**praeripiō**, take away before another, tear away.  
**prōripiō**, snatch forth.  
**rapīna**, robbery.

**rumpō**, break.

**corrumpō**, break to pieces, destroy, ruin.

**ērumpō**, cause to break forth; break out.

**interrumpō**, break apart, interrupt.

**perrumpō**, a breaking.

**inruptiō**, break through.

**65. REG-, RIG-, stretch, guide.**

**regō**, keep straight, guide; rule.

**corrigō**, make straight; reform.

**dirigō**, place straight, direct.

**ērigō**, raise up, raise.

**porrigō**, stretch forth.

**pergō** (per-regō), go on, continue.

**surgō** (sub-regō), raise up, ascend.

**adsurgō**, rise up.

**rēctē**, in a straight line.

**regiō**, direction; region.

**rēx**, king.

**rēgīna**, queen.

**rēgius**, royal.

**rēgia**, royal palace.

**rēgālis**, royal.

**rēgnum**, sovereignty; kingdom.

**66. SAC-, SEC-, SCI-, SCID-, split, divide, distinguish.**

**saxum**, (broken)stone, rocky fragment.

**secō**, cut.

**secūris**, ax.

**sciō**, know.

**nēsciō**, not to know.

**consciō**, determine in common, decree.

**dēsciō**, withdraw, leave.

**sciō**, inform oneself; ask.

**excidium**, destruction.

**rescindō**, cut off; abolish.

**caedō** (**scaedō**), cut down, slay.

**abscidō**, cut off.

**occidō**, strike down, kill.

**praecidō**, cut off in front, cut off.

**trucidō** (**trux-cidō**), kill savagely, butcher.

**caedēs**, slaughter.

**parricidium**, the slaying of a father.

**67. SED-, SID-, sit.**

**sedeō**, sit.

**essor**, one who sits.

**insideō**, sit in, sit upon; hold.

**insidiae**, sitting against, snare.

**insidiōr**, lie in ambush.

**obsidēō**, sit before, be set.

**obsidiō**, siege.

**obses**, hostage, pledge.

**praesidium**, a sitting before; defence.

**sēdēs**, seat, home.

**adsidēō**, sit down.

**cōnsidēō**, sit together, sit.

**cōnsessus**, assembly.

(In the following *d* is changed to *l*).

**sella**, chair.

**subsellium**, low bench, seat.

**solium**, official seat.

### 68. SPEC-, *see, spy.*

**speciō** (ad-, com-, dī-, per-, re-, sub-), look at, behold.

**cōspectus**, visible, striking.

**cōspiciuus**, visible; remarkable.

**spectō**, look steadfastly at.

**spectāculum**, sight, spectacle.

**expectō**, look out for; await.

**expectātiō**, awaiting, expectation.

**speciēs**, a seeing, sight; appearance.

**speculum**, looking-glass, mirror.

**auspiciū** (avis-spiciū), examination of birds.

**haruspex** (haru-spex), inspector of entrails, soothsayer.

### 69. STA-, *stand, set.*

**stō** (circum-, com-, ex-, prae-), stand.

**superadstō**, stand over.

**cōstantia**, firm standing, constancy.

**status**, standing, state.

**statuō** (com-, in-, re-, sub-), make stand, set up; decree.

**institūtum**, purpose; plan; institution.

**statua**, image, statue.

**statūra**, a standing upright; height.

**statiō**, standing still; station.

**statim**, firmly; on the spot.

**sistō** (redupl.) (com-, dē-, ex-, ob-, re-, sub-), cause to stand, station; stand.

**dēstinō**, make fast; resolve; appoint.

**obstinātus**, firmly set, resolute.

### 70. TAG-, *touch, seize.*

**contingō**, touch on all sides.

**intactus**, untouched, unbroken.

**obtingō**, touch, strike; fall to one's lot.

**integer**, untouched, whole.

**redintegrō**, make whole again, renew.

### 71. TEN-, TA-, *stretch.*

**tendō** (com-, in-, ob-, por-), stretch, tend.

**attentus**, stretched to, intent upon.

contentiō, straining, exertion.

tentō, handle ; try ; assail.

ostentō (obs-tentō), keep stretching out, show.

tentōrium, thing stretched out, tent.

teneō (ab-, com-, dē-, per-, re-, sub-), hold ; seize ; keep.

continuus, joining with something.

continuō, immediately.

perināciter, obstinately.

prōtinus, right onward.

ēventus, that which has come out, event.

arbitēr (ad-bater), one that goes to ; spectator ; judge.

arbitror (ad-batror), hear, behold ; think.

arbitrium (ad-batrium), decision, mastery.

ambulō (ambi-balō), go about, walk.

inambulō, walk up and down.

#### 74. VERT-, turn.

72. VEH-, VAG-, *move, carry.*

vehō, bear, carry.

vehementer, violently, eagerly.

invehō, carry into, bring in.

prōvehō, carry forward ; transport.

trānsvehō, convey across.

via, way, road.

obvius, in the way, meeting.

obviam, in the way ; towards, against.

vertō (ā-, com-, dē-, ē-), turn, change.

adversus, turned towards, opposite.

adversum, opposite, against.

adversārius, one turned against, enemy.

dīversus, turned different ways ; opposite, contrary.

revertor, turn back, return.

trānsversus, turned across, crosswise.

73. VEN-, VA-, BA-, *go.*

veniō (ad-, circum-, com-, ē-, in-, inter-, ob-, per-, prae-, super-), come ; occur.

adventus, arrival.

adventō, come continually nearer, approach.

cōntiō (conventio), meeting ; discourse before a meeting.

rūrsus (re-versus), turned back ; back ; in return.

rūrsum (re-versum), same as *rūrsus*.

ūniversus, turned into one ; whole, entire.

versō, turn about in a place ; dwell, live, be.

adversor, be opposite ; resist, oppose.

**versus**, furrow ; line, verse.

**versiculus**, little line.

### 75. VID-, *see*.

**videō**, *see*.

**invidēō**, look at askance ; envy.

**invidia**, envy.

**invidiōsus**, full of envy.

**prudentia** (**prō-videntia**), foresee-  
ing ; good sense.

**vīsus**, a seeing, sight.

**vīsō**, view ; go to see.

### 76. VĪV-, VĪG-, *live*.

**vīvō**, live.

**convīvium**, a living together, a  
feast.

**vīvus**, alive.

**vīta**, life.

### 77. VOC-, VAG-, *call*.

**vocō**, call.

**āvocō**, call away.

**advocō**, call one to a place.

**convocō**, call together.

**ēvocō**, call out ; summon.

**prōvocō**, call forth ; challenge.

**revocō**, call back.

**vocitō**, wont to call.

**vōx**, voice.

**vōciferor**, cry out.

**vāgītus**, crying.

### 78. VOL-, VOLV-, *roll, twist*.

**obvolvō**, wrap round.

**volūmen**, roll of writing, book.

**lōrum** (**vlōrum**), thong of leather.

### 79. VOL-, *wish*.

**volō**, wish.

**nōlō** (**nōn volō**), be unwilling.

**mālō** (**mag-volō**), prefer.

**benevolentia**, well-wishing.

**voluntās**, will, desire.

**voluntārius**, willing.

**voluptās**, enjoyment, pleasure.

# VOCABULARY.



## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOCABULARY.



<i>act.</i> . . . . .	active.	<i>inf.</i> . . . . .	infinitive.
<i>adv.</i> . . . . .	adverb.	<i>intens.</i> . . . . .	intensive.
<i>comp.</i> . . . . .	comparative	<i>interrog.</i> . . . . .	interrogative or interrogatively.
<i>dem.</i> . . . . .	demonstrative.	<i>intrans.</i> . . . . .	intransitive.
<i>dep.</i> . . . . .	deponent.	<i>M.</i> . . . . .	masculine.
<i>desid.</i> . . . . .	desiderative.	<i>N.</i> . . . . .	neuter.
<i>esp.</i> . . . . .	especially.	<i>num.</i> . . . . .	numeral.
<i>dim.</i> . . . . .	diminutive.	<i>obj.</i> . . . . .	object.
<i>e.g., exempli grātiā</i>	for instance.	<i>orig.</i> . . . . .	originally.
<i>F.</i> . . . . .	feminine.	<i>P.</i> . . . . .	participle.
<i>freq.</i> . . . . .	frequentative.	<i>pass.</i> . . . . .	passive.
<i>fut.</i> . . . . .	future.	<i>plur.</i> . . . . .	plural.
<i>Gr.</i> . . . . .	Greek.	<i>posit.</i> . . . . .	positive.
<i>imper.</i> . . . . .	imperative.	<i>pron.</i> . . . . .	pronoun.
<i>impers.</i> . . . . .	impersonal.	<i>subst.</i> . . . . .	substantive.
<i>inch.</i> . . . . .	inchoative.	<i>sup.</i> . . . . .	superlative.
<i>indecl.</i> . . . . .	indeclinable.	<i>W. G.</i> . . . . .	Word-Groups.
<i>indef.</i> . . . . .	indefinite.		

\* An asterisk before a word means that it is not found in use, but is assumed to account for some derived form.

[ ] Derivations from roots are enclosed in square brackets. Such derivations are given only when the roots are included in the list of roots and word-groups, pp. 183-196.

( . . . ) Secondary etymologies are enclosed in parentheses. Parentheses are also used to indicate such forms in the vocabulary as are incomplete: if substantives, they want the nominative case; if adjectives, the positive degree; if verbs, the present system.

— A dash in place of the genitive of a substantive, or of one of the principal parts of a verb, indicates that this case or this system is not in classical use.

For other abbreviations see page 74.

# VOCABULARY.

## A

- A**, abbreviation for *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen, 59, 26.
- ā** (before consonants), **ab** (before vowels and some consonants), **abs** (before *tē*), prep. with the abl., *away from, from*, 1, 18; 9, 24 : to denote the place from which an action proceeds, *at, in, on*, 8, 27 : of time, *from, since, after*, 17, 20; 40, 1 : of agency, *by*, 2, 5; 4, 28.
- abaliēnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ab**, *from*; **aliēnō**, *estrangle*), *alienate, estrange*, 66, 1.
- abdicō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ab**, *from*; **dicō**, *devote*), *disavow, reject*: with *sē* and abl., *resign, abdicate an office*, 18, 25. (W. G. 26.)
- abdō**, 3, -idi, -itus [**ab**; *away*; 2 DA-, *put*], *put away, hide, conceal*, 15, 3; 24, 6. (W. G. 25.)
- abdūcō**, 3, -dūxi, -ductus (**ab**, *away*; **dūcō**, *lead*), *lead away, lead off*, 18, 9. (W. G. 29.)
- abeō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus (**ab**, *away*; **eō**, *go*), *go from, go away, depart*, 10, 22: *retire from*, 63, 6. (W. G. 46.)
- abiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ab**, *away*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw away, cast away*, 1, 7 : *give up, resign*, 46, 23. (W. G. 47.)
- ablātus**, P. of **auferō**, 28, 21.
- abluō**, 3, -luī, -lūtus (**ab**, *away*; **luō**, *wash*), *wash away, remove by washing, wash*, 13, 7.
- abripiō**, 3, -ripui, -reptus (**ab**, *away*; **ripiō**, *snatch*), *snatch away, carry off*, 25, 16. (W. G. 64.)
- abscēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**abs**, *away*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go off, withdraw, depart*, 53, 12.
- abscidō**, 3, -cidi, -cīsus (**abs**, *off*; **caedō**, *cut*), *cut off, hew off*, 62, 3. (W. G. 66.)
- abscīsus**, adj. (P. of **abscidō**), *cut off, severed*, 62, 3.
- absēns**, -entis, adj. (P. of **absum**), *absent*, 21, 17; 52, 7. (W. G. 31.)
- absolvō**, 3, -solvi, -solūtus (**ab**, *from*; **solvō**, *loosen*), *set free, release: acquit*, 8, 14.
- absorbeō**, 2, -bui, -ptus (**ab**, *away*; **sorbeō**, *swallow*), *swallow down*, 66, 14.

- abstineō**, 2, -tinuī (*abs, away; teneō, keep*), *keep back, refrain, abstain*, 21, 8: *absent oneself from*, 27, 20. (W. G. 71.)
- abstrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -tractus (*abs, away; trahō, drag*), *drag away*, 18, 7.
- absum**, *abesse, āfui, āfutūrus* (*ab, away; sum, be*), *be away from, be absent*, 18, 4: *be far from, be distant*, 7, 15. (W. G. 31.)
- absūmō**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūptus (*ab, away; sūmō, take*), *take away, use up, consume*, 66, 5.
- āc**, see *atque*.
- Acca**, -ae, F., *Acca Larentia*, the foster-mother of Romulus and Remus, 1, 15.
- accēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessūrus (*ad, to; cēdō, go*), *go to, come to, approach*, 8, 8; 35, 27: *enter upon, undertake*, 57, 1: *be added*, 39, 26. (W. G. 14.)
- accendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus [*ad, to; CAND, glow*], *kindle, set on fire*, 33, 30: *excite, arouse*, 18, 23; 34, 16. (W. G. 16.)
- accēnsus**, P. of *accendō*, 33, 30.
- accidō**, 3, -cidī (*ad, to; cadō, fall*), *fall to, come to pass, befall, happen*, 12, 4. (W. G. 14.)
- accingō**, 3, -nxī, -nctus (*ad, on; cingō, gird*), *gird on, bind on*, 62, 28.
- acciō**, 4, -cīvī, -cītus (*ad, to; ciō, call*), *call to, invite, summon*, 5, 5; 23, 22.
- accipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*ad, to oneself; capiō, take*), *take to oneself, receive, accept*, 9, 22; 12, 17; 22, 9: *admit, take in*, 17, 2. (W. G. 17.)
- acclāmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ad, to; clāmō, call*), *call to, exclaim*, 31, 15.
- accommodō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ad, to; commodō, fit*), *fit to, adapt, apply*, 54, 7.
- accurrō**, 3, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum (*ad, to; currō, run*), *run to, hasten to*, 1, 11. (W. G. 19.)
- accūsātor**, -ōris, M. (*accūsō, accuse*), *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff*, 18, 2. (W. G. 18.)
- accūsō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (orig. = *ad causam prōvocāre*), *call to account, blame, accuse*, 2, 4. (W. G. 18.)
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, adj. with comp. and sup. [*AC-, sharp*], *sharp, piercing, active, eager, brave*, 37, 4. (W. G. 1.)
- acerbē**, adv. with comp. and sup. [*acerbus* (*AC-, sharp*), *bitter*], *bitterly: severely, cruelly*, 65, 19. (W. G. 1.)
- acētum**, -ī, N. [*AC-, sharp*], *vinegar*, 66, 11.
- Achillēs**, -is, M., *Achilles*, the hero of Homer's *Iliad* and of the Trojan War, 25, 4.
- aciēs**, -ēī, F. [*AC-, sharp*], *sharp edge, point: line of battle*, 7, 1; 8, 24: *battle, engagement*, 47, 15; 53, 10. (W. G. 1.)
- ācriter**, adv., comp. ācrius, sup. ācerrimē (*ācer, sharp*), *sharply, fiercely*, 12, 12; 48, 18.

**Actiacus**, adj. (**Actium**, *Actium*), of *Actium*, 68, 6.

**Actium**, -i, N., *Actium*, a town and promontory of Epirus, 66, 16.

**actus**, P. of *agō*, 59, 14.

**ad**, prep. with acc., *to*: of motion and direction, *to*, *towards*, 1, 11; 1, 13: of place, *at*, *beside*, *near*, 4, 22; 7, 8; 29, 13: of time, *till*, *until*, 30, 6: of purpose, *for*, *in order to*, 2, 5; 2, 20; 4, 21; 8, 24: *according to*, 5, 24; 51, 7: *ad postrēmum*, *finally*, 14, 8.

**adactus**, P. of *adigō*, 19, 21.

**adamō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ad*, *intensive*; *amō*, *love*), *fall in love with*, *desire eagerly*, 17, 25.

**addicō**, 3, -dixī, -dictus (*ad*, *to*; *dicō*, *speak*), *award*, *adjudge*, *give assent*, 18, 17. In augural lang., *be propitious*, *favor*, 11, 10. (W. G. 26.)

**addō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [*ad*, *to*; 2 DA-, *put*], *put to*, *join*, *add*, 3, 7; 9, 4. (W. G. 25.)

**addūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (*ad*, *to*; *dūcō*, *lead*), *lead to*, *bring to*, 23, 19: *induce*, *persuade*, 21, 21: *draw*, *pull*, 24, 19. (W. G. 29.)

**adēptus**, P. of *adimō*, 23, 16.

**adeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (*ad*, *to*; *eō*, *go*), *go to*, *come to*, *draw near*, 15, 9: *enter on*, 63, 16. (W. G. 46.)

**adeō**, adv. (*ad*, *to*; *eō*, *thither*, *that point*), *thus far*, *to such a degree*, *so far*, 38, 12: *so*, *so*

*much*, 9, 11; 16, 4: *so very*, 29, 29: *indeed*, 51, 4.

**adfectō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of *adficiō*, *do to*), *strive after*, *pursue*, *aim at*, 22, 13. (W. G. 33.)

**adferō**, *adferre*, *attulī*, *adlātus* (*ad*, *to*; *ferō*, *bring*), *bring*, *fetch*, *carry*, 17, 21; 21, 23: *vim adferre*, *offer violence to*, 15, 2. (W. G. 34.)

**adficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*ad*, *to*; *faciō*, *do*), *do to*, *treat*, 31, 21: *affect*, *afflict*, 51, 17. (W. G. 33.)

**adfinis**, -e, adj. (*ad*, *near to*; *finis*, *end*), *adjoining*. As subst., M. and F., *relation by marriage*, 49, 6.

**adfirmō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*ad*, *intensive*; *firmō*, *strengthen*), *strengthen*; *assert*, 4, 27.

**adfligctus**, adj. with comp. (P. of *adfligō*, *throw down*), *cast down*, *miserable*, *wretched*, 39, 21; 71, 15.

**adfligō**, 3, -īxī, -īctus (*ad*, *at*; *fligō*, *strike*), *dash at*, *overthrow*: *damage*, *shatter*, 37, 11.

**adflō**, 1, -āvī, — (*ad*, *on*; *flō*, *blow*), *blow on*: *blow towards*, 37, 9.

**adhibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (*ad*, *towards*; *habeō*, *hold*), *hold toward*: *summon*, *invite*, 56, 19: *consult*, 2, 17. (W. G. 45.)

**adhortātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*adhortor*, *encourage*), *encouragement*, *exhortation*, 51, 27.

**adiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*ad*, *to*; *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw to*: *add*, 45, 22.

- adigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (ad, to; agō, drive), drive, urge: bind by oath, 19, 21. (W. G. 2.)
- adimō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēemptus (ad, to oneself; emō, take), take away, deprive of, 23, 16.
- adipīscor**, 3, adeptus, dep. (ad, to; apīscor, reach), arrive, reach: get, obtain, 11, 4; 41, 2.
- aditus**, -ūs, M. [ad, to; I-, go], going to, approach, access, 63, 19. (W. G. 46.)
- adiūmentum**, -ī, N. (for adiuvā-mentum; adiuvō, assist), means of helping, aid, assistance, 46, 8. (W. G. 27.)
- adiungō**, 3, -ūnxī, -ūnctus (ad, to; iungō, join), join to, add, annex, 12, 21. (W. G. 48.)
- adiuvō**, 1, -iūvī, -iūtus (ad, without force; iuvō, help), help, aid, 35, 22. (W. G. 27.)
- adlātus**, P. of adferō, 68, 16.
- adliciō**, 3, -lexī, -lectus (ad, to oneself; laciō, draw), allure, attract, persuade, 14, 8.
- adligō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, to; ligō, bind), bind to, 62, 29.
- adloquor**, 3, -cūtus, dep. (ad, to; loquor, speak), speak to, address, 12, 16; 18, 19.
- administrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, upon; ministrō, attend), manage, control, rule, direct, 11, 4.
- admīrandus**, adj. (P. of admīror), to be wondered at, admirable, wonderful, 47, 25.
- admīrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (admīror, wonder at), admiration, 8, 15.
- admīror**, 1, -ātus, dep. (ad, at; mīror, regard with wonder), regard with wonder, admire, 24, 14: be astonished, 28, 15.
- admittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (ad, to; mittō, send), send to, let go: admit, 70, 8. (W. G. 53.)
- admodum**, adv. (ad, up to; modus, limit), to the proper limit: fully, very, 28, 4.
- admoneō**, 2, -uī, -nitus (ad, to; moneō, give warning), bring to mind, admonish, warn, 48, 9. (W. G. 52.)
- admoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (ad, to; moveō, move), move to, move towards, bring near, 28, 9; 32, 19. (W. G. 54.)
- adolēscō**, 3, -olēvī, -ultus (ad, up; olēscō, grow), grow up, come to maturity, 1, 16. (W. G. 56.)
- adoperiō**, 4, -eruī, -ertus (ad, over; operiō, cover), cover, cover over, 8, 18.
- adoptō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, to oneself; optō, take by choice), take by choice, select, adopt, 63, 12.
- adōrnō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, for; ōrnō, prepare), provide, furnish, equip, 5, 9.
- adōrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, to; ōrō, speak), entreat, implore, honor, worship, 44, 24. (W. G. 57.)
- adquirō**, 3, -quisīvī, -quisītus (ad, besides; quaerō, ask), get in addition, obtain besides, acquire, 13, 10.

- adripiō**, 3, -ipuī, -eptus (ad, to oneself; rapiō, snatch), snatch, grasp, seize, 18, 20. (W. G. 64.)
- adsequor**, -ī, -secūtus, dep. (ad, up to; sequor, follow), follow up, overtake, 39, 16.
- adsidō**, 3, -ēdi, — (ad, upon; sidō, sit), take a seat, sit down, 55, 12. (W. G. 67.)
- adsum**, adesse, adfui (ad, at; sum, be), be at, be near, be present, 20, 16; 32, 1: assist, aid, 68, 3. (W. G. 31.)
- adsūmō**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus (ad, to oneself; sūmō, take), take to oneself, receive, 12, 13.
- adsurgō**, 3, -surrēxi, -surrēctus (ad, up; surgō, rise), rise up, rise, 43, 25. (W. G. 65.)
- adulēscēns**, -entis, adj. (P. of adulēscō, grow), growing, young. As subst., M. and F., a youth, 2, 6. (W. G. 56.)
- adulēscēntia**, -ae, F. (adulēscēns, young), youth, 39, 24. (W. G. 56.)
- adūlor**, 1, -ātus, dep., fawn upon, flatter, 26, 30.
- adultus**, adj. (P. of adulēscō, grow), grown up, mature, 1, 16.
- adveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (ad, to; veniō, come), come to, arrive at, 18, 13: draw near, 10, 20; 31, 14. (W. G. 73.)
- adventō**, 1, —, — (intens. of adveniō), advance, press forward, approach, 61, 29. (W. G. 73.)
- adventus**, -ūs, M. [ad, to; VEN-, come], coming, approach, 20, 18: arrival, 34, 21. (W. G. 73.)
- adversārius**, adj. (adversus, opposed), opposite, hostile. As subst., M., an opponent, 58, 6. (W. G. 74.)
- adversor**, 1, -sātus, dep. (adversus, opposed), resist, withstand, oppose, 44, 6. (W. G. 74.)
- adversus**, adj. with sup. (P. of advertō, turn to), turned towards, in front, facing, 25, 19; 37, 9: unfavorable, 47, 7. (W. G. 74.)
- adversus** or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with acc. (ad, towards, against; vertō, turn) opposite: against, 3, 17; 8, 23. (W. G. 74.)
- advocātiō**, -ōnis, F. (advocō, summon), summoning as counsel: venire in advocātiōnem, to act as counsel, 68, 8.
- advocātus**, -ī, M. (advocō, summon), one called to aid, adviser, advocate, 68, 4.
- advocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, to; vocō, call), call, summon, 13, 17; 15, 2. (W. G. 77.)
- aedificium**, -ī, N. (aedificō, build), building, house, 64, 1. (W. G. 33.)
- aedificō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [\*aedifex, builder, fr. aedis, dwelling; FAC-, make], build, construct, 10, 11; 11, 6. (W. G. 33.)
- aedilis**, -is, M. (aedis, dwelling), commissioner of buildings, aedile, 50, 18.

- aedis** or **aedēs**, -is, F. [AID-, *burn*, orig. *a hearth*], *dwelling of the gods, temple*, 4, 9: in plur., *a house*, 5, 16; 12, 16.
- Aegātēs**, -um, F., *the Aegates islands* off the western coast of Sicily, near which the Romans won a great naval battle, 241 B.C., 32, 10.
- aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick, feeble*, 48, 6.
- aegrē**, adv. comp. **aegrius**, sup. **aegerrimē**, *painfully, unwillingly*, 44, 18.
- aegritūdō**, -dinis, F. (**aeger**, *sick*), *sickness, vexation*, 3, 9.
- aegrōtō**, 1, -āvi, — (**aegrōtus**, *sick*), *be sick*, 47, 26.
- Aegyptus**, -ī, F. *Egypt*, the country about the mouth of the Nile, 66, 2.
- Aemilius**, -ī, M., name of a distinguished Roman gens; especially *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 216 B.C., 37, 2.
- aemulātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**aemulor**, *rival*), *rivalry, emulation, competition*, 52, 2.
- aequālis**, -e, adj. with comp. (**aequus**, *equal*), *equal, like, even*. As subst. M., *contemporary, comrade*, 59, 28.
- aequē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (**aequus**, *equal*), *equally, in like manner, just as*, 46, 23.
- aequitās**, -ātis, F. (**aequus**, *even*), *uniformity, evenness: fairness, kindness*, 9, 18; 27, 17.
- aequō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**aequus**, *equal*), *make equal, equalize*, 34, 17.
- aequus**, adj., *even, level: favorable, kind, fair, reasonable, honorable*, 26, 25: *undisturbed, calm*, 70, 5.
- aerārium**, -ī, N. (**aerārius**, of *copper*), *part of the temple of Saturn at Rome, in which the public treasure was kept, the treasury*, 19, 20.
- aes**, **aeris**, N. *copper, bronze, money: aes aliēnum, debt*, 50, 23.
- aestās**, -ātis, F. [AID-, *burn*], *summer*, 70, 22.
- aestivus**, adj. (**aestās**, *summer*), *of summer, summer*, 47, 27.
- aetās**, -ātis, F. (for **aevitās** fr. **aevum**, *age*), *life of man, age, old age, life, time of life*, 2, 7; 15, 12; 38, 22; 50, 15.
- Aetnaeus**, adj., *Aetnaean, of Aetna*, 22, 24.
- Āfrica**, -ae, F., *Libya, the Carthaginian territory*; sometimes used of the continent, 32, 16.
- Āfricānus**, adj. *African*, 53, 18.
- As subst. M. refers to *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus*, the conqueror of Hannibal, 39, 23.
- ager**, **agrī**, M. [AG-, *drive*], *field, farm, estate, pasture*, 34, 6; 16, 16: *territory*, 2, 4; 9, 20: *the open country*, 45, 29.
- aggredior**, 3, -gressus, dep. (**ad**, *to*; **gradior**, *step*), *approach: fall upon, attack*, 32, 11. (W. G. 44.)

- agitō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of agō, *move*), *set in violent motion*, *move*, *urge*, 22, 2: *consider*, 11, 14. (W. G. 2.)
- āgmen**, -inis, N. [AG-, *drive*, *lead*], *that which is driven*, *multitude*: *army on the march*, *column*, 35, 17; 43, 9: *march*, 57, 2. (W. G. 2.)
- agnōscō** (adgn-), 3, -nōvī, -nitus (ad, *to oneself*; (g)nōscō, *get knowledge of*), *recognize*, 2, 8. (W. G. 43.)
- agō**, 3, ēgi, āctus [AG-, *drive*, *lead*], *lead*, *drive*, 13, 6; 13, 25; 25, 12: *conduct*, 4, 18: *chase*, *pursue*, *aim at*, 32, 5: *act*, *do*, *perform*, *manage*, 6, 6: 25, 10; 54, 24: *discuss*, *speak*, *treat*, 6, 23: *pass*, *spend*, 69, 27: grātiās agere, *thank*, 29, 24: nihil agis, *it is of no use*, *you cannot succeed*, 48, 18: āctum est, *it is all over with*, *all is lost*, 59, 18. (W. G. 2.)
- Agrippa**, -ae, M., *Menenius Agrippa*, 16, 19.
- aiō**, v. defect., *say yes*, *assent*, *say*, 12, 16.
- āla**, -ae, F., *wing*, 21, 9.
- alacer**, -cris, -cre, adj. [I AL-, *feed*], *well-fed*; *lively*, *quick*, *nimble*, 43, 19. (W. G. 3.)
- Alba**, -ae, F. (albus, *white*), *Alba* or *Alba Longa*, 'the long white city,' an ancient city of Latium, 2, 2.
- Albānus**, adj. (Alba), *Alban*, of *Alba*, 8, 20. As subst. M., *an inhabitant of Alba*, 1, 1; 6, 19.
- albus**, adj. *white*, 19, 25.
- alea**, -ae, F., *game with dice*, *die*, 52, 16.
- Alexander**, -dri, M., *Alexander the Great*, the Macedonian king and conqueror, 50, 13.
- Alexandrēa**, -ae, F., *Alexandria*, the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great 332 B.C., 66, 18.
- aliās**, adv. (alius, *other*), *at another time*, *some other time*, 16, 3; 66, 7. (W. G. 4.)
- aliēnus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (alius, *other*), *of another*, *foreign*, *strange*, 29, 10. (W. G. 4.)
- aliquam**, adv. [ALI-, *some* or *other*], *in some degree*, *somewhat*: aliquamdiū, *for a while*, *for some time*, 49, 8.
- aliquamdiū**, see aliquam.
- aliquandō**, adv. [ALI-, *some* or *other*; quandō, *when*], *at some time* or *other*, *once*, 46, 7; 49, 11: *at length*, *finally*, 68, 24. (W. G. 4.)
- aliquantō**, adv. (aliquantus, *some*, *a little*), *by some little*, *in a degree*, *somewhat*, 26, 13. (W. G. 4.)
- aliquantum**, -i, N. (aliquantus, *some*, *a little*), *some*, *a considerable amount*, 7, 13.
- aliquī**, aliqua, aliquod, pron. adj. indef. [ALI-, *some* or *other*; quī, *who*], *some*, *any*, 12, 24; 48, 8.
- aliquis**, aliqua, aliquid, pron.



- subst. indef. [ALI-, *some or other*; *quis, who*], *some one, any one*, 39, 14. (W. G. 4.)
- aliquot**, indef. num. indecl. [ALI-, *other*; *quot, how many*], *some, several, a number*, 49, 28. (W. G. 4.)
- aliquotiēns**, adv. [ALI-, *other*; *quotiēns, how often*], *several times*, 61, 24.
- aliter**, adv. [ALI-, *other*], *in another manner, differently*. — With *atque, ac, quam, or ut*, *otherwise than*, 69, 22.
- alius**, -a, -ud, adj. pronoun [AL-, ALI-, *other*], *another, other, different*, 10, 14; 15, 17; 39, 9; 67, 14: *alius . . . alius, one . . . another*, 4, 7; 7, 7. (W. G. 4.)
- Allia**, -ae, F., river *Allia*, a small stream near Rome, made famous by the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls 390 B.C., 20, 12.
- Alliēnsis**, -e, adj. (*Allia*), *of the Allia*, 20, 14.
- alō**, 3, *alūi*, *altus*, or *alitus* [I AL-, *feed*], *feed, support, sustain*, 5, 8. (W. G. 3.)
- Alpēs**, -ium, F., *the Alps*, 50, 2.
- alter**, -tera, -terum, gen. *alterius*, dat. *alterī*, pronom. adj. [AL-, ALI-, *other*], *the second, the other*, 7, 18; 11, 29; 22, 1: *alter . . . alter, one . . . another, the one . . . the other* (of two), 7, 21; 11, 26; 13, 11; 23, 10. (W. G. 4.)
- altercor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*alter, an* other, of two), *dispute, wrangle*, 45, 7. (W. G. 4.)
- alteruter**, -utra, -utrum, gen. *alterutrius*, pronom. adj. [I AL-, *other*], *one or the other, one of two*, 65, 24.
- altum**, -ī, N. (*altus, high*), *height, depth: the deep, the sea*, 52, 28. (W. G. 3.)
- altus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [P. of *alō*, *feed*, I AL-], *nourished: high, lofty*, 10, 25; 14, 13. (W. G. 3.)
- alveus**, -ī, M., *hollow, cavity: trough, boat*, 1, 7.
- amāns**, -antis, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *amō*, *love*), *fond, loving*, 67, 29.
- ambiō**, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītus (*ambi-, around; eō*, *go*), *go around, go about: entreat*, 28, 19. (W. G. 46.)
- ambitiō**, -ōnis, F. (*ambiō*, *go around*), *going about: esp. of candidates for office, the soliciting of votes: ambition*, 42, 16. (W. G. 46.)
- ambō**, *ambae*, *ambō*, num. adj., *both*, 11, 30; 37, 5.
- ambulō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [*am-* (*ambi-*), *about*; BA-, *go*], *walk, take a walk*, 19, 3. (W. G. 73.)
- amiciō**, 4, —, -ictus (*am-* (*ambi-*), *about*; *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw around, wrap about: cover*, 22, 22. (W. G. 47.)
- amicitia**, -ae, F. (*amicus, friend*), *friendship, alliance*, 59, 28. (W. G. 5.)

**amicus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*amō*, *love*), *loving, friendly, kind*, 49, 7. (W. G. 5.)

**amicus**, -ī, M. (*amicus*, *loving*), *loved one, friend*, 25, 22. (W. G. 5.)

**amittō**, 3, -īsī, -issus (*ab*, *away*; *mittō*, *send*), *send away: lose*, 16, 10. (W. G. 53.)

**amnis**, -is, M., *river*, 63, 22.

**amor**, -ōris, M. (*amō*, *love*), *love*, 8, 3. (W. G. 5.)

**amphora**, -ae, F. (Gr., ἀμφορεύς), *amphora*, large oblong vessel for liquids, with a handle on each side, *wine-jar*, 42, 21 (v. notes fig. 23, p. 120).

**amplector**, 3, -exus, dep. (*am*-, *on both sides, around*; *plectō*, *weave*), *twine around, embrace*, 8, 11: *surround*, 12, 5. (W. G. 60.)

**ampliō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*amplus*, *large*), *widen, extend, enlarge*, 54, 14.

**amplius**, indecl. adj. and adv. (comp. of *amplus* and *amplē*), *more*, 55, 2.

**amplus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [*am*- (*ambi*-), *around*; *PLE*-, *PLV*-, *fill*], *large extent, great, ample*, 32, 4.

**amputō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [*am*- (*ambi*-), *around, off*; *putō*, *cut*], *cut around, cut away, cut off*, 45, 2.

**Amūlius**, -ī, M., *Amulius*, son of Proca, king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, 1, 1.

**anceps**, -cipitis, adj. [*an*- (*ambi*-) *on both sides*; *CAP*-, in *caput*, *head*], *two-headed: double: doubtful, hazardous, uncertain*, 31, 14. (W. G. 17.)

**ancile**, -is, N., *small oval shield*, the sacred shield that fell from heaven during the reign of Numa, 5, 18 (v. notes, fig. 2, p. 82).

**ancilla**, -ae, F., *maid-servant, handmaid*, 14, 25.

**Ancus**, -ī, M., *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth king of Rome, 9, 16.

**angor**, -ōris, M., *strangling: anguish*, 62, 11.

**angustia**, -ae (sing. very rare); and *angustiae*, -ārum, F., (*angustus*, *narrow*), *narrowness*, 2, 21: *narrow pass, defile*, 34, 3: *difficulty*, 33, 26.

**anima**, -ae, F. [*AN*-, *breathe*; cf. *animus*], *air: breath: life*, 60, 7. (W. G. 6.)

**animadvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (*animus*, *attention*; *advertō*, *turn to*), *give attention to, attend to, consider, observe*, 1, 14; 50, 12: *censure, inflict punishment, punish*, 42, 3; 44, 5.

**animal**, -ālis, N. [*AN*-, *breathe*], *living being, animal*, 21, 6. (W. G. 6.)

**animus**, -ī, M. [*AN*-, *breathe*; cf. *anima*], *rational soul: intellect, mind*, 27, 7: *heart, feeling, nature, disposition*, 2, 11; 13, 12; 26, 9: *courage, spirit*, 7, 3; 9, 20; 33, 4: *movēre animum*, *arouse anger*, 7, 30. (W. G. 6.)

- annālis**, -is, M. (*annālis*, of a year; sc. *liber*, book), record of events, *annals*, 15, 7.
- annōna**, -ae, F. (*annus*, year), year's produce, 58, 18.
- annus**, -ī, M., year, 5, 24.
- ānser**, -eris, M., goose, 21, 7.
- ante**, adv. and prep. with acc.: adv., before, 8, 12: followed by *quam*, sooner than, before, 53, 13: prep. before, 53, 26.
- anteā**, adv. (*ante*, before; *ea*, these things), before, previously, 41, 26.
- antecēdō**, 3, -cessī, — (*ante*, before; *cēdō*, go), go before, precede, 36, 12.
- antecō**, -īre, -īvī or īī, — (*ante*, before; *cō*, go), go before, precede, 57, 3.
- antequam**, see *ante*, 71, 4.
- Antiochus**, -ī, M., *Antiochus*, a philosopher, Cicero's teacher at Athens, 79 B.C., 58, 10.
- antiquus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*ante*, before), ancient, 15, 7.
- Antōnius**, -ī, M., *C. Antonius Hybrida*, Cicero's colleague in his consulship, 63 B.C., 59, 19. *Marcus Antonius*, Mark Antony, one of the second Triumvirate, 43 B.C., 61, 18.
- ānulus**, -ī, M., ring, finger-ring, 3, 24 (v. notes, fig. 19, p. 115).
- anus**, -ūs, F., old woman, 15, 8; 45, 10.
- anxius**, adj. (cf. *angustus*), anxious, troubled, 2, 11; 17, 19.
- aper**, *apri* M., wild boar, 35, 13.
- aperiō**, 4, -eruī, -ertus, open, uncover, 3, 8; 35, 9; 43, 26: disclose, reveal, 27, 1.
- apertē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*apertus*, uncovered), openly, manifestly, 41, 17.
- apertus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *aperiō*, uncover), uncovered, open, 6, 1.
- Apollōnia**, -ae, F., *Apollonia*, an important town in Illyria, 63, 13.
- Apollōnius**, -ī, M., *Apollonius Molon*, a celebrated rhetorician of Rhodes, 49, 16.
- appāreō** (adp-), 2, -uī, -itūrus (ad, to; *pāreō*, be at hand), appear, be evident, be apparent, 23, 14.
- appāritor** (adp-), -ōris, M. (*appāreō*, appear), servant, lictor, 24, 17.
- appellātiō** (adp-), -ōnis, F. (*appellō*, address), addressing, name, 67, 18.
- appellō** (adp-), 1, -āvī, -ātus (ad, to; PEL-, drive), address: call by name, term, name, 5, 2. (W. G. 59.)
- Appennīnus**, adj. (sc. *mōns*), the Apennines, the range of mountains running through Italy, 54, 20.
- Appius**, -ī, M., *Appius*, a Roman praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens, 17, 24; 27, 19.
- applaudō** (adp-), 3, -sī, -sus (ad, upon; *plaudō*, strike), strike upon, applaud, 71, 21.

**applicō** (adp-), 1, -āvi or uī, -ātus (ad, to; plicō, fasten), join, connect: apply, direct.

**appōnō** (adp-), 3, -posuī, -positus (ad, near; pōnō, put), put at, place by, set before, 15, 13; 66, 8.

**apprehendō** (adp-), 3, -dī, -hēnsus (ad, upon; prehēdō, lay hold), seize, take hold of, 30, 21.

**approbō** (adp-), 1, -āvi, -ātus (ad, for; probō, test as good), assent to, favor, 22, 10: make evident, prove, 38, 22.

**appropinquō** (adp-), 1, -āvi, -ātus (ad, to; propinquō, draw near), come near, approach, 3, 18; 35, 11.

**Appulēius**, -ī, M., L. Appuleius, tribune of the plebs 391 B.C., 19, 27.

**aptē**, adv. with sup. (aptus, fitted), closely fitting: suitably, rightly, 10, 22.

**aptus**, adj. fitted: fit, suitable, 36, 23.

**apud**, prep. with acc., with, 14, 20: at, 33, 7: by, near, 20, 12: in the presence of, before, 8, 7: among, 6, 21; 14, 8: at the house of, 47, 28: in the works of, 55, 26.

**Apūlia**, -ae, F., Apulia, a country in southeastern Italy, 23, 7.

**aqua**, -ae, F., water, 1, 9.

**aquila**, -ae, F., eagle, 10, 20: standard of a legion, 64, 9 (v. notes, fig. 6).

**aquilifer**, -ferī, M. [aquila, eagle; FER-, carry], eagle bearer, stand-

ard bearer, 51, 23 (v. notes, fig. 12).

**āra**, -ae, F., altar, 5, 7; 32, 19.

**arbiter**, -trī, M. [ad, to; BA-, go], spectator, hearer, witness, 6, 8. (W. G. 73.)

**arbitrium**, -ī, N. (arbiter, judge), judgment, decision: authority, power, 51, 7: ad arbitrium, according to one's pleasure, 51, 7. (W. G. 73.)

**arbitror**, 1, -ātus, dep. (arbiter, judge), testify, depose: believe, think, 66, 6. (W. G. 73.)

**arceō**, 2, -cuī, — [ARC-, make secure], shut up, enclose: keep away, 1, 18. (W. G. 9.)

**arcessō**, 3, -ivī, -itus (intens. of accēdō, come to), cause to come, call, send for, invite, 8, 24; 26, 14.

**Ardea**, -ae, F., Ardea, an ancient town of Latium, 14, 18.

**ārdor**, -ōris, M. [2 AR-, burn], burning, fire: ardor, enthusiasm, zeal, 38, 12. (W. G. 8.)

**argenteus**, adj. (argentum, silver), silver, made of silver, 29, 11.

**argentum**, -ī, N., silver, silver-plate, 29, 28.

**Argos**, N. (only nom. and acc.), usually in the form Argī, -ōrum, M., Argos, the capital of Argolis, a district in northeastern Peloponnesus, 30, 16.

**āridus**, adj. [2 AR-, dry], dry, arid, parched, 33, 27. (W. G. 8.)

**arma**, -ōrum, N. [1 AR-, fit], implements, instruments: arms,

- weapons*, 4, 9; 7, 2; 19, 16.  
(W. G. 7.)
- armātus**, adj. with sup. (P. of *armō*, *arm*), *armed, equipped in arms*, 16, 13; 24, 2. As subst. M., *armed men, soldiers*, 19, 10; 25, 14.
- Armenia**, -ae, F., *Armenia*, 46, 19.
- armilla**, -ae, F. (*armus*, *shoulder, arm*), *bracelet, armlet*, 3, 24.
- armō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [I AR-, *fit*], *fit with weapons, arm*, 2, 2.  
(W. G. 7.)
- Arpinum**, -i, N., *Arpinum*, Cicero's birthplace, about fifty miles southeast of Rome, 57, 8.
- ars**, artis, F. [I AR-, *fit*], *practical skill, art*, 11, 11: *learning, studies, accomplishments*, 39, 24: *cunning, stratagem*, 36, 4.  
(W. G. 7.)
- artūs**, -uum, M. plur. [I AR-, *join*], *joints*, 48, 7. (W. G. 7.)
- arx**, arcis, F. [ARC-, *shut in*], *castle, citadel, fortress*, 3, 20; 20, 18. (W. G. 9.)
- ās**, assis, M. *one, unity*: *as* the unit of money, originally one pound of copper, but gradually reduced to half an ounce, with a value of a little less than one cent, 42, 17.
- ascendō** (adsc-), 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (ad-, *up to*; scandō, *climb*), *mount, climb, ascend*, 21, 14.
- Asia**, -ae, F., *Asia*, usually applies to Asia Minor, sometimes to the continent, 12, 26.
- asper**, -era, -erum, adj. (ab, *with- out*; spēs, *hope*), *without hope: adverse, hostile, cruel*, 56, 20.
- asperitās**, -ātis, F. (*asper*, *rough*), *unevenness, roughness: sharpness*, 66, 11.
- āspernor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (ab, *from*; spernor, *remove*), *disdain, reject, despise*, 55, 27.
- aspiciō**, (adsp-), 3, -ēxi, -ectus (ad, *at*; speciō, *look*), *look at, look upon: examine, observe*, 43, 24. (W. G. 68.)
- aspis**, -idis, F., *asp, viper*, 66, 24.
- astūtia**, -ae, F. (*astūtus*, *adroit*), *adroitness, shrewdness*, 31, 9.
- asylum**, -i, N. (Gr., ἀσυλον, *place of refuge*), *place of refuge, asylum*, 3, 8.
- at**, conj., *but, on the other hand*, 2, 6; 17, 3: *on the contrary*, 32, 8.
- Athēnae**, -ārum, F., *Athens*, the famous Grecian city, the capital of Attica, 29, 4.
- atque** or (before consonants) **ac**, conj. (ad, *in addition to*; -que, *and*), *and, and what is more, as well as, together with*, 5, 17; 11, 2; 15, 20; 28, 6: with words implying comparison, *as, than*, 12, 7.
- atquī**, conj., *but somehow, but yet, however, and yet*, 11, 13.
- atrōciter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (atrōx, *savage*), *fiercely, cruelly*, 60, 5.
- atrōx**, -ōcis, adj. with comp. and sup., *savage, fierce, wild, cruel*, 8, 6; 53, 24.

- attentus** (adt-), adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *attendō*, *attend to*), *attentive, intent*, 15, 20. (W. G. 71.)
- attonitus** (adt-), adj. (P. of *attonō*, *thunder at*), *thunder-struck, stunned: astounded*, 34, 1.
- Attus**, -ī, M., praenomen of *Attus Navius*, see *Nāvius*, 11, 9.
- auctor**, -ōris, M. [AVG-, *grow*], *promoter, producer: author, cause*, 29, 23. (W. G. 13.)
- auctoritās**, -ātis, F. (*auctor*, *author*), *origination: authority*, 11, 9. (W. G. 13.)
- (auctus)**, adj. (P. of *augeō*, *increase*), *abundant, ample*, 9, 6.
- aucupium**, -ī, N. [*auceps*, *bird-catcher*: fr. *avis*, *bird*; CAP-, *take*], *bird catching, fowling*, 69, 29. (W. G. 12.)
- audācia**, -ae, F. (*audāx*, *bold*), *daring, courage, valor, boldness*, 16, 12 : *audacity, presumption, insolence*, 10, 11 ; 39, 20. (W. G. 10.)
- audeō**, 2, ausus [for *avideō*, 1. AV-, *mark, desire*], *venture, dare*, 4, 11 ; 44, 23. (W. G. 10.)
- audiō**, 4, -īvi or -īi, -ītus [2 AV-, *mark, notice*], *hear*, 3, 7 : *assent to*, 12, 18. (W. G. 11.)
- audītus**, P. of *audiō*, 22, 6.
- auferō**, *auferre, abstulī, ablātus* (ab, *away*; *ferō*, *carry*), *take away, bear off, remove, carry away*, 4, 24 ; 5, 19 ; 21, 26. (W. G. 34.)
- aufugiō**, 3, -fūgi, — (ab, *away*; *fugiō*, *flee*), *flee away, run away*, 7, 14. (W. G. 40.)
- augeō**, 2, auxī, auctus [AVG-, *increase*], *increase, augment, spread*, 6, 15 ; 34, 12. (W. G. 13.)
- augur**, -uris, M. and F., *seer, augur*, 11, 10. (W. G. 12.)
- augurium**, -ī, M. (*augur, augur*), *observance of omens, divination, augury*, 2, 19 : *augurium agere, to try the omens*, 11, 13. (W. G. 12.)
- Augustus**, -ī, M., *Augustus*, the cognomen given to Octavius Caesar as emperor, 67, 8.
- augustus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*augeō*, *increase*), *consecrated: majestic, noble*, 4, 28.
- aulaeum**, -ī, N., *curtain*, 28, 10.
- Aulus** -ī, M., *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen, 59, 26.
- aureus**, adj. (*aurum*, *gold*), *of gold, golden*, 37, 26.
- auris**, -is, F. [2 AV-, *mark, notice*], *ear*, 26, 18. (W. G. 11.)
- aurum**, -ī, N., *gold*, 21, 21.
- auspiciū**, -ī, N. [*auspex, augur*; *avis, bird*; SPEC-, *see*], *divination by the flight of birds, augury from birds*, 2, 17. (W. G. 12 and 68.)
- ausus**, P. of *audeō*, 44, 23.
- aut**, conj., *or*: *aut . . . aut, either . . . or*, 23, 25 ; 32, 13.
- autem**, conj. *adversative, post-positive, but, on the other hand, however*, 29, 16 ; 31, 8 : *more-*

- over, in addition*, 5, 20: introductory, *now*, 9, 23.
- auxilium**, -ī, N. [AVG-, *grow*], *help, assistance, support*, 8, 24; 20, 6: plur. *auxiliary troops*, 53, 21. (W. G. 13.)
- avāritia**, -ae, F. (avārus, *covetous*), *inordinate desire, greed, avarice*, 42, 25. (W. G. 10.)
- avārus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [I AV-, *delight, desire*], *grasping, eager, covetous*, 29, 20. (W. G. 10.)
- Aventinus**, -ī, M. (sc. mōns), *the Aventine, the most southern of the seven hills of Rome*, 13, 1.
- Aventinus**, adj., *of the Aventine, on the Aventine*, 13, 1.
- aveō**, 2, —, —, defective; imper. **avē**, *hail*, in salutation, 68, 11.
- Avernus**, adj. (with or without lacus), *Avernus, a lake near Cumae*, 22, 22.
- āvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (ab, *away*; **vertō**, *turn*), *turn away, avert*, 11, 29; 29, 2; 31, 9. (W. G. 74.)
- avidus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [I AV-, *mark, delight*], *longing eagerly, desirous, eager*, 50, 6. (W. G. 10.)
- avis**, -is, F., [3 AV-, *blow, waft*], *bird*, 21, 8: *omen*, 11, 10. (W. G. 12.)
- āvocō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (ā, *away*; **vocō**, *call*), *call off, call away*, 60, 16. (W. G. 77.)
- āvolō**, 1, -āvi, -āturus (ā, *away*; **volō**, *fly*), *fly away: hasten away*, 14, 23.
- avunculus**, -ī, M. (dim. of avus), *maternal uncle, uncle*, 63, 11.
- avus**, -ī, M. [I AV-, *mark, delight*], *grandfather, ancestor*, 2, 1; 57, 9.

## B

- baculum**, -ī, N. [BA-, *go*], *stick, staff, walking-stick*, 14, 13.
- Bāiae**, -ārum, F., *Baiae*, a favorite watering-place of the Romans on the coast of Campania, 22, 21.
- barba**, -ae, F., *beard*, 20, 27.
- barbarus**, adj. with comp. (Gr., βάρβαρος), *of strange speech: barbarous, savage*. As subst., *the barbarian*, 45, 5.
- bellicōsus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (**bellicus**, *of war*), *warlike, given to fighting*, 9, 9. (W. G. 28.)
- bellō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**bellum**, *war*), *wage war, carry on war*, 52, 10. (W. G. 28.)
- bellum**, -ī, N. [old dvellum, DVA-, *apart, two*], *war, conflict*, 3, 16. (W. G. 28.)
- bēlua**, -ae, F., *beast, wild beast, monster*, 25, 15.
- bene**, adv. with comp. **melius**,

- sub. *optimē* (*bonus, good*), *well*, 22, 8; 67, 23: *successfully*, 33, 20.
- beneficium*, -ī, N. [*bene, well*; *FAC-, do*], *favor, benefit, kindness, service*, 23, 26. (W. G. 33.)
- benevolentia*, -ae, F. (*benevolus, friendly*), *good-will, kindness, friendship*, 14, 7. (W. G. 79.)
- benignē*, adv. with comp. and sup. (*benignus, kind*), *in a friendly manner, kindly, courteously*, 14, 6. (W. G. 41.)
- benignus*, adj. [*bene, well*; *GEN-, born*], *well born: kind, pleasing, friendly*, 46, 22. (W. G. 41.)
- bibliothēca*, -ae, F. (Gr., βιβλιοθήκη), *library, room for books*, 54, 17.
- bibō*, 3, *bibī*, —, *drink*, 43, 4.
- Bibulus*, -ī, M., *L. Calpurnius Bibulus*, consul with Julius Caesar, 59 B.C., 50, 25.
- biduum*, -ī, N. (*bi-, two; diēs, days*), *period of two days, two days*, 46, 30. (W. G. 27.)
- bīnī*, -ae, -a, num. distr. [*DVI-, two*], *two by two, two to each*, 27, 27. (W. G. 28.)
- bis*, adv. num. [*DVI-, two*], *twice*, 59, 2. (W. G. 28.)
- blanditia*, -ae, F. (*blandus, bland*), *caressing, flattery*, 14, 7.
- Blosius*, -ī, M., *C. Blosius Cumanus*, a philosopher and friend of Tiberius Gracchus, 42, 3.
- bona*, -ōrum, N. (*bonus, good*), *goods, property*, 41, 15.
- bonus*, adj., comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus, good, morally good*, 23, 9; 28, 18: *brave*, 29, 21. As subst., *bonī*, M., *the better classes, the aristocracy*, 41, 8.
- bōs*, *bovis*, M. and F. (Gr., βούς), *ox, bull, cow*, 13, 2.
- bracchium*, -ī, N. (Gr., βραχίον), *fore-arm, lower arm*, 55, 17.
- brevī*, adv. (abl. of *brevis, short*), *in a little while, soon*, 45, 27.
- brevis*, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *short, brief*, 32, 12.
- Britannī*, -ōrum, M., *the inhabitants of Britain*, 51, 18.
- Brundisium*, -ī, N., *Brundisium*, a sea-port in Calabria, in southern Italy, 52, 17.
- Brūtus*, -ī, M., *Brutus*, a surname of the Junian gens. Mention is made of: 1. *M. Junius Brutus*, who conspired against Caesar, 55, 2; 2. *D. Junius Brutus Albinus*, killed by Antony, 43 B.C., 63, 17.
- bullā*, -ae, F., *bubble: the bulla*, an amulet worn by free-born children, 11, 18 (v. notes, fig. 5, p. 88).

## C

- C., abbreviation for *Gaius*, a Roman praenomen, 28, 2.
- cadāver*, -ēris, N. [*CAD-, fall*], *dead body, corpse, carcass*, 60, 8. (W. G. 14.)
- cadō*, 3, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus* [*CAD-*,



- fall*], *fall*, 7, 7: *die, be slain*, 4, 4. (W. G. 14.)
- caecitās**, -ātis, F. (*caecus, blind*), *blindness*, 27, 20.
- caedēs**, -is, F. [for \**scaedēs*, SCID-, *split, cut*], *cutting down: killing, murder, slaughter*, 8, 16; 20, 29. (W. G. 66.)
- caedō**, 3, *cecīdī*, *caesus* [for *scaedō*, SCID-, *split, cut*], *cut, hew: kill*, 8, 10: *vanquish, cut to pieces, destroy*, 20, 12; 37, 10. (W. G. 66.)
- caelestis**, -e, adj. (*caelum, sky*), *from heaven, of the heavens, heavenly*, 10, 23.
- Caelius**, -ī, M. (sc. *mōns*), *the Caelian hill*, one of the hills of Rome, 9, 4.
- caelum**, -ī, N., *sky, heaven, heavens*, 4, 9: *air, climate*, 22, 18.
- Caesar**, -aris, M., *Caesar*, a family name of the famous Julian gens., e.g., *C. Julius Caesar*, the great dictator, 47, 10.
- Cāiēta**, -ae, F., *Caieta*, a town and harbor in Latium, 22, 21.
- calamitās**, -ātis, F., *loss, injury, misfortune, calamity, disaster*, 61, 14.
- callidus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *practised, expert: crafty, cunning*, 13, 7.
- Calpurnia**, -ae, F., *Calpurnia*, wife of Julius Caesar, 55, 5.
- calvitium**, -ī, N. (*calvus, bald*), *baldness, a bald spot*, 56, 23.
- Calvus**, -ī, M., *C. Licinius Macer Calvus*, an orator and poet, who lampooned Julius Caesar, 56, 17.
- calvus**, adj., *bald, hairless*, 56, 23.
- Camillus**, -ī, M., *Camillus*, family name of the Furian gens, referring especially to *M. Furius Camillus*, the conqueror of Veii, 19, 1.
- Campānī**, -ōrum, M., *the inhabitants of Campania*.
- Campānia**, -ae, F., *Campania*, a district of Italy, 22, 17.
- Campānus**, adj., *Campanian, belonging to Campania*, 40, 4: as subst., *a Campanian*, 22, 16.
- campus**, -ī, M., *plain, field*, 4, 22.
- Canīnius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *C. Caninius Rebilus*, consul for a few hours in 45 B.C., 63, 3.
- canis**, -is, M. and F. [CAV-, *watch*], *dog*, 21, 5.
- Cannae**, -ārum, F., *Cannae*, town in Apulia, where Hannibal defeated the Romans in 216 B.C., 37, 5.
- canō**, 3, *cecīnī* — [CAN-, *make a musical sound*], *make music, sing*, 5, 23: *receptui canere*, to sound a retreat, 34, 21.
- cantus**, -ūs, M. [CAN-, *make music*], *singing, song: note*, 69, 27.
- capessō**, 3, -īvī or -iī, -itūrus (desid. of *capīō*, *take*), *seize eagerly, lay hold of: strive to reach, resort to, betake oneself to*, 7, 12.
- capillus**, -ī, M. (*caput, head*), *hair of the head, hair*, 38, 23.
- capīō**, 3, *cēpī*, *captus* [CAP-, *take*],

- take in hand, take up, seize*, 6, 26: *take captive*, 1, 20: *capture, occupy, take possession of*, 9, 5; 16, 3: *suffer, be subjected to*, 41, 20: *receive*, 50, 22. (W. G. 17.)
- Capitōlinus**, adj., *of the Capitol, Capitoline*, 40, 28.
- Capitōlium**, -ī, N. (*caput, head*), *the Capitol, temple of Jupiter at Rome, the hill on which the Capitol stood*, 3, 22; 21, 19.
- capra**, -ae, F., *she-goat*: **Caprae palūs**, *the Goat's Pool*, the place in the Campus Martius where Romulus disappeared, 4, 22.
- captīvus**, adj. [CAP-, *take*], *taken prisoner, captive*, 25, 18. As subst. M. and F., *a captive*, 12, 2. (W. G. 17.)
- captō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of *capīō*), *strive to seize, catch at: watch for*, 50, 16. (W. G. 17.)
- Capua**, -ae, F., *Capua*, a large and wealthy city of Campania, 22, 26.
- capulus**, -ī, M. (*capīō, take*), *that which is grasped, handle, hilt*, 64, 15 (v. notes, fig. 29).
- caput**, -itis, N. [CAP-, *take*], *head*, 8, 18: *life*, 28, 27: *capital*, 22, 26: *extremity, top*, 14, 13. (W. G. 17.)
- Carbō**, -ōnis, M., family name of *C. Papirius Carbo*, 43, 29.
- carcer**, -eris, M., *prison, jail*, 10, 10 (v. notes, fig. 4).
- carnifex**, -ficus, M. [*carō, flesh*; FAC-, *make*], *executioner, hangman*, 70, 17. (W. G. 33.)
- carpentum**, -ī, N., *carriage, chariot*, 10, 20; 13, 20 (v. notes, fig. 7, p. 90).
- Carthāginiēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian*. As subst. M., *a Carthaginian*, 32, 12.
- Carthāgō**, -inis, F., *Carthage*, a great city in northern Africa, 22, 27.
- cārus**, adj. with comp. and sup. *dear, precious, beloved*, 17, 14.
- casa**, -ae, F., *small house, cottage, hut*, 1, 15.
- Casca**, -ae, M., *C. Servilius Casca*, one of Caesar's assassins, 55, 16.
- Cassius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *C. Cassius Longinus*. See *Longinus*, 55, 2.
- castigō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [*castus, pure*; AG-, *drive*], *set right, correct, punish*, 45, 11.
- castrum**, -ī, N., *fortified place, castle, fort*: plur. *castra*, -ōrum, N., *military camp*, 14, 19.
- cāsus**, -ūs, M. [CAD-, *fall*], *fall*, 7, 8: *misfortune, calamity, fate, destruction*, 56, 4. (W. G. 14.)
- catēna**, -ae, F., *chain, fetter*, 59, 4.
- Catilīna**, -ae, M., family name of *L. Sergius Catiline*, who made a dangerous conspiracy against the Roman government in 63 B.C., 58, 25.
- Catō**, -ōnis, M. (*catus, sagacious*), name of a famous family of the Porcian gens, e.g., *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, 56, 29.
- Catullus**, -ī, M., family name of

- C. Valerius Catullus*, one of the greatest lyric poets of Rome, 56, 18.
- catulus**, -ī, M. (dim. of *catus*, *cat*), *young animal, whelp, puppy, cub*, 1, 13.
- Catulus**, -ī, M., family name of *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, political opponent of Pompey, 45, 19. See also *Lutātius*, 31, 22.
- Caudinus**, adj., of *Caudium*. *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, 23, 13.
- causa**, -ae, F. [CAV-, *watch*], *cause, reason, motive, occasion*, 3, 16; 47, 3: *excuse, pretext*, 32, 21: *lawsuit, case*, 8, 15: *situation, condition*, 13, 6: abl. *causā* with preceding gen., *for the purpose of, on account of*, 18, 4; 41, 4. (W. G. 18.)
- cautus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *caveō*, *take care*), *careful, wary, cautious*, 34, 11. (W. G. 18.)
- caveō**, 2, cāvī, *cautus* [CAV-, *watch*], *be on one's guard, take care, beware*, 37, 17. (W. G. 18.)
- cēdō**, 3, cessī, *cessus* [CAD-, *fall*], *withdraw, retire*, 60, 28: *submit to, yield*, 52, 30. (W. G. 14.)
- celeber**, -bris, -bre, adj. with sup. [CEL-, *drive*], *frequented, thronged: renowned, famous*, 57, 15. (W. G. 19.)
- celer**, -eris, -ere, adj. with comp. and sup. [CEL-, *drive*], *swift, fleet, quick*, 3, 27; 45, 30. (W. G. 19.)
- celeritās**, -ātis, F. (*celer*, *swift*), *swiftness, speed, quickness*, 36, 27. (W. G. 19.)
- celeriter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*celer*, *swift*), *quickly, swiftly, immediately*, 30, 25.
- cēlō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, *hide from, conceal, keep secret*, 12, 15.
- cēna**, -ae, F., *dinner, principal meal*, 55, 30.
- cēnō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, (*cēna*, *dinner*), *dine, take a meal*, 14, 20: *eat*, 29, 13.
- cēnseō**, 2, cēnsuī, *census*, *tax, estimate: resolve, decree, decide*, 39, 11.
- cēnsor**, -ōris, M. (cf. *cēnseō*, *estimate*), *ensor, a Roman magistrate*, 29, 27.
- cēnsus**, -ūs, M. (*cēnseō*, *estimate*), *registering of citizens and property by the censors, census*, 12, 22.
- centiēns**, num. adv. (*centum*, *hundred*), *hundred times*, 66, 4.
- centum**, num. adj. indecl., *hundred*, 4, 17.
- centuria**, -ae, F. (*centum*, *hundred*), *division of a hundred, century*, 4, 19.
- centuriō**, -ōnis, M. (*centuria*, *century*), *commander of a century, captain, centurion*, 22, 6.
- Cerēs**, -eris, F., *Ceres*, daughter of Saturn, goddess of agriculture, 22, 19.
- cernō**, 3, crēvī, *crētus* [CER-, *CRE*, *part*], *separate, part: distinguish, see, perceive*, 17, 1. (W. G. 20.)

**certāmen**, -inis (certō, *contend*), *decisive contest, struggle, battle*, 4, 1: *contest, match*, 1, 17. (W. G. 20.)

**certātim**, adv. (certō, *struggle*), *in rivalry, zealously, eagerly*, 11, 26. (W. G. 20.)

**certē**, adv. with comp. (certus, *assured*), *really, surely, certainly*, 36, 7. (W. G. 20.)

**certō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (certus, *assured*), *match, fight: combat, compete, vie*, 43, 20. (W. G. 20.)

**certus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of cernō), *settled, certain: sure, true, definite, fixed, specified, trustworthy*, 5, 13; 32, 16: with faciō, *informed, assured*, 63, 19. (W. G. 20.)

**cervix**, -icis, F., *neck*, 62, 2.

**cessō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of cēdō, *go away*), *delay, cease from, stop: do nothing, be idle, rest*, 38, 4; 40, 23.

**cēterum**, adv. (acc. N. sing. of cēterus, *the other*), *for the rest: but*, 17, 23.

(cēterus), adj., *other, remainder*, 35, 15. As subst. M., *the others, all the rest*, 14, 26.

**charta**, -ae, F., *leaf of the Egyptian papyrus, paper*, 69, 4.

**Chrȳsogonus**, -ī, M., *L. Cornelius Chrysogonus, a freedman of Sulla*, 58, 5.

**cibus**, -ī, M., *food, victuals*, 17, 2.

**cicātrix**, -icis, F., *scar, cicatrice*, 68, 7.

**cicer**, -eris, N., *chick-pea*, 57, 10.

**Cicerō**, -ōnis, M. (cicer, *chick-pea*), a Roman family name of the Tullian gens, especially *M. Tullius Cicero*, the renowned orator, 106-43 B.C., 56, 13.

**Cīneās**, -ae, M., *Cineas*, the friend of King Pyrrhus of Epirus, 26, 25.

**cingō**, 3, -xī, -inctus, *go around, surround: beset, besiege*, 35, 21.

**Cinna**, -ae, M., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, consul 86-84 B.C., 48, 23.

**circā**, adv. and prep., a later form for circum, 6, 1. (W. G. 23.)

**circum**, adv., and prep. with acc. (acc. of circus), *around, round about, all around*, 6, 1: *near, among*, 3, 5. (W. G. 23.)

**circumarō**, 1, -āvī, — (circum, *around*; arō, *plough*), *plough around*, 16, 17.

**circumdō**, 1, -dedī, -datus [circum, *around*; 2 DA-, *put*], *place around, cause to surround: enclose, surround*, 10, 12; 43, 6. (W. G. 25.)

**circumeō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, circumitus (circum, *around*; eō, *go*), *go around: visit*, 27, 13. (W. G. 46.)

**circumfundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus (circum, *around*; fundō, *pour*), *pour around: surround: pass. crowd around*, 22, 9.

**circumstō**, 1, -steti, — (circum, *around*; stō, *stand*), *stand around*, 24, 2: *surround*, 7, 10. (W. G. 69.)

- circumveniō**, 4, -vēmī, -ventus (circum, around; veniō, come), come around, encircle, surround, 8, 27. (W. G. 73.)
- circus**, -ī, M. [CVR-, curve], circle, race-course, circus, 11, 5. (W. G. 23.)
- citātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of citō, rouse), quick, rapid, in haste, at full speed, 14, 23.
- civicus**, adj. (civīs, citizen), of citizens, civil, civic, 49, 15.
- civīlis**, -e, adj. with comp. (civīs, citizen), of citizens, civil, civic, 42, 23.
- civīs**, -is, M. and F. [CI-, rest, lie], citizen, 6, 11.
- civītās**, -ātis, F. (civīs, citizen), citizenship, 41, 6: the state, 6, 1.
- clādēs**, -is, F. [CEL-, strike], destruction, misfortune, disaster, 30, 11: defeat, 21, 28. (W. G. 19.)
- clam**, adv. and prep. with acc., secretly, privately, without the knowledge of others, 43, 5.
- clāmitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of clāmō, call), cry aloud, bawl, call loudly, 4, 6. (W. G. 15.)
- clāmō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [CAL-, call], call, cry out, shout, 55, 15. (W. G. 15.)
- clāmor**, -ōris, M. [CAL-, call], loud call, shrieking, shouting, 11, 24; 18, 8. (W. G. 15.)
- clandestinus**, adj. (clam, secretly), secret, hidden, concealed, 10, 10.
- clangor**, -ōris, M. [CAL-, call], sound, clang, noise: scream, 10, 21: cackling, 21, 9.
- clārus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [CAL-, call], clear, bright, shining, 60, 18: loud, 24, 22: famous, glorious, eminent, 49, 17.
- classis**, -is, F. [CAL-, call], class, 12, 23: fleet, 30, 5.
- Claudius**, -ī, M., Claudius, name of a famous Roman gens, esp. Appius Claudius, the wicked decemvir, 17, 25: Appius Claudius Caecus who refused to make peace with Pyrrhus, 27, 19.
- claudō**, 3, -sī, -sus, close, shut, 15, 6: shut in, imprison, confine, 23, 24.
- clausula**, -ae, F. (claudō, close), close, conclusion, 71, 20.
- clausus**, adj. (P. of claudō), closed, shut, 6, 1.
- clēmēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., mild, calm, gentle, merciful, 66, 28.
- clēmēnter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (clēmēns, mild), mildly, with forbearance, mercifully, 56, 9.
- clēmēntia**, -ae, F. (clēmēns, mild), moderation, mildness, forbearance, mercy, 26, 10.
- Cleopātra**, -ae, F., Cleopatra, the famous queen of Egypt, 66, 2.
- cliēns**, -entis, M., personal dependent, client, 18, 1.
- clīvus**, -ī, M. [CLI-, lean], declivity, slope, hill, 40, 28.

- Clōdīus**, -ī, M., another form of *Claudius*, gentile name of *P. Clodius Pulcher*, Cicero's deadliest foe, 60, 24.
- Clūsīnus**, adj., *belonging to Clusium*, 16, 4. As subst. M., *an inhabitant of Clusium*, 20, 5.
- Clūsium**, -ī, N., *Clusium*, an ancient city of Etruria, Porsenna's capital, 20, 4.
- Cn.**, abbreviation for *Gnaeus*, a Roman praenomen, 45, 21.
- coāctus**, P. of *cōgō*, 45, 10.
- Coclēs**, -itis, M., *one-eyed*, surname of Horatius, who defended the bridge against Porsenna's army, 16, 9.
- (coepiō)**, 3, *coepī*, *coeptus*, *begin*, *commence*, 1, 19.
- coērcēō**, 2, -cuī, -citus (com-, *completely*; *arceō*, *enclose*), *enclose on all sides*, *restrain*, *repress*, *hold in check*, *control*, 54, 21.
- coetus**, -ūs, M., for *coitus* [com-, *together*; I-, *go*], *coming together*: *assemblage*, *crowd*, *company*, 24, 5. (W. G. 46.)
- cōgitātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*cōgitō*, *think*), *thinking*: *thought*, *design*, *plan*, *project*, 10, 25; 60, 16.
- cōgitō**, 2, -āvi, -ātus (com-, *intensive*; *agitō*, *move violently*), *consider thoroughly*, *ponder*: *intend*, *plan*, 67, 20.
- cōgnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*cōgnātus*, *kindred*), *blood-relationship*, *kindred*, 40, 24. (W. G. 41.)
- cōgnōmen**, -inis, N. (com-, *with*, *added*; (*gnōmen*), *name*), *surname*, 16, 9. (W. G. 43.)
- cōgnōminō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, (*cōgnōmen*, *surname*), *furnish with a surname*, *surname*, 67, 8.
- cōgnōscō**, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus (com-, *intensive*; (*gnōscō*, *know*), *become acquainted with*, *ascertain*, *learn*, 1, 6; 26, 8: *perf. tenses*, *know*, 26, 7. (W. G. 43.)
- cōgō**, 3, *coēgī*, *coāctus* [com-, *together*; AG-, *drive*], *drive together*, *collect*: *force*, *drive*, *compel*, 18, 26; 45, 10. (W. G. 2.)
- Collātia**, -ae, F., *Collatia*, a Sabine town near Rome, 14, 24.
- Collātinus**, -ī, M., family name of *L. Tarquinius Collatinus*, husband of *Lucretia*, 14, 19.
- collis**, -is, M., *hill*, 5, 1.
- collum**, -ī, N., *neck*, 63, 24.
- colō**, 3, *coluī*, *cultus* [COL-, *till*], *till*, *cultivate*: *esteem*, *practise*, *cherish*, 4, 30: *honor*, *worship*, 5, 2. (W. G. 21.)
- colōnia**, -ae, F. (*colōnus*, *husbandman*), *colony*, *settlement*, 40, 15. (W. G. 21.)
- columba**, -ae, F., *dove*, *pigeon*, 63, 23.
- com-**, prep. = *cum*, used only in composition.
- combūrō**, 3, -ūssī, -ūstus, *burn up*, *consume*, 56, 12,
- comes**, -itis, M. and F. [com-, *with*; I-, *go*], *companion*, *associate*, *comrade*, 26, 10. (W. G. 46.)

- cōmitās**, -ātis, F. (cōmis, *kind*), *courtesy, kindness, good-fellowship*, 43, 5.
- comitātus**, -ūs, M. (comitor, *join as a companion*), *escort, train*, 68, 4.
- Comitium**, -ī, N. [com-, *together*; I-, *go*], *the Comitium, place of assembly, the place next the Forum where the elections were held*, 16, 17. (W. G. 46.)
- comitor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*comes, companion*), *join as an attendant, accompany, attend*, 53, 23. (W. G. 46.)
- commeātus**, -ūs, M. (commeō, *go and come*), *going to and fro: leave of absence*, 18, 12: *provisions, stores*, 32, 1.
- commendō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, *completely*; mandō, *intrust*), *commit for protection, intrust*, 40, 21: *commend, ask favor for*, 68, 4. (W. G. 51.)
- commigrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, *with*; migrō, *go*), *remove, migrate*, 10, 19.
- comminus**, adv. (com-, *with*; manus, *hand*), *in close contest, hand to hand*, 30, 23. (W. G. 51.)
- committō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (com-, *together*; mittō, *send, let go*), *bring together, unite: engage in, begin*, 25, 10: *intrust, commit*, 62, 7: *give occasion, cause*, 48, 13. (W. G. 53.)
- commodē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*commodus, with due measure*), *duly, properly, well, completely*, 71, 19.
- commodus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (com-, *with*; modus, *measure*), *with due measure, full: suitable, fit, agreeable*, 55, 30.
- commoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (com-, *intensive*; moveō, *move*), *move, shake: disturb, arouse, excite*, 20, 10. (W. G. 54.)
- commūniō**, 4, -īvī, -ītus (com-, *on all sides*; mūniō, *fortify*), *fortify on all sides, intrench*, 37, 6. (W. G. 55.)
- commūnis**, -e, adj. with comp. [com-, *together*; MV-, *bind*], *common, general, universal*, 50, 21. (W. G. 55.)
- commūniter**, adv. (*commūnis, common*), *together, in common, jointly*, 12, 26.
- commūtō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, *completely*; mūtō, *change*), *alter wholly, change entirely: exchange, change*, 49, 3. (W. G. 54.)
- cōmō**, 3, cōmpsī, cōmptus (com-, *together*; emō, *take*), *arrange, dress, adorn*, 71, 1.
- compār**, -paris, adj. (com-, *with*; pār, *equal*), *like, equal*, 3, 9.
- comparātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*comparō, prepare*), *preparing: gaining, acquisition*, 17, 19.
- 1 **comparō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, *completely*; parō, *prepare*), *prepare, make ready, furnish*, 11, 1: *gain, get, secure*, 41, 3.
- 2 **comparō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*compār*,

- like*), *bring together as equals*, *match*, *compare*, 2, 8.
- 1 **compellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (*com-*, *together*; **pellō**, *drive*), *drive together*: *compel*, *force*, *impel*, 1, 21; 46, 21. (W. G. 59.)
- 2 **compellō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (1 **compellō**, *urge*), *accost*: *reproach*, *rebuke*, 41, 12.
- comperiō**, 4, -perī, -pertus [*com-*, *thoroughly*; **PER-**, *try*], *obtain knowledge of*, *find out*, *learn*, 27, 30.
- (**compēs**, -pedis), *F.*, *sing. only* *abl.*, *fetter*, *shackle*, *chain*, 59, 4.
- compilō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, *plunder*, *rob*, *pillage*, 29, 26.
- complector**, 3, -plexus, *dep.* [*com-*, *together*; **PLEC-**, *weave*], *clasp*, *embrace*, 10, 24. (W. G. 60.)
- compleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētus [*com-*, *intensive*, *completely*; **PLE-**, *fill*], *fill up*, *fill full*, 32, 7.
- complōrātiō**, -ōnis, *F.* (**complōrō**, *bewail*), *loud complaint*, *lamentation*, 8, 1.
- complūrēs**, -a, or -ia, *gen.* -ium, *adj.* [*com-*, *intensive*; **plūs**, *more*, *fr.* **PLE-**, **PLV-**, *full*], *more than one*, *not a few*, *many*, 10, 8. (W. G. 62.)
- compōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (*com-*, *together*; **pōnō**, *put*), *bring together*: *adjust*, *settle*, *calm*, *appease*, 46, 28.
- compos**, -potis, *adj.* [*com-*, *completely*; **POT-**, *master*], *master of*, *powerful over*, 67, 13. (W. G. 63.)
- compositum**, -ī, *N.* (**compōnō**, *ar-* *range*), *agreement*, *compact*, 11, 27.
- comprehendō**, 3, -dī, -hēnsus (*com-*, *together*, *completely*; **prehendō**, *seize*), *bind together*: *seize*, 30, 19: *arrest*, *capture*, 41, 24.
- comprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (*com-*, *together*; **premō**, *press*), *press together*, *compress*: *restrain*, *put down*, *check*, *subdue*, 58, 26.
- compulsus**, *P.* of **compellō**, 1, 21.
- concēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (*com-*, *completely*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go away*, *withdraw*, 20, 1: *concede*, *allow*, *grant*, 23, 29. (W. G. 14.)
- concidō**, 3, -cidī, — (*com-*, *together*; **cadō**, *fall*), *fall together*: *be slain*, *fall*, *perish*, 60, 9. (W. G. 14.)
- conciliō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*concilium*, *meeting*), *bring together*, *unite*, *reconcile*: *procure*, *win*, *obtain*, 4, 13; 40, 14: *cause*, *bring about*, 28, 21.
- concupiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*com-*, *together*; **capiō**, *take*), *take hold of*, *take in*: *imagine*, *conceive*, 11, 12. (W. G. 17.)
- concitātus**, *adj.* with *comp.* and *sup.* (*P.* of **concitō**), *rapid*, *swift*: *roused*, 18, 23.
- concitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*com-*, *intensive*; **citō**, *move*), *put in quick motion*, *rouse*, *urge*, *incite*, 8, 24: *cause*, *occasion*, 32, 20.
- conclāmō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*com-*, *together*, or *intensive*; **clāmō**, *call out*), *cry out together*, *shout*, 7, 8. (W. G. 15.)



- concoquō**, 3, -cōxī, -coctus (com-, together; coquō, boil), digest, 17, 7.
- concordia**, -ae, F. (concor, of the same mind), agreeing, together, union, harmony, concord, 16, 19.
- concupiscō**, 3, -cupīvi, -itus, inch. (com-, forcibly: cupiō, desire), long for, aspire to, strive after, 50, 6.
- concurrō**, 3, -curri, or -cucurri, -cursus (com-, together; currō, run), run together, assemble: meet, meet in battle, contend, 7, 3; 45, 3. (W. G. 19.)
- concursum**, -ūs, M. (concurrō, run together), running together, crowd, mob, 18, 8: attack, 7, 4. (W. G. 19.)
- condemnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (com-, together; damnō, convict), convict, condemn, find guilty, 8, 7.
- condiciō**, -ōnis, F. [com-, together; DIC-, show, point], agreement, condition, terms, 26, 25. (W. G. 26.)
- conditor**, -ōris, M. (condō, build), maker, builder, founder, 21, 30. (W. G. 25.)
- condō**, 3, -didi, -ditus [com-, together; 2 DA-, put], put together, found, establish, build, 2, 15: lay up, put away, conceal, 15, 25. (W. G. 25.)
- condūcō**, 3, -dūxi, -ductus (com-, together; dūcō, draw), draw together, assemble: contribute to, serve, 42, 16. (W. G. 29.)
- cōnfectus**, P. of cōnficiō, 46, 1.
- cōnferō**, cōnferre, contulī, cōnlātus, bring together, collect, 17, 15; 54, 17: devote, apply, bestow, 6a, 8: aē cōnferre, to betake oneself, go, 14, 5. (W. G. 34.)
- cōnfessiō**, -ōnis, F. (cōnfiteor, confess), confession, acknowledgment, 26, 16.
- cōnfestim**, adv., immediately, forthwith, 27, 20.
- cōnficiō**, 3, -feci, -fectus (com-, completely; faciō, make), make ready, make, 7, 29: complete, accomplish, settle, close, finish, 10, 15; 46, 1: destroy, kill, 7, 24: grind, masticate, 17, 3. (W. G. 33.)
- cōnfidentia**, -ae, F. (cōnfidēs, bold), confidence, assurance, boldness, 15, 20.
- cōnfiteor**, 2, -fessus, dep. (com-, completely; fateor, confess), acknowledge, confess, 34, 22.
- cōnflagrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (com-, completely; flagrō, burn), burn, be consumed, 9, 14. (W. G. 36.)
- cōnfligō**, 3, -flixi, -flictus (com-, together; fligō, strike), come into collision: contend, fight, 12, 10.
- cōnflō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (com-, together; flō, blow), blow together: accumulate, bring together, 50, 23: effect, cause, arouse, 34, 5.
- cōnfluō**, 3, -fluxi, — (com-, together; fluō, flow), flow together: gather, assemble, 53, 22.

- cōnfodiō**, 3, -fōdī, -fossus (com-, completely; fodiō, dig), dig up: transfix, stab, 47, 18.
- cōnfugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (com-, together; fugiō, flee), flee, flee for refuge, take refuge, 3, 4. (W. G. 40.)
- congregior**, 3, -gressus, dep. (com-, together; gradior, come), come together, meet: fight, 33, 18. (W. G. 44.)
- congressus**, -ūs, M. [com-, together; GRAD-, walk], meeting, interview, conference, 6, 9. (W. G. 44.)
- congruō**, 3, -ul, —, coincide, agree, 2, 10.
- coniciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (com-, together; iaciō, throw), throw together, unite: throw, thrust, put, place, hurl, 1, 7; 18, 27; 43, 9. (W. G. 47.)
- coniungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūncus (com-, together; lungō, join), connect, join, unite, 10, 13. (W. G. 48.)
- coniūnx** or **coniux**, -iugis, M. and F. [com-, together; IVG-, bind], married person, spouse, husband, wife, 1, 15. (W. G. 48.)
- coniūratiō**, -ōnis, F. (coniūrō, swear together), uniting in an oath, alliance, plot, conspiracy, 42, 26. (W. G. 48.)
- coniūrātus**, adj. (P. of coniūrō) bound together by an oath, allied. Plur. M. as subst., conspirators, 55, 12. (W. G. 48.)
- coniūrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, together; iūrō, swear), swear together: form a conspiracy, 15, 5. (W. G. 48.)
- conlātus**, P. of cōnferō, 17, 15.
- conlaudō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, together; laudō, praise), praise highly, extol, 35, 3.
- conlētus**, P. of conligō, 21, 25.
- conlēga**, -ae, M., colleague, associate, 37, 7.
- conligō**, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (com-, together; legō, gather), gather, collect, assemble, 21, 25.
- conlocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, together; locō, place), set right, arrange: station, settle, place, 45, 30: give in marriage, 30, 2.
- conloquium**, -ī, N. (conloquor, talk), conversation, conference, 6, 5; 24, 5.
- conloquor**, 3, -cūtus, dep. (com-, together; loquor, talk), talk, confer, 28, 9.
- cōnor**, 1, -ātus, dep., undertake, endeavor, attempt, try, 55, 18.
- conqueror**, 3, -questus, dep. (com-, altogether; queror, complain), complain, bewail, lament, 14, 6.
- conquīrō**, 3, -quīsivī, -quīsītus (com-, intensive, earnestly, eagerly; quaerō, seek), seek for, hunt up, search out: procure, collect, 30, 12.
- cōnsalūtō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, intensive, cordially; salūtō, salute), greet, salute cordially, 44, 21.
- cōnscondō**, 3, -endī, -ēnsus (com-, intensive, actively; scandō,

- climb*), *mount, ascend*: *embark on ship*, 52, 26.
- cōnscientia**, -ae, F. (*cōnsciō*, *be conscious*), *knowledge, consciousness*, 59, 13.
- cōnsciscō**, 3, -scīvī, -scītus (com-, intensive; *sciācō*, *approve*), *approve of, decree*: *adjudge, appropriate*: with *mortem sibi*, *to commit suicide*, 18, 28. (W. G. 66.)
- cōnscrībō**, 3, -īpsī, -īptus (com-, together; *scrībō*, *write*), *write together, enroll, enlist, levy*, 10, 7.
- cōnscriptus**, -ī, M. (P. of *cōnscrībō*), *one enrolled*, esp. in the phrase *patrēs (et) cōnscripti*, referring to the senate, 67, 14.
- cōnsecrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, entirely; *sacrō*, *consecrate*), *dedicate, devote, consecrate*, 5, 7.
- cōnsēsus**, -ūs, M. (*cōnsentiō*, *agree*), *unanimity, concord, agreement, consent*, 21, 15; 45, 23.
- cōnsentiō**, 4, -sēnsī, -sēnsus (com-, together; *sentiō*, *feel*), *agree, accord*: *conspire*, 42, 2.
- cōnsequor**, 3, -secūtus, dep. (com-, intensive, *sharply*; *sequor*, *follow*), *follow, follow up, pursue*: *overtake, reach*, 7, 19: *obtain, win, get*, 11, 2.
- cōnserō**, 3, -seruī, -sertus (com-, together; *serō*, *twine*), *connect, entwine, join*, 4, 2: with *manum, manūs*, *fight hand to hand*, 7, 6.
- cōnservō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, intensive; *servō*, *keep*), *keep safe, preserve, save*, 60, 15.
- cōnsessus**, -ūs, M. [com-, together; *SID-*, *sit*], *convention, meeting, assembly*, 27, 31. (W. G. 67.)
- cōnsiderō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, *look at closely, regard attentively*, 2, 7.
- cōnsidō**, 3, -sēdī, sessus [com-, together; *SID-*, *sit*], *sit together, take seats*, 7, 1. (W. G. 67.)
- cōnsilium**, -ī, N. (cf. *cōnsulō*, *consult*), *council, deliberative assembly*: *counsel, deliberation*, 4, 18: *plan, purpose, design*, 26, 30: *prudence, wisdom, counsel*, 60, 12.
- cōnsistō**, 3, -stītī, -stītus (com-, completely; *sistō*, *stand*), *stand still*: *stand, halt, take a stand*, 21, 12; 34, 1. (W. G. 69.)
- cōnsōbrīnus**, -ī, M. (com-, with, associated with; *soror*, *sister*), *mother's sister's son, first cousin*, 40, 23.
- cōnsōlor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (com-, completely; *sōlor*, *comfort*), *encourage, cheer*: *comfort, soothe, console*, 17, 16.
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, M. [com-, together; *SPEC-*, *see*], *seeing, sight, view*, 4, 24. (W. G. 68.)
- cōnspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus (com-, together; *speciō*, *look at*), *look at attentively, perceive, see*, 8, 13. (W. G. 68.)
- cōnspiciuus**, adj. (cf. *cōnspiciō*), *visible, apparent*: *distinguished, remarkable*, 70, 21. (W. G. 68.)
- cōnspirō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, to-

- gether ; *spīrō*, blow), blow together : plot, conspire, 17, 1.
- cōstanter*, adv. with comp. and sup. (*cōstāns*, firm), firmly, constantly, resolutely, 70, 8.
- cōstantia*, -ae, F. (*cōstāns*, firm), steadiness, firmness, constancy, 15, 20 ; 64, 24. (W. G. 69.)
- cōnstat*, see *cōnstō*.
- cōnsternō*, 1, -āvī, -ātus, confound, dismay, terrify, 4, 5.
- cōnstituō*, 3, -uī, -ūtus (com-, intensive, firmly ; *statuō*, set), put, place, 5, 1 : arrange, draw up, 37, 8 : assign, select, appoint, 4, 20 : manage, administer, 64, 20 : determine, resolve, decide, 33, 15. (W. G. 69.)
- cōnstō*, 1, -stitī, -stātūrus (com-, together ; *stō*, stand), agree, accord, be consistent with, 41, 13 : be certain, be established, be known, 15, 24 ; 55, 24 : be composed of, consist of, 29, 11. (W. G. 69.)
- cōnsuētūdō*, -inis, F. (*cōnsuētus*, accustomed), custom, habit, 35, 8.
- cōnsul*, -ulis, M. (cf. *cōnsulō*, consult), consul, 17, 20.
- cōnsulāris*, -e, adj. (*cōnsul*), of a consul, of consular rank, 41, 8. As subst., an ex-consul, 37, 22.
- cōnsulātus*, -ūs, M. (*cōnsul*), office of consul, consulship, 47, 23.
- cōnsulō*, 3, -luī, -ltus, deliberate, take counsel : inquire of, ask advice, consult, 15, 27 ; 31, 12 : take measures, resolve, determine, 56, 13.
- contemnō*, 3, -tempī, -temptus (com-, intensive, utterly ; *temnō*, despise), esteem lightly, condemn, despise, disdain, 36, 19.
- contemptor*, -ōris, M. (*contemptus*, despised), he who disregards, contemner, despiser, 29, 20.
- contendō*, 3, -dī, -tus (com-, intensive, tight ; *tendō*, stretch), draw tight, strain : march rapidly, hasten, 13, 18 : ask, entreat, 49, 9. (W. G. 71.)
- contentiō*, -ōnis, F. [com-, intens. ; TEN-, stretch], effort, exertion, struggle, 41, 7 : contest, strife, dispute, 2, 16. (W. G. 71.)
- contineō*, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (com-, together ; *teneō*, hold), hold together : shut in, keep, repress, restrain, 6, 11 ; 46, 5 : include, contain, 69, 20. (W. G. 71.)
- contingō*, 3, -tigī, -tāctus (com-, intensive, on all sides ; *tangō*, touch), touch, reach : happen, come to pass, fall to the lot of, 25, 22. (W. G. 70.)
- continuō*, adv. (*continuus*, joining), immediately, forthwith, directly, 50, 16. (W. G. 71.)
- continuus*, adj. [com-, intensive, on all sides ; TEN-, stretch, reach], joining, uninterrupted, continuous, 71, 10. (W. G. 71.)
- cōntiō*, -ōnis, F. [for *conventiō*, fr. com-, together ; VEN-, come],

- gathering, meeting, assembly*, 4, 21. (W. G. 73.)
- contrā**, adv. and prep. with *atq.*: adv., *opposite, face to face: on the contrary*: prep., *against, in the face of, contrary to*, 20, 8; 22, 15.
- contrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -tractus (com-, *together*; trahō, *draw*), *draw together, collect, assemble*, 49, 26.
- contrārius**, adj. (contrā, *over against*), *lying over against, contrary, opposite*, 51, 25.
- contubernālis**, -is, M. and F. (com-, *together*; taberna, *hut*), *tent-companion*, 43, 1: *comrade, companion*, 68, 19.
- contumēlia**, -ae, F., *insult, abuse, reproach*, 65, 21.
- cōnūbium**, -ī, N. (com-, *together*; nūbō, *marry*), *marriage, wedding: right of marriage*, 3, 6.
- convalescō**, 3, -luī, —, *inch.*, *recover, regain health, grow strong*, 12, 18.
- conveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (com-, *together*; veniō, *come*), *come together, assemble*, 3, 11: *meet, address, accost*, 68, 1. (W. G. 73.)
- convertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (com-, *intensive, completely*; vertō, *turn*), *turn around, turn: attract, fix, rivet, draw, direct*, 3, 13; 20, 26. (W. G. 74.)
- convincō**, 3, -vīcī, -vīctus (com-, *completely*; vincō, *conquer*), *overcome, convict*, 54, 11.
- convivium**, -ī, N. [com-, *together*; viv-, *live*], *meal in company, social feast, banquet*, 14, 23 (v. notes, fig. 20, p. 116). (W. G. 76.)
- convocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (com-, *together*; vocō, *call*), *call together, assemble, summon*, 40, 18. (W. G. 77.)
- coorior**, 4, -ortus, dep. (com-, *intensive*; orior, *rise*), *come forth, arise*, 4, 23.
- cophinus**, -ī, M. (Gr., κόφινος), *basket*, 51, 3.
- cōpia**, -ae, F. (co- *opia*; com-, *intensive*; ops, *wealth*), *abundance, plenty*, 54, 16. Plur., *forces, troops*, 31, 14: *cōpiam facere, to give an opportunity*, 39, 7.
- cōpiōsē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (cōpiōsus, *rich*), *copiously, abundantly: at length, fluently*, 48, 15.
- cōram**, adv. and prep. with abl. (com-, *with*; ōs, *face*), *in the presence of, before the eyes, before*, 36, 5.
- Cornēlia**, -ae, F., 1. *Cornelia*, daughter of Scipio Africanus and mother of the Gracchi, 40, 1. 2. *Cornelia*, daughter of Anna and wife of Caesar, 48, 23.
- Cornēlius**, -ī, M., *Cornelius*, name of a distinguished gens to which belonged many of the noblest families of Rome, e.g. Scipio, Sulla, etc.
- corneus**, adj. (cornū, *horn*), *of horn*, 29, 12.

- cornū, -ūs, N., *horn*, 33, 28.  
 corūna, -ae, F., *garland, wreath*, 49, 15 (v. notes, fig. 24, p. 125).  
 corpus, -oris, N., *body*, 7, 22: *dead body*, 13, 23.  
 corrigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (com-, intensive; *regō, keep straight*), *make straight: improve, reform, correct*, 8, 23; 54, 6. (W. G. 65.)  
 corrupō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus (com-, intensive; *rumpō, break*), *destroy, ruin: corrupt, bribe*, 28, 19. (W. G. 64.)  
 corvus, -ī, M. [CAL-, *call*], *raven*, 68, 11: *grappling-iron*, 30, 19.  
 cōs, cōtis, F., *flint-stone, whetstone*, 11, 14.  
 cottidiānus, adj. [cottidiō (quot, *how many*; diēs, *day*)], *of every day, daily: usual, ordinary, common*, 66, 7; 69, 15. (W. G. 27.)  
 Crassus, -ī, M., family name of *M. Licinius Crassus*, surnamed *Dives* because of his wealth, one of the first triumvirate, 60 B.C.; killed by the Parthians 53 B.C., 50, 26.  
 crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *frequent, repeated*, 69, 27.  
 crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus [CRAT-, *faith*; DA-, *put*], *put faith in, trust: believe, suppose, think*, 4, 25.  
 cremō, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *burn, consume by fire*, 47, 22.  
 Cremōna, -ae, F., *Cremona*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul on the Po, 59, 7.  
 creō, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *bring forth, make: choose, appoint, elect*, 5, 9.  
 crepitus, -ūs, M. (crepō, *rattle*), *rattling, creaking, clashing, flapping*, 21, 10.  
 crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus (inch. fr. creō, *make*), *come into being, spring up: rise, grow, flourish, increase*, 9, 3.  
 crīmen, -inis, N. [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *charge, accusation*, 19, 25. (W. G. 20.)  
 crīminor, 1, -ātus, dep. (crimen, *judgment*), *accuse of crime, complain of, denounce*, 34, 13.  
 crīnis, -is, M., *hair*, 4, 11; 7, 30.  
 cruciō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (crux, *cross*), *put to the rack, torture, torment*, 65, 7.  
 crūdēlis, -e, adj. (crūdus, *raw*), *unfeeling, cruel, severe*, 64, 23. (W. G. 22.)  
 crūdēlitās, -ātis, F. (crūdēlis, *cruel*), *severity, cruelty, barbarity*, 41, 27. (W. G. 22.)  
 crumēna, -ae, F., *money-bag, purse*, 69, 9.  
 cruor, -ōris, M. [CRV-, *raw*], *gore, blood*, 18, 22. (W. G. 22.)  
 crux, -ucis, F., *gallows, cross*, 31, 19.  
 crystallinum, -ī, N. (sc. vās, *vase*), *crystalline vase*, 69, 24.  
 crystallinus, adj., *of crystal, crystal*, 69, 18.  
 cubiculum, -ī, N. (cubō, *recline*), *room for reclining, bed-chamber*, 43, 5.

- cubō**, 1, cubuī, -itum, *lie down, recline, lie sick*, 48, 15.
- culpa**, -ae, F., *fault, error, blame, guilt*, 26, 17.
- cultēr**, -trī, M. [CEL-, *strike*], *knife, butcher's knife*, 15, 3 (v. notes, fig. 9, p. 96). (W. G. 19.)
- cultus**, -ūs, M. [COL-, *till*], *labor, care: style, luxury, refinement*, 70, 21. (W. G. 21.)
- cum**, prep. with abl., *with, together with, in the company of, at the same time with, accompanied by, and*, 3, 12; 3, 14; 4, 23; 23, 2.
- cum**, conj., of time, *when, at the time when, after, while, as long as, whenever*, 1, 19; 4, 21: of cause, *since, inasmuch as*, 1, 13; 3, 4: of concession, *though, although*, 40, 23: *cum . . . tum, both . . . and, while . . . especially*, 42, 14.
- Cūmae**, -ārum, F., *Cumae*, an ancient Greek city on the coast of Campania, 22, 25.
- cunctātiō**, -ōnis, F. (cunctor, *delay*), *delay, hesitation*, 34, 10.
- cunctātōr**, -ōris, M. (cunctor, *delay*), *delayer, loiterer, lingerer*, 34, 11: name given to *Fabius Maximus* because of his deliberate war policy, 33, 15.
- cunctor**, 1, -ātus, dep., *delay, linger, hesitate*, 13, 24.
- cuniculus**, -ī, M., *rabbit: mine, excavation*, 19, 23.
- cupiditās**, -ātis, F. (cupidus, *desirous*), *longing, desire, ambition*, 26, 29; 60, 15.
- cupiō**, 3, -ivī, -itus, *long for, desire, wish*, 17, 19; 46, 3.
- cūr**, adv. interrog., *why? wherefore? for what reason?* 3, 8.
- cūra**, -ae, F. [for \*cavira, fr. CAV-, *watch*], *trouble, care, diligence, attention*, 58, 26.
- Curēs**, -ium, F., *Cures*, the ancient chief town of the Sabines, 5, 4.
- cūria**, -ae, F., *curia*, one of the ten divisions into which each of the three tribes of patricians was divided, 4, 20: *senate-house, place of meeting of the senate*, 13, 18.
- Curiātius**, -ī, M., *Curiatius*, gentile name of the three Alban brothers who fought against the Horatii, 6, 23.
- cūrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (cūra, *care*), *care for, attend to: have done, command, see to*, 47, 22. (W. G. 18.)
- cursus**, -ūs, M. [CEL-, CVR-, *drive*], *running, 7, 22: course, march, voyage*, 5, 24; 32, 10. (W. G. 19.)
- curūlis**, -e, adj. (currus, *chariot*), *of a chariot: curule*, 20, 20: *sella curūlis, curule chair, official chair*, 5, 9. (See notes, fig. 1, p. 81.)
- custōdia**, -ae, F. (custōs, *guard*), *watch, guard, protection*, 43, 6.
- custōdiō**, 4, -ivī, -itus (custōs,

*guard*), *watch*, *keep*, *defend*,  
*guard*, 5, 22.  
*custōs*, -ōdis, M. and F., *guard*,  
*watch*, *defender*, 21, 5.

*Cȳrus*, -ī, M., *Cyrus the Great*, the  
 founder of the Persian empire,  
 died 529 B.C., 55, 26.

## D

*Dāci*, -ōrum, M., the *Dacians*, a  
 people living on the northern  
 bank of the Danube, 54, 21.

*damnō*, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*damnum*,  
*hurt*, *loss*), *adjudge guilty*, *con-*  
*demn*, *doom*, 19, 27; 56, 3: *capite*  
*damnāre*, *to condemn to death*,  
 70, 13.

*dē*, prep. with abl., *from*: of  
 place and motion, *from*, *down*  
*from*, *out of*, 21, 19: of cause,  
*because of*, *according to*, 63, 5:  
 of relation, *about*, *in respect to*,  
*concerning*, *over*, 11, 6; 14, 21;  
 63, 7.

*dea*, -ae, F. (*deus*, *god*), *goddess*,  
 6, 5. (W. G. 27.)

*dēbeō*, 2, -uī, -itus (*dē*, *from*;  
*habeō*, *have*, *hold*), *withhold*:  
*owe*, *be due*, 24, 11: *ought*, *must*,  
*should*, 13, 8. (W. G. 45.)

*dēbilis*, -e, adj. with comp. (*dē*,  
*not*; *habilis*, *manageable*), *lame*,  
*disabled*, 59, 2. (W. G. 45.)

*dēcēdō*, 3, -cessī, -cessus (*dē*,  
*from*; *cēdō*, *go*), *go away*, *de-*  
*part*, *withdraw*, 13, 23: *die*,  
 17, 15. (W. G. 14.)

*decem*, num. adj. indecl., *ten*, 17,  
 21.

*December*, -bris, -bre, adj., *of the*  
*tenth*: *the tenth month* (from  
 March), *December*, 63, 3.

*decem virī* or *decemvirī*, -ūm or  
 -ōrum, M., *commission of ten*  
*men*, *decemviri*: *the compilers*  
*of the Twelve Tables*, 17,  
 21.

*decennis*, -e, adj. (*decem*, *ten*;  
*annus*, *year*), *of ten years*, 19,  
 18.

*dēceptus*, P. of *dēcipiō*, 46, 11.

*dēcernō*, 3, -crēvī, -crētus (*dē*,  
*from*; *cernō*, *separate*), *decide*,  
*determine*, *decree*, *vote*, 2, 17;  
 41, 19. (W. G. 20.)

*Decimus*, -ī, M., *Decimus*, a  
 Roman praenomen, 63, 17.

*decimus*, adj. (*decem*), *tenth*, 20,  
 13.

*dēcipiō*, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*dē*,  
*away*; *capiō*, *take*, *catch*), *catch*,  
*deceive*, *cheat*, 46, 11.

*dēclārō*, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*dē*, *inten-*  
*sive*; *clārō*, *make clear*), *dis-*  
*close*, *reveal*: *announce*, *declare*,  
 41, 17.

*dēcērētus*, P. of *dēcernō*, 56, 25.

*dēcurrō*, 3, -cucurrī or -currī,  
 -cursus (*dē*, *down*; *currō*, *run*),  
*run down*, *run*, *hasten*, 40, 28.  
 (W. G. 19.)

*decus*, -oris, N., *grace*, *honor*:  
*splendor*: *ornament*, *adornment*,  
 12, 24.

*dēcutiō*, 3, -cussī, -cussus (*dē*,



- from ; quatiō, shake), shake off, strike down, strike off, 14, 13.*
- dēditicius**, -ī, adj. (*dēditus, surrendered*), *surrendered*. As subst., *prisoner of war, 65, 29.*
- dēditio**, -ōnis, F. (*dēdō, surrender*), *giving up, surrender, 20, 10.* (W. G. 24.)
- dēditus**, adj. (P. of *dēdō, surrender*), *given up, surrendered: engaged in ; lānae dēditus, engaged in spinning, 14, 25.*
- dēdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [*dē, away ; 2 DA-, put*], *give away, give up, surrender, 10, 1.* (W. G. 24.)
- dēdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (*dē, from, down ; dūcō, lead*), *lead down, lead away: conduct, escort, accompany, lead, 7, 26 ; 18, 15.* (W. G. 29.)
- dēfatigatio**, -ōnis, F. (*dēfatigō, dē, utterly ; fatigō, weary*), *weariness, fatigue, exhaustion, 43, 17.*
- dēfendō**, 3, -dī, -sus (*dē, from, off ; \*fendō, ward, strike*), *ward off, repel: defend, guard, 1, 20 ; 17, 12.*
- dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (*dē, down, from ; ferō, bear*), *bring away, take, carry, carry down, remove, 27, 21 ; 47, 20: report, bring word, submit, announce, 26, 14 ; 51, 1: deliver, confer, give, offer, 38, 24 ; 63, 22.* (W. G. 34.)
- dēficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*dē, from ; faciō, make*), *withdraw, revolt, desert: leave, abandon: be wanting, fall short, fail, become weak, 17, 4 ; 26, 20.* (W. G. 33.)
- dēflectō**, 3, -flēxī, -flexus (*dē, from ; flectō, bend*), *trans. bend aside, divert: intrans. turn aside, deviate, 45, 13.*
- dēfōrmitās**, -ātis, F. (*dēfōrmis, misshapen*), *ugliness, deformity, 56, 24.*
- dēfūctus**, P. of *dēfungor, 51, 30.*
- dēfungor**, 3, -fūctus, dep. (*dē, completely ; fungor, perform*), *have done with, perform, finish: die, 51, 30.*
- dēgō**, 3, dēgī, — (*dē, along, by ; agō, drive*), *of time, spend, pass, 40, 29.*
- dehonestō**, 1, -āvī, — (*dē, away from ; honestō, honor*), *disgrace, dishonor, 59, 11.*
- dēiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*dē, down ; iaciō, throw*), *throw down, hurl down, bring down, 11, 29 ; 13, 19 ; 21, 14.* (W. G. 47.)
- dein**, see *deinde, 34, 5.*
- deinceps**, adv. [*dein, next ; CAP-, take*], *one after another, in succession, 6, 14.*
- deinde** or **dein**, adv., *then, next, thereafter, hereafter, 1, 16 ; 1, 17 ; 2, 23 ; 9, 6.*
- dēlābor**, 3, -lapsus, dep. (*dē, down, from ; lābor, glide, slip*), *fall, sink, glide down, descend, 5, 17.* (W. G. 49.)
- dēlectō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*dē, away ; laciō, allure*), *allure, attract, delight, please, 44, 10.*

- dēlectus**, adj. (P. of **dēligō**, choose), *picked, choice, select*, 35, 11.
- dēleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *erase, blot out: destroy*, 10, 8.
- dēliberābundus**, adj. (**dēliberō**, consider), *pondering, reflecting*, 14, 11.
- dēliberō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, thoroughly; **librō**, balance), *weigh well, consider maturely, deliberate*, 24, 7.
- dēliciae**, -ārum, F. (cf. **dēlectō**), *delight, pleasure, charm, luxury*, 38, 12.
- dēligō**, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (**dē**, out from; **legō**, gather), *choose, pick out*, 11, 22.
- dēligō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, thoroughly; **ligō**, bind), *tie, bind fast*, 33, 28.
- dēlirō**, 1, —, —, *be crazy, be deranged*, 15, 17.
- dēmigrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, from; **migrō**, depart), *migrate, move, depart*, 16, 6.
- dēmissē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (**dēmissus**, low), *low: abjectly humbly*, 44, 1. (W. G. 53.)
- dēmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (**dē**, down: **mittō**, send), *send down, let down, let fall*, 5, 11; 28, 12 *thrust, put*, 69, 8. (W. G. 53.)
- dēnārius**, adj. (**dēnī**, by tens), *containing ten each: worth ten (asses)*. As subst. (sc. **nummus**), *a silver coin worth originally ten, afterwards sixteen asses = about 16 cents*, 69, 9.
- dēnegō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, utterly; **negō**, refuse), *reject, refuse, say no*, 49, 8.
- dēnique**, adv., *and thereafter, at last, at length, finally*, 19, 22: *in fact, in a word*, 71, 10.
- dēns**, dentis, M., *tooth*, 17, 3.
- dēnūdō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, utterly; **nūdō**, lay bare), *lay bare, strip*, 19, 11.
- dēnūntiō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dē**, from; **nūntiō**, declare), *declare, announce, order, command*, 21, 26; 53, 28.
- dēnuō**, adv. (**dē**, from; **novō**, new, beginning), *once more, anew, again*, 15, 18.
- dēpereō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus (**dē**, utterly; **pereō**, perish), *perish, die*, 35, 23.
- dēpōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**dē**, away; **pōnō**, put), *lay away, put aside, set down*, 61, 30: *put away, give up*, 19, 5.
- dēposcō**, 3, -poposcī, — (**dē**, intensive; **poscō**, demand), *demand*, 18, 1.
- dēprecōr**, 1, -ātus, dep. (**dē**, from, away; **precōr**, pray), *avert by prayer, deprecate*, 44, 2: *pray, plead, offer a plea*, 42, 4: *pray for, intercede in behalf of*, 49, 7.
- dēprehendō**, 3, -dī, -hēnsus (**dē**, from; **prehendō**, take), *take away, seize, intercept, capture*, 56, 9: *discover, surprise*, 14, 24.
- dēprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (**dē**,

- down; *premō, press*), *press down, weigh down: sink*, 32, 13.
- dērideō**, 2, -sī, -sus (dē, down, to scorn; *rideō, laugh*), *laugh to scorn, scoff at, deride*, 15, 13.
- dēscendō**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus (dē, down; *scandō, climb*), *descend, come down*, 5, 11: *go down, come down, go*, 13, 8: *dismount*, 36, 14.
- dēsciscō**, 3, -ivī, -itus (dē, from; *sciscō, distinguish, separate*), *withdraw, revolt from, desert*, 40, 13. (W. G. 66.)
- dēscribō**, 3, -ipsī, -iptus (dē, down; *scribō, write*), *write down: mark off, define, divide, fix*, 5, 24.
- dēserō**, 3, -ruī, -rtus (dē, un-; *serō, bind*), *leave, forsake, abandon*, 7, 9; 45, 4.
- dēsiderium**, -ī, N. (cf. *dēsiderō, long for*), *longing, ardent desire, grief*, 61, 4: *want, need*, 20, 3.
- dēsiliō**, 4, -iluī, -ultus (dē, down; *saliō, leap*), *leap down, dismount*, 16, 14; 36, 18.
- dēsipiō**, 3, —, — (dē, from, without; *sapiō, be wise*), *be silly, act foolishly*, 15, 12.
- dēsistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitus (dē, from; *sistō, stand*), *leave off, cease, desist from*, 20, 7. (W. G. 69.)
- dēspērātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*dēspērō, be hopeless*), *hopelessness, despair*.
- dēspērō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (dē, negative; *spērō, hope*), *be hopeless, despair of*, 38, 19.
- dēspondeō**, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus (dē, from; *spondeō, promise*), *promise, pledge: promise in marriage*, 7, 28.
- dēstinō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [dē, intensive; STA-, *stand*], *make fast, bind: resolve, purpose, design, plan*, 27, 3; 54, 15. (W. G. 69.)
- dēstringō**, 3, -inxī, -ictus (dē, from, off; *stringō, strip*), *strip off: of a sword, draw*, 43, 7.
- dēsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus (dē, away; *sum, be*), *be absent, fail, be wanting*, 3, 2. (W. G. 31.)
- dēsūmō**, 3, -ūmpsī, — (dē, from; *sūmō, take*), *take, choose: take upon oneself, assume*, 30, 1.
- dētegō**, 3, -ēxī, -ēctus (dē, negative, un-; *tegō, cover*), *uncover, expose*, 57, 3.
- dēterreō**, 2, -uī, -itus (dē, from; *terreō, frighten*), *frighten off: deter, restrain, hinder*, 11, 8.
- dētestor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (dē, down, against; *testor, bear witness*), *curse, denounce*, 19, 7.
- dēțineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (dē, from, off; *teneō, hold*), *keep back, delay, detain*, 52, 6. (W. G. 71.)
- dētrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -tractus (dē, off; *trahō, draw*), *draw off, take off, pull down, take away, take down*, 23, 30; 38, 28.
- dētrīmentum**, -ī, N. (*dēterō, rub away*), *that which is worn away: loss, harm, damage*, 33, 27.
- dēturbō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (dē, down;

- turbō*, *move confusedly*), *beat down, overthrow, throw down*, 21, 13.
- deūrō*, 3, -ussī, -ūstus (*dē*, *down, completely*; *ūrō*, *burn*), *burn up, consume, destroy*, 15, 14.
- deus*, -ī, M. [*DIV-*, *bright, shine*], *god, deity*, 4, 24. (W. G. 27.)
- dēvertō*, 3, -tī, — (*dē*, *away*; *vertō*, *turn*), *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself*, 38, 11. (W. G. 74.)
- dēvīctus*, P. of *dēvincō*, 47, 3.
- dēvincō*, 3, -vīcī, -vīctus (*dē*, *utterly*; *vincō*, *conquer*), *overcome, subdue, conquer completely*, 21, 28.
- dēvolō*, 1, —, -ātūrus (*dē*, *down*; *volō*, *fly*), *fly down*, 64, 4.
- dexter*, -tera, -terum, and -tra, -trum, adj. with comp. and sup., *the right*, 58, 29.
- dextra*, -ae, F. (*dexter*, sc. *manus*), *the right hand*, 40, 25.
- diadēma*, -atis, N. (Gr., διάδημα), *royal crown, diadem*, 40, 22.
- Diāna*, -ae, F. [for *Dīvāna*, *DIV-*, *bright*], *Diana*, Italian goddess of light and of the moon; identified with the Greek *Artemis*, goddess of the chase, 12, 25. (W. G. 27.)
- (*dicīō*), -ōnis, F. [*DIC-*, *show*], *dominion, sovereignty, authority*, 27, 1. (W. G. 26.)
- dicō*, 3, *dīxī*, *dictus* [*DIC-*, *show*], *say, speak, tell*, 5, 10: *declare, assert*, 15, 10: *appoint*, 19, 27: *name, call*, 13, 26: *causam* *dicere*, *to plead a case*, 58, 23: *iūs dicere*, *to pronounce judgment*, 70, 13. (W. G. 26.)
- dictātor*, -ōris, M. (*dictō*, *dictate*), *dictator, chief magistrate with unlimited power*, 21, 16. (W. G. 26.)
- dictātūra*, -ae, F. (*dictātor*, *dictator*), *office of a dictator, dictatorship*, 67, 17.
- dictitō*, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*intens.* of *dicō*, *say*), *say often, maintain, assert*, 40, 16. (W. G. 26.)
- dictum*, -ī, N. [*DIC-*, *show*], *remark, saying, word*, 44, 25: *command*, 12, 18.
- diēs*, gen. *diēī* or *diē*, M., sometimes F. in the singular [*DI-*, *shine*], *day, civil day*, 5, 25; 8, 29: *time*, 30, 6: in *diēs*, *day by day*, 54, 15. (W. G. 27.)
- difficilis*, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (*dis-*, negative; *facilis*, *easy*), *hard, difficult, troublesome, perilous*, 27, 4. (W. G. 33.)
- difficiliter*, adv. with comp. and sup. (*difficilis*, *difficult*), *with difficulty*, 29, 1. (W. G. 33.)
- difficultās*, -ātis, F. (*difficilis*, *difficult*), *difficulty, distress, want, scarcity, need*, 58, 18. (W. G. 33.)
- digerō*, 3, -gessī, -gestus (*dis-*, *apart*; *gerō*, *carry*), *force apart, distribute, divide*, 17, 7. (W. G. 42.)
- dīgnitās*, -ātis, F. (*dīgnus*, *worthy*), *worth, merit: authority, distinc-*

- tion, rank, reputation, honor*, 11, 1; 52, 4.
- dignus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *worthy, deserving*, 36, 21.
- digredior**, 3, -gressus, dep. (*dis-*, *apart*; *gradior*, *walk*), *go apart, separate, depart*, 15, 24. (W. G. 44.)
- digressus**, P. of *digredior*, 15, 24.
- diligenter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*diligēns*, *industrious*), *industriously, assiduously, diligently*, 58, 2.
- diligentia**, -ae, F. (*diligēns*, *careful*), *attentiveness, earnestness, faithful care*, 39, 26.
- diligō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus (*dis-*, *apart*; *legō*, *choose*), *single out, esteem, love*, 43, 13.
- dīmīcātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*dīmīcō*, *fight*), *fight, struggle, encounter*, 64, 8.
- dīmīcō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*dis-*, *intensive*; *micō*, *move to and fro*), *fight, struggle*, 4, 4.
- dīmissus**, P. of *dīmīttō*, 44, 16.
- dīmīttō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (*dis-*, *apart*; *mittō*, *send*), *send different ways, send forth*, 49, 22: *dismiss, let go, disband, release, send away*, 23, 26; 25, 9; 26, 22; 44, 16. (W. G. 53.)
- dirigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (*dis-*, *intensive*; *regō*, *lay straight*), *arrange, send, aim, steer*, 52, 28. (W. G. 65.)
- dirimō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēptus (*dis-*, *apart*; *emō*, *take*), *take apart, separate: end, settle*, 61, 11.
- diripiō**, 3, -uī, -eptus (*dis-*, *apart*; *rapiō*, *seize*), *tear asunder, tear in pieces: lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder*, 45, 16; 59, 17. (W. G. 64.)
- diruō**, 3, -ruī, -rutus (*dis-*, *in different directions*; *ruō*, *clash, hurl*), *tear asunder, overthrow, destroy*, 9, 2.
- discōdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (*dis-*, *apart*; *cēdō*, *go*), *go apart, scatter: go away, depart*, 45, 25: *march away*, 19, 22; 33, 22.
- discipulus**, -ī, M. (*discō*, *learn*), *learner, disciple, follower*, 57, 18. (W. G. 26.)
- discō**, 3, didicī, — [*DIC-*, *show*], *learn, become acquainted with*, 57, 16: *learn how*, 66, 5. (W. G. 26.)
- discordia**, -ae, F. (*discors*, *inharmonious*), *disunion, dissension, discord*, 17, 9.
- discordō**, 1, -āvī, — (*discors*, *inharmonious*; *dis-*, *divided*; *cor*, *heart*), *be at variance, differ, quarrel*, 17, 1.
- discrimen**, -inis, N. [*dis-*, *apart*; *CER*, *CRE*, *separate*], *that which parts, interval: crisis, danger*, 41, 21: *decisive battle*, 33, 14. (W. G. 20.)
- discurrō**, 3, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursus (*dis-*, *in different directions*; *currō*, *run*), *run different ways*, 3, 15: *run to and fro, wander, roam*, 34, 1. (W. G. 19.)
- discutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussus (*dis-*, *apart*; *quatiō*, *shake*), *dash to pieces, shatter: put an end to*,

- thwart, dispel, remove*, 22, 5;  
26, 17.
- disertus**, adj. with comp. and sup.  
(P. of **disserō**, *set in order*), *skillful, clever, fluent, eloquent*, 58, 12.
- dispēnsātor**, -ōris, M. (**dispēnsō**, *pay out*), *steward, treasurer, paymaster*, 69, 11.
- dispiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus (**dis-**, *apart*; **speciō**, *see*), *discern, perceive, distinguish*, 60, 21. (W. G. 68.)
- displaceō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**dis-**, *negative*; **placeō**, *please*), *displease, be unsatisfactory*, 50, 27.
- dispōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**dis-**, *apart*; **pōnō**, *put*), *place here and there, arrange, dispose*, 45, 26.
- dispositus**, P. of **dispōnō**, 45, 26.
- disputō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dis-**, *intensive*; **putō**, *think*), *argue, discuss, converse, explain*, 48, 15.
- dissēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (**dissentiō**, *defer*), *difference of opinion, dissension, strife, discord*, 47, 10.
- disserō**, 3, -ruī, -rtus (**dis-**, *here and there, in order*; **serō**, *arrange*), *examine, argue, speak*, 27, 17.
- dissimilis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (**dis-**, *not, un-*; **similis**, *like*), *unlike, dissimilar, different*, 6, 18.
- dissimilitūdō**, -inis, F. (**dissimilis**, *unlike*), *unlikeness, difference*, 29, 19.
- dissimulō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dis-**, *not*; **simulō**, *make like*), *make unlike: hide, conceal*, 3, 10.
- dissipō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**dis-**, *apart*; \***supō**, *throw*), *spread abroad, scatter: waste, squander*, 41, 18.
- dissuādeō**, 2, -suāsī, -suāsus (**dis-**, *apart, from*; **suādeō**, *persuade*), *advise against, dissuade, oppose*, 27, 22.
- distrahō**, 3, -āxī, -actus (**dis-**, *apart*; **trahō**, *draw*), *pull asunder, divide*, 8, 30: *separate*, 7, 11.
- distribuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**dis-**, *apart*; **tribuō**, *grant*), *divide, distribute, apportion*, 4, 20.
- diū**, adv. comp. **diūtius**, sup. **diūtissimē**, *all day: long, a long time*, 8, 20. (W. G. 27.)
- diūturnus**, adj. with comp. (**diū**, *a long time*), *of long duration, lasting, long*, 9, 10. (W. G. 27.)
- diversus**, adj. with sup. (P. of **divertō**, *turn different ways*), *turned different ways: opposite, contrary, different*, 8, 30; 56, 11. (W. G. 74.)
- dividō**, 3, -visī, -visus [**dis-**, *apart*; **VID-**, *see*], *divide, part: distribute, share, apportion*, 19, 26; 68, 18.
- divīnitus**, adv. (**divīnus**, *divine*), *from heaven, by divine influence*, 4; 10. (W. G. 27.)
- divīnus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (**divus**, *god*), *of a god, of a deity, divine*, 15, 10. (W. G. 27.)
- divitiae**, -ārum, F. (**dives**, *rich*),

- wealth, riches*, 17, 19. (W. G. 27.)
- divus**, adj. [DIV-, *shine*], of a deity: *deified*, 65, 29. (W. G. 27.)
- dō**, 1, *dedī*, *datus* [I DA-, *give*], *hand over, give up, pay, surrender*, 27, 9: *give, grant, intrust*, 1, 15; 5, 8: *permit, allow*, 9, 8: *poenās dare, to suffer punishment*, 31, 9: *finem dare, to make an end*, 25, 17. (W. G. 24.)
- doceō**, 2, -uī, -ctus [DIC-, *show*], *cause to know, teach, show, instruct*, 5, 12; 40, 1. (W. G. 26.)
- doctrina**, -ae, F. (for *doctorina*, fr. *doctor, teacher*), *teaching, instruction, learning*, 40, 9: *erudition, wisdom*, 57, 20. (W. G. 26.)
- doctus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *doceō, teach*), *learned, skilled, trained*, 48, 3. (W. G. 26.)
- dolor**, -ōris, M., *pain, suffering*, 48, 14: *grief, sorrow*, 18, 19.
- dolōsē**, adv. (*dolōsus, crafty*), *craftily, deceitfully*, 3, 24.
- dolus**, -ī, M. (cf. Gr., δόλος, *trick*), *device, artifice: deception, cunning*, 19, 23.
- domicilium**, -ī, N. (*domus, house*), *habitation, dwelling*, 10, 26.
- dominātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*dominor, be lord*), *rule, dominion, supremacy*, 50, 6.
- dominātus**, -ūs, M. (*dominor, be lord*), *rule, command, sovereignty, tyranny*, 62, 10.
- dominor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*dominus, lord, master*), *be lord, have dominion, rule*, 59, 14.
- dominus**, -ī, M. (cf. *domō, tame, master*), *master, possessor, ruler, lord*, 4, 30; 41, 25.
- domō**, 1, -uī, -itus, *domesticate, tame: vanquish, subdue*, 11, 5.
- domus**, gen. -ūs or -ī, F., *house, dwelling-house, building*, 9, 14: *home*, 7, 26: *domī, at home*, 9, 9.
- dōnātivum**, -ī, N. (*dōnō, give*), *largess, gift*, 68, 19.
- dōnec**, conj., *as long as, while: until*, 16, 12.
- dōnō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*dōnum, gift*), *give as a present, bestow, confer*, 11, 18. (W. G. 24.)
- dōnum**, -ī, N. [I DA-, *give*], *gift, present*, 27, 13. (W. G. 24.)
- dormiō**, 4, -īvī, -itus, *sleep*, 12, 5.
- dorsum**, -ī, N., or *dorsus*, -ī, M., *back, of a beast of burden: ridge, cliff, range*, 54, 20.
- dōs**, *dōtis*, F. [I DA-, *give*], *marriage portion, dowry*, 29, 30. (W. G. 24.)
- Drepanum**, -ī, N., *Drepanum*, a town on the western coast of Sicily, 31, 24.
- dubitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*dubius, doubtful*), *waver in opinion, be in doubt: hesitate*, 64, 16. (W. G. 28.)
- dubius**, adj. [DVA-, *apart, two*], *moving two ways: doubtful, uncertain*, 15, 17. (W. G. 28.)
- dūcō**, 3, -ūxī, -uctus [DVC-, *lead*],

- lead, conduct, guide*, 24, 16; 65, 1: *marry*, 48, 23: *construct, make*, 12, 22: *draw, protract, prolong*, 34, 13: *consider, think, regard*, 68, 18: *conduct, marshal*, 46, 30. (W. G. 29.)
- Duilius**, -ī, M., *Duilius*, name of a Roman gens, e.g., *C. Duilius*, the famous conqueror of the Carthaginians, 260 B.C., 30, 17.
- dulcis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *sweet: agreeable, pleasant*, 27, 9.
- dum**, conj., *while*, 2, 11: *until*, 12, 18: *provided that, if only*, 43, 1. With *modo* often written *dummodo*.
- dummodo** or **dum modo**, conj., *provided, if only*, 49, 10.
- duo**, -ae, -o, num. adj. [DVA-, *two*], *two*, 6, 14. (W. G. 28.)
- duodecim**, num. adj. indecl. (*duo, two; decem, ten*), *twelve*, 2, 19. (W. G. 28.)
- duodēni**, -ae, -a, num. adj. distr. (cf. *duodecim, twelve*), *twelve each, twelve apiece*, 59, 8. (W. G. 28.)
- duplex**, -icis, adj. [DVA-, *two; PLEC-, fold*], *twofold, double*, 65, 18. (W. G. 28 and 60.)
- duplicō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*duplex, twofold*), *double*, 9, 3. (W. G. 28 and 60.)
- dux**, ducis, M. and F. [DVC-, *lead*], *leader, guide: commander, general*, 3, 21. (W. G. 29.)
- Dyrrachium**, -ī, N., *Dyrrachium*, a coast town of Illyria, the landing-place of those coming from Italy, 52, 21.

## E

- ē**, prep. with abl., *from*, see **ex**, 4, 24.
- eburneus**, or **eburnus**, adj. (*ebur, ivory*), *of ivory*, 20, 21.
- ecquid**, adv. interrog.: *direct, at all*, 55, 9: *indirect, whether*, 15, 14.
- ēdictum**, -ī, N. (*ēdicō, declare, proclaim*), *proclamation, edict*, 61, 30. (W. G. 26.)
- edō**, 3, *edī, ēsus* [ED-, *eat*], *eat*, 47, 27. (W. G. 30.)
- ēdō**, 3, -*didī, -ditus* [*ex, out, forth; 2 DA-, put*], *give out, raise, put forth*, 71, 20: *bear, produce*, 1, 6: *publish, declare, tell*, 64, 28: *show, exhibit*, 50, 20: *perform*, 52, 25. (W. G. 25.)
- ēdoceō**, 2, -*cuī, -ctus* (*ex, thoroughly; doceō, teach*), *teach thoroughly, instruct*, 30, 11. (W. G. 26.)
- ēducātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*ēducō, rear*), *rearing, training, education*, 39, 26. (W. G. 29.)
- ēdūcō**, 3, -*dūxī, -ductus* (*ex, out, forth; dūcō, lead*), *lead forth*, 19, 3. (W. G. 29.)
- ēducō** 1, -*āvī, -ātus* (cf. *ēdūcō*), *bring up, rear*, 1, 16.
- effeminātus**, adj. with sup. (P.



- of *effēminō*, *make feminine*), *womanish, effeminate*, 45, 13.
- efferrō*, *efferre*, *extulī*, *elātus* (*ex*, *out, forth*; *ferō*, *bear*), *carry out, take away*, 42, 20: *puff up, elate*, 9, 7. (W. G. 34.)
- efficiō*, 3, *-fēcī*, *-fectus* (*ex*, *thoroughly, successfully*; *faciō*, *do*), *work out, bring to pass, effect, make, cause*, 41, 31; 48, 14. (W. G. 33.)
- efflagitō*, 1, *-āvi*, *-ātus* (*ex*, *intensive*; *flagitō*, *demand*), *demand urgently, request, insist upon*, 50, 16.
- effugiō*, 3, *-fūgī*, — (*ex*, *from, away*; *fugiō*, *flee*), *flee away, avoid, escape*, 31, 8. (W. G. 40.)
- effundō*, 3, *-fūdī*, *-fusus* (*ex*, *out*; *fundō*, *pour*), *pour out, pour forth, shed, spread abroad*, 1, 8; 51, 4; 54, 21: *empty, exhaust*, 41, 5. (W. G. 39.)
- egeō*, 2, *-uī*, —, *be needy, be in want*, 38, 30.
- Ēgeria*, -ae, F., *Egeria*, the nymph that met and instructed Numa, 6, 5.
- ego*, pron. pers., *I, me, we, us*, 9, 26; 36, 8.
- ēgredior*, *ēgredī*, -gressus, dep. (*ex*, *out, forth*; *gradior*, *walk*), *go out, march out, go away*, 20, 1; 24, 3. (W. G. 44.)
- ēgregius*, adj. (*ex*, *out, selected from*; *grex*, *herd*), *select, distinguished, excellent, eminent, noble*, 8, 13; 21, 10.
- ēgressus*, P. of *ēgredior*, 24, 3.
- ēiciō*, 3, *-iēcī*, *-iectus* (*ex*, *out*; *iaciō*, *cast*), *cast out: with aē, rush out: of ships, strand, wreck, cast ashore*, 30, 10. (W. G. 47.)
- ēlābor*, 3, *ēlapsus*, dep. (*ex*, *away*; *lābor*, *slip*), *slip away, get off, escape*, 49, 1. (W. G. 49.)
- ēlabōrō*, 1, *-āvi*, *-ātus* (*ex*, *out, thoroughly*; *labōrō*, *labor*), *labor, endeavor, take pains*, 62, 19.
- ēlanguēscō*, 3, *-languī*, —, *inch. (ex, intensive; languēscō, grow faint), grow faint, fail, slacken, relax*, 38, 12.
- ēlātus*, adj. (P. of *efferrō*, *lift up*), *exalted, raised, uplifted*, 11, 29.
- ēlegantia*, -ae, F. (*ēlegāns*, *select, choice*), *taste, propriety, elegance*, 70, 23.
- elephantus*, -ī, M., nom. sing. usually *elephās*, or *elephāns*, *elephant*, 25, 11.
- ēliciō*, 3, *-licuī*, — (*ex*, *forth, out*; *laciō*, *allure*), *draw out, bring out: call down, evoke*, 5, 10.
- ēligō*, 3, *-lēgī*, *-lēctus* (*ex*, *out*; *legō*, *gather*), *pluck out: choose, select*, 4, 18.
- ēloquentia*, -ae, F. (*ēloquēns*, *eloquent*), *eloquence*, 26, 28.
- ēmittō*, 3, *-mīsī*, *-missus* (*ex*, *forth, out*; *mittō*, *send, let go*), *send out, send forth*, 28, 11: *hurl, cast*, 10, 2: *release, set free*, 63, 25. (W. G. 53.)

**emō**, 3, *ēmī*, *ēemptus*, *buy*, *purchase*, 15, 15.

**enim**, conj., postpositive, *namely*, *that is to say*, *I mean*, 36, 27: *for*, *because*, 3, 9.

**ēnītor**, 3, -*nīxus* or -*nīsus*, dep. (*ex*, *forth*; *nītor*, *strain*, *struggle*), *force a way out*, *climb*: *endeavor*, *strive*, 61, 13.

**ēnsis**, -is, M., *two-edged sword*, 43, 7.

**eō**, *ire*, *ivī* or *iī*, *itūrus* [1-, *go*], *go*, *walk*, *move*, 3, 19; 7, 26: *fare*, *prosper*, 8, 4.

**eō**, adv., *for that reason*, *therefore*, 18, 16: *to that place*, *thither*, 3, 3: *so far*, *to that degree*, 35, 7.

**Ephesius**, adj., *Ephesian*, of *Ephesus*, 12, 25.

**Ephesus**, -ī, F., *Ephesus*, a celebrated city of Ionia in western Asia Minor, famed for its Diana temple.

**epigramma**, -atis, N. (Gr., *ἐπίγραμμα*, *inscription*), *inscription*: *epigram*, 56, 17.

**Ēpirus**, -ī, F., *Epirus*, a province in the north of Greece, 25, 2.

**epistula**, -ae, F. (Gr., *ἐπιστολή*, *letter*), *a written communication*, *letter*, 56, 10.

**epulor**, 1, -*ātus*, dep. (*epulum*, *feast*), *feast*, *banquet*, *dine*, 38, 6. (See notes, fig. 20, p. 116.)

**eques**, -itis, M. (*equus*, *horse*), *horseman*, *rider*: *cavalryman*, *knight*, 4, 19; 37, 22; 39, 3.

**equester**, -tris, -tre, adj. (*eques*,

*horseman*), *equestrian*, of *cavalry*, of the *knights*, 40, 27.

**equitō**, 1, -*āvī*, -*ātus* (*eques*, *horseman*), *ride*, 57, 1.

**equus**, -ī, -M., *horse*, *steed*, 14, 23. **ērēctus**, adj. with comp. (P. of *erīgō*, *raise up*), *upright*: *attentive*, on the alert, *eager*, 18, 14.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., *towards*, in respect of, in relation to, *for*, 16, 15; 44, 3.

**ergō**, adv., *consequently*, *therefore*, *then*, *accordingly*, 11, 15; 14, 26.

**erīgō**, 3, -*rēxī*, -*rēctus* (*ex*, *out*, *up*; *regō*, *make straight*), *raise up*, 46, 22. (W. G. 65.)

**error**, -ōris, M. (cf. *errō*, *wander*), *wandering*: *error*, *doubt*, *uncertainty*, 60, 19.

**ērubescō**, 3, -*buī*, —, inch. (*ex*, *without force*; *rubescō*, *grow red*), *grow red*: *blush*, *feel ashamed*, 68, 8.

**ērudiō**, 4, -*ivī*, -*ītus* (*ex*, *out of*; *rudis*, *uncultivated*), *educate*, *teach*, 40, 2.

**ērumpō**, 3, -*rūpī*, -*ruptus* (*ex*, *forth*; *rumpō*, *break*), intrans., *burst forth*, *break out*, 23, 17. (W. G. 64.)

**ēscā**, -ae, F. [ED-, *eat*], *meat*, *food*, 69, 22. (W. G. 30.)

**ēscendō**, 3, -*endī*, -*ēnsus* (*ex*, *forth*, *up*; *scandō*, *climb*), *climb up*, *mount*, *ascend*, 18, 16.

**Esquilinus**, -ī, M. (sc. *mōns*), the *Esquiline* hill, the largest of the seven hills of Rome, 12, 21.

**et**, conj. and adv. 1. As conj., *and, and yet, but*, 1, 1: *et* . . . *et, both* . . . *and*, 3, 23. 2. As adv., *also, too, as well, even*, 3, 26; 68, 28.

**etiam**, adv. (*et, and; iam, now*), *even yet, still, even now, and also, also, even*, 3, 7; 3, 12: **etiam nunc**, *even yet, even at this time*, 52, 14.

**Etrūria**, -ae, F., *Etruria*, a country of central Italy, 10, 18.

**Etruscī**, -ōrum, M., *the Etruscans*, the inhabitants of Etruria, 16, 1.

**etsī**, conj. (*et, even; sī, if*), *though, although*, 44, 1.

**Eurīpīdēs**, -is, M., *Euripides*, a celebrated Athenian tragic poet, 480-406, B.C., 50, 7.

**Eurōpa**, -ae, F., *Europe*, 47, 5.

**ēvādō**, 3, -sī, -sus (*ex, out; vādō, go*), *come out, go forth: get away, escape*, 23, 16: *rise, climb, mount*, 21, 4: *turn out, become, prove to be*, 62, 23.

**ēveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (*ex, out; veniō, go, come*), *come out, come forth: happen*, 30, 8.

**ēventus**, -ūs, M. [*ex, out; VEN-, come*], *event, fortune: issue, outcome, result*, 12, 4; 44, 30.

**ēvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (*ex, out, inside out; vertō, turn*), *overturn, turn upside down; overthrow, ruin, destroy*, 32, 23; 62, 20.

**ēvocō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out; vocō, call*), *call out, summon, call forth*, 13, 21.

**ex** or before consonants ē, prep. with abl., *out, out of, from*: of place, *out of, from*, 4, 24; 5, 4: partitive uses, *of, among, from among*, 4, 17; 28, 1: of the cause, *by reason of, in consequence of*, 58, 8: of measure and correspondence, *to, according to, with, by*, 11, 27: of time, *following, after*, 31, 10.

**exārdēscō**, 3, -ārsī, -ārsus, inch. (*ex, out; ārdēscō, blaze*), *blaze out, take fire: be inflamed, be provoked, break out*, 47, 11. (W. G. 8.)

**exarō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out; arō, plough*), *plough out: raise, write*, 69, 5.

**exasperō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, intensive; asperō, make rough*), *roughen: provoke, irritate*, 68, 18.

**excēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (*ex, out; cēdō, go*), *go out, depart, withdraw*, 27, 23.

**excelsus**, adj. (P. of *excellō, be eminent*), *elevated, tall, high*, 56, 22: *noble, illustrious, eminent*, 10, 24; 39, 22.

**excerpō**, 3, -psī, -ptus (*ex, out; carpō, pick*), *pick out, choose, select, gather*, 62, 25.

**excidium** (*exsci-*), -ī, N. [*ex, intensive; SCID-, split*], *overthrow, ruin, fall*, 19, 24. (W. G. 66.)

**excieō** and **exciō**, 4, -īvi, -itus and -itus (*ex, out; cieō, call*), *call out: rouse, awaken*, 21, 10.

- excipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**ex**, out; **capiō**, take), take out, withdraw: welcome, entertain, receive, 14, 6: capture, 64, 2; 69, 14: meet, befall, 53, 19.
- excitō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of **exciō**), call out, summon forth, wake, rouse, 21, 6.
- exclāmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ex**, out; **clāmō**, call, shout), call out, exclaim, 29, 7.
- excōgitō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ex**, out; **cōgitō**, think), think out, contrive, devise, invent, 30, 20.
- excolō**, 3, -colui, -cultus (**ex**, intensive; **colō**, till), cultivate, ennoble: refine, adorn, beautify, 70, 27. (W. G. 21.)
- excubiae**, -ārum, F. (**ex**, out; cf. **cubō**, lie, sleep), watching, keeping watch, 71, 7.
- excūsatiō**, -ōnis, F. (**excūsō**, excuse), excuse, 42, 12.
- excūsō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ex**, free from; **causa**, judicial process), excuse, 65, 27.
- excutiō**, 3, -cussi, -cussus (**ex**, out; **quatiō**, shake), shake out, shake off, throw off, 25, 16; 33, 3.
- exemplum**, -ī, N. (cf. **eximō**, take out), sample, specimen: example, incident, case, precedent, 39, 3; 64, 25: kind, nature, 65, 7.
- exerceō**, 2, -ui, -itus (**ex**, out; **arceō**, shut), keep out of an enclosure; employ, train, exercise, 43, 19: carry into effect, administer, 54, 13. (W. G. 9.)
- exercitus**, -ūs, M. (**exerceō**, train), army, 3, 22. (W. G. 9.)
- exhauriō**, 4, -hausi, -haustus (**ex**, out; **hauriō**, draw), draw out, exhaust: impoverish, 68, 23.
- exhaustus**, P. of **exhauriō**, 68, 23.
- exhibeō**, 2, -ui, -itus (**ex**, out, forth; **habeō**, hold), hold forth, present: show, display, 66, 28. (W. G. 45.)
- exhorreō**, 2, -ui, — (**ex**, intensive; **horreō**, tremble), tremble before, shudder at; dread, 67, 18.
- exigō**, 3, -ēgi, -actus (**ex**, out; **agō**, drive), drive out: spend, pass, 29, 29. (W. G. 2.)
- exiguus**, adj. with sup., little, small, inadequate, short, 37, 17.
- eximius**, adj. (cf. **eximō**, take out), taken out, excepted: uncommon, distinguished, select, choice, 45, 6; 56, 14.
- eximō**, 3, -ēmi, -ēmtus (**ex**, out, from; **emō**, take), take out, remove: deliver, release, 59, 7.
- existimō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**ex**, out, up; **aestimō**, reckon), value, estimate: judge, consider, think, 29, 20.
- exitium**, -ī, N. [**ex**, out; **i**, go], destruction, ruin, death, 15, 4; 17, 24. (W. G. 46.)
- exitus**, -ūs, M. [**ex**, out; **i**, go], going out, departure: close, end, 47, 24: death, lot, fate, 53, 27. (W. G. 46.)
- exōrdium**, -ī, N. (**ex**, starting from; **ōrdō**, row), beginning, origin, 1, 1. (W. G. 56.)

- exorior**, 4, -ortus, dep. (*ex, forth, out; orior, rise*), *come forth, spring up, rise: begin*, 6, 20. (W. G. 56.)
- expediō**, 4, -īvi, -itus (*ex, out; pēs, foot*), *set free, liberate*, 33, 27: *make ready, procure, prepare*, 21, 27; 29, 30. (W. G. 61.)
- expellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (*ex, out; pellō, drive*), *drive out, drive away*, 45, 31. (W. G. 59.)
- experimentum**, -ī, N. (*experior, try*), *trial, proof, test*, 11, 11.
- experior**, 4, -pertus, dep., *try, prove, make a trial*, 14, 22: *learn by experience, contend with, meet with*, 47, 8.
- expīō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, intensive; piō, atone for*), *make amends for, atone for*, 8, 16.
- expleō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētus (*ex, completely; pleō, fill*), *fill up, fill*, 41, 31.
- explōrātor**, -ōris, M. (*explōrō, investigate*), *spy, scout*, 25, 7.
- expōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (*ex, out, forth; pōnō, put*), *put out, set forth: land, put on shore*, 49, 24: *expose, abandon*, 2, 15: *relate, tell, explain*, 13, 6; 35, 3.
- exposcō**, 3, -poposcī, — (*ex, intensive; poscō, demand*), *ask earnestly, beg: claim, demand*, 10, 2; 32, 25.
- expositiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. *expōnō*), *set forth, a setting forth: abandonment, exposure*, 2, 10.
- exprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (*ex, out; premō, press*), *press out, force out: express, utter*, 68, 16.
- exprobrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out; probrum, reproach*), *blame for, find fault, reproach, upbraid*, 24, 2.
- expūgnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*expūgnō, storm*), *taking by assault, storming*, 49, 14.
- expūgnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out to the end; pūgnō, fight*), *take by assault, capture, subdue*, 14, 4; 26, 29; 30, 25: *overcome, conquer*, 49, 9.
- exsilium**, -ī, N. (*exsul, exile*), *banishment, exile*, 15, 6.
- existō**, 3, -stitī, — (*ex, forth; sistō, stand*), *step out, appear, arise*, 71, 8: *be, become*, 5, 1; 43, 15. (W. G. 69.)
- exsolvo**, 3, -solvi, -solūtus (*ex, from; solvo, release*), *loose, release, set free*, 22, 12.
- expectātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*expectō, await*), *awaiting, anticipation, expectation*, 18, 13. (W. G. 68.)
- expectō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out; spectō, look*), *look out for, await, wait, wait to see*, 5, 16; 8, 25; 14, 14. (W. G. 68.)
- expirō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*ex, out; spirō, breathe*), *breathe out, exhale: expire, perish, die*, 7, 7.
- extinguō**, 3, -nxi, -nctus (*ex, completely; stingūō, quench*), *put out, extinguish: destroy, kill*, 6, 13.
- extō**, 1, —, — (*ex, out; stō*,

- stand*), *stand out*: *be extant, exist, be*, 42, 15. (W. G. 69.)
- exstruō**, 3, -ūxī, ūctus (**ex**, *out, forth*; **struō**, *build*), *pile, heap up*: *build*, 65, 30.
- exsultō**, 1, -āvī, — (freq. of **exsiliō**, *leap*), *leap up, jump up*: *rejoice, exult*, 7, 23.
- exterreō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**ex**, *intensive*; **terreō**, *frighten*), *frighten*, 20, 5.
- extimēscō**, 3, -muī, —, *inch.* (**ex**, *intensive*; **timēscō**, *become fearful*), *be greatly afraid, fear greatly, dread*, 44, 1.
- extollō**, 3, —, — (**ex**, *out, up*; **tollō**, *lift*), *lift up*: *laud, praise*, 27, 17.
- extrā**, prep. with acc. (**exter**, *on the outside*), *outside of, beyond*, 3, 19.
- extraordinārius**, adj. (**extrā**, *beyond*; **ordinārius**, *ordinary*), *out of the common order, unusual, extraordinary*, 45, 17.
- extrēmus**, adj. (sup. of **exter**, *outside*), *utmost, extreme, farthest, last*, 16, 10; 23, 3: *last part, end, extremity*, 57, 10.
- exuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *take off, pull off*: *strip, despoil, deprive*, 65, 19.
- exūrō**, 3, -ussī, -ūstus (**ex**, *out*; **ūrō**, *burn*), *burn up, destroy*, 15, 18.

## F

- faber**, -brī, M. [**FAC**-, *make*], *workman, smith*, 5, 19. (W. G. 33.)
- Fabius**, adj., name of a distinguished Roman gens, e.g., *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, 32, 26.
- Fabricius**, -ī, M., name of a famous Roman, *C. Fabricius Luscinus*, 28, 2. (W. G. 33.)
- fabricō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**fabrica**, *workshop*), *make, build, construct*, 5, 20. (W. G. 33.)
- fābula**, -ae, F. [**FA**-, *say*], *narrative, account, story*, 10, 19: *fabble*, 17, 10. (W. G. 32.)
- facētē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (**facētus**, *fine*), *finely, gracefully*: *wittily*, 62, 26.
- facile**, adv. with comp. **facilius**, and sup. **facillimē** (**facilis**, *easy*), *easily, readily*, 18, 2; 21, 14.
- facilis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. [**FAC**-, *make*], *easy, without difficulty*, 30, 24. (W. G. 33.)
- facinus**, -oris, N. [**FAC**-, *do*], *deed, act, achievement*, 8, 6; 52, 24: *bad deed, crime*, 10, 9. (W. G. 33.)
- faciō**, 3, fēcī, factus [**FAC**-, *make, do*], pass. **fiō**, fierī, factus, *make, build*, 3, 1: *do, perform*, 6, 6: *cause, bring about*, 4, 25: *gain, take*, 35, 6: *give*, 39, 8: *choose, constitute, appoint*, 1, 5: pass. *be done*, 9, 23: *happen*,

- come about, become*, 15, 20 ; 50, 21. (W. G. 33.)  
**factum**, -ī, N. (P. of *faciō*, *do*), *deed, achievement, event, act*, 14, 15. (W. G. 33.)  
**factus**, adj. (P. of *faciō*, *make*), *elaborate, artistic*, 29, 28.  
**facultās**, -ātis, F. (*facilis*, *easy to do*), *ability, means, chance, opportunity*, 46, 4. (W. G. 33.)  
**fācundia**, -ae, F. (*fācundus*, *eloquent*), *eloquence, command of language*, 62, 22. (W. G. 32.)  
**fācundus**, adj., *fluent, eloquent*, 16, 22. (W. G. 32.)  
**Falērii**, -ōrum, M., *Falerii*, the capital of the Falisci, a people of Etruria, 19, 1.  
**Falernus**, adj., *belonging to the Falernian territory*, a district of Campania famous for its wines, 22, 23.  
**Falisci**, -ōrum, M., the *Faliscans*, a people of Etruria, 19, 5.  
**fallō**, 3, *fefelli*, *falsus*, *trip* : *elude, escape the notice of*, 21, 5.  
**fāma**, -ae, F. [FA-, *show*], *report, rumor, tradition*, 1, 10 ; 12, 26 : *renown, fame, reputation, character*, 56, 18. (W. G. 32.)  
**famēs**, -is, F., *hunger, want*, 21, 17.  
**familia**, -ae, F. (*famulus*, *servant*), *the slaves in a household, family servants, domestics*, 41, 22 : *household, family*, 48, 21.  
**familiāris**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (*familia*, *family*), *belonging to a family* : *friendly, familiar, intimate*, 26, 26 : *rēs familiāris*, *estate, property*, 59, 12.  
**familiāritās**, -ātis, F. (*familiāris*, *intimate*), *familiarity, intimacy, friendship*, 11, 2.  
**fāmōsus**, adj. (*fāma*, *report*), *much talked of* : *slanderous, scandalous*, 56, 17.  
**famula**, -ae, F. (*famulus*, *servant*), *maid-servant, female slave*, 12, 2.  
**fānum**, -ī, N. (\*for, *speak*), *shrine, temple*, 12, 25. (W. G. 32.)  
**fascis**, -is, M., *bundle, fagot* : plur., the *fascies*, 51, 4 (v. notes, fig. 25, p. 127).  
**fāsti**, -ōrum, M. (*fāstus*, *not forbidden* ; sc. *diēs*), *register of judicial days* : *almanac, calendar*, 54, 6.  
**fāstus**, adj., *not forbidden* : *fāstus diēs*, *a day upon which court could be held*, 5, 25.  
**fātālis**, -e, adj. (*fātum*, *fate*), *of fate, fated, fatal* : *dangerous*, 55, 7. (W. G. 32.)  
**fatigō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [\**fatis*, *weary* ; AG-, *drive*], *weary, harass*, 21, 21. (W. G. 2.)  
**faucēs**, -ium, F., *throat*, 51, 24.  
**Faustulus**, -ī, M., *Faustulus*, the shepherd that found and reared Romulus and Remus, 1, 14.  
**faveō**, 2, fāvī, fautūrus, *be favorable, favor, befriend*, 44, 13.  
**favor**, -ōris, M. (cf. *faveō*, *favor*), *favor, good-will*, 40, 13.  
**fax**, facis, F., *torch*, 42, 7.

- fēlix**, -icis, adj. with comp. and sup., *fruitful: prosperous, lucky, fortunate*, 38, 25.
- fēmina**, -ae, F., *female, woman*, 3, 8.
- femur**, -oris or -inis, N., *the thigh*, 24, 21.
- ferē**, adv., *about, nearly, almost*, 22, 2; 55, 24.
- ferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus [FER, *bear*], *bear, lift, carry*, 1, 15; 25, 20: *conduct, lead*, 23, 10: *suffer, endure*, 8, 14: *report, say, tell*, 11, 8: *move, bring forward, carry, propose*, 6, 3; 41, 10: *bring, render*, 36, 1. (W. G. 34.)
- ferōx**, -ōcis, adj. with comp. and sup. (cf. ferus, *wild*), *bold, warlike, spirited*, 7, 30: *brave, fierce*, 6, 18: *confident*, 7, 21; 37, 4.
- ferreus**, adj. (ferrum, *iron*), *made of iron*, 30, 19.
- ferrum**, -i, N., *iron, sword*, 6, 24.
- ferus**, adj., *wild, uncultivated: savage, barbarous*, 5, 6.
- fessus**, adj., *tired, worn out, feeble, infirm, weak*, 7, 22; 14, 14.
- festinātiō**, -ōnis, F. (festinō, *hasten*), *haste, hurry*, 23, 11.
- festinō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (festinus, *hasty*), *hasten, be in haste, hurry*, 36, 2.
- fētiālis**, -e, adj., *speaking, diplomatic, negotiating: fetial*, 10, 4. Subst. M. (sc. sacerdos), *fetial- or treaty-priest*, 10, 4; 24, 15. (W. G. 32.)
- fictus**, adj. (P. of fingō, *pretend*), *feigned, false*, 14, 7.
- fidēlis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (fidēs, *trust*), *trustworthy, faithful, true*, 23, 9. (W. G. 35.)
- fidēliter**, adv. with comp. (fidēlis, *faithful*), *faithfully, loyally*, 61, 30.
- Fidēnātēs**, -ium, M., *Fidenates*, inhabitants of Fidenae, a town on the Tiber, 8, 23.
- fidēs**, fidēi or fidē [FID, *trust*], *trust, faith, belief*, 4, 25; 10, 1: *good faith, faithfulness, conscientiousness*, 6, 10. (W. G. 35.)
- fidūcia**, -ae, F. (fidus, *trusty*), *trust, confidence, reliance*, 9, 6. (W. G. 35.)
- filia**, -ae, F., *daughter*, 1, 4.
- filius**, -i, M., *son*, 1, 1.
- finiō**, 4, -ivī, -ītus (finis, *limit*), *limit, enclose: end, finish*, 40, 30: *determine, settle, decide*, 6, 21.
- finis**, -is, M., *boundary, limit*, 52, 11: *territory, country*, 9, 23: *close, end*, 25, 17.
- finitimus**, adj. (finis, *limit*), *adjoining, neighboring*. Subst., finitimī, -ōrum, M., *neighbors*, 3, 11.
- fiō**, fieri, factus, used as pass. of faciō; see faciō, 9, 23.
- firmō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (firmus, *strong*), *make firm: strengthen, secure, fortify*, 37, 20; 46, 17.
- firmus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, true, faithful*, 43, 6.
- flāgitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [freq. FLAG,



- blaze*], demand urgently, entreat, 61, 4.
- flāmen**, -inis, M. [for \**flagmen*, fr. FLAG-, *blaze*], priest, *flamen*, 5, 8.
- Flāminius**, -ī, M., *Flaminius*, gentile name of C. Flaminius Nepos, consul 217 B.C., and slain at Lake Trasumenus, 33, 9.
- flamma**, -ae, F. [for \**flagma*, FLAG-, *blaze*], *blazing fire*, *flame*, 12, 4. (W. G. 36.)
- flēbiliter**, adv. (*flēbilis*, to be wept over), *mournfully*, *dolefully*, 44, 2.
- flectō**, 3, *flēxī*, flexus, *bend*, *turn*: move, prevail upon, persuade, 17, 10.
- flēō**, 2, *flēvī*, *flētus* [FLV-, *flow*], weep, cry, wail, 7, 29.
- flōreō**, 2, -uī, — (*flōs*, flower), bloom: flourish: be prosperous, be successful, 58, 24.
- flōs**, -ōris, M., blossom, flower, 22, 19.
- fluctus**, -ūs, M. [FLV-, *flow*], flood, wave, billow, 53, 2. (W. G. 37.)
- flūmen**, -inis, N. [FLV-, *flow*], flood, stream, river, 1, 9. (W. G. 37.)
- fluvius**, -ī, M. [FLV-, *flow*], river, 20, 12. (W. G. 37.)
- foculus**, -ī, M. (dim. of focus, fire-place), *sacrificial hearth*, *brazier*, *fire-pan*, 15, 13.
- focus**, -ī, M., fire-place, hearth, 29, 13.
- foedē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*foedus*, foul), *foully*, *cruelly*, *basely*, 59, 11.
- foederātus**, adj. (*foedus*, treaty), *confederated*, *allied*, 32, 23.
- foedus**, adj. with comp. and sup. *foul*, *ugly*, *horrible*: terrible, *destructive*, 30, 9.
- foedus**, -eris, N. [FID-, *bind*, *trust*], league, treaty, agreement, 4, 14; 6, 24. (W. G. 35.)
- fōns**, fontis, M. [FV-, *pour*], spring, fountain, 6, 7. (W. G. 39.)
- forās**, adv., out of doors, forth, out, 11, 30.
- fore**, see sum, 26, 23.
- forem**, see sum, 3, 9.
- foris**, -is, F., door, gate: plur., *forēs*, the two leaves of a door, double door, entrance, 48, 9.
- fōrma**, -ae, F., form, shape, figure, looks, appearance, 4, 28: condition, 51, 15.
- Formiae**, -ārum, F., *Formiae*, a city of Latium near the borders of Campania. Cicero had a beautiful villa there. 22, 24.
- forte**, adv. (abl. of *fors*, chance), by chance, as it happens, by accident, 1, 8; 7, 10. (W. G. 34.)
- fortis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., strong: fearless, brave, manly, 53, 20.
- fortiter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*fortis*, strong), strongly: boldly, bravely, 4, 4.
- fortitūdō**, -inis, F. (*fortis*, strong), strength: manliness, bravery, courage, 12, 8.
- fortūna**, -ae, F. (*fors*, chance), chance, fate, fortune, 8, 25:

- the goddess *Fortuna*, 53, 27. (W. G. 34.)
- forum**, -i, N. (cf. *foris*, *out of doors*), *an open space, market-place*. **Forum Rōmānum**, an open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills surrounded by porticoes and shops, where the life of Rome centered, 4, 2.
- fossa**, -ae, F. (*fossus*, *digged*), *ditch, trench*, 12, 22.
- foveō**, 2, *fōvī*, *fōtus*, *warm: favor, assist, support*, 61, 18.
- frāgmentum**, -i, N. [*FRAG-*, *break*], *piece broken off, piece, fragment*, 40, 28. (W. G. 38.)
- fragor**, -ōris, M. [*FRAG-*, *break*], *crash, noise: thunder*, 4, 23. (W. G. 38.)
- frangō**, 3, *frēgī*, *fractus* [*FRAG-*, *break*], *break in pieces, break, shatter*, 51, 4: *subdue, crush, weaken, overcome, check*, 9, 11; 23, 25; 39, 20. (W. G. 38.)
- frāter**, -tris, M., *brother*, 1, 3.
- frāternus**, adj. (*frāter*, *brother*), *of a brother, a brother's*, 41, 3.
- fraudō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*fraus*, *fraud*), *defraud, cheat, rob*, 11, 21.
- fraus**, *fraudis*, F., *cheating, imposition, stratagem*, 14, 3: *foul play, crime*, 13, 15.
- frēnum**, -i, N., plur. *frēnī*, -ōrum, M., or *frēna*, -ōrum, N., *bridle, bit*, 13, 24.
- frequenter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*frequēns*, *often*), *often, frequently*, 9, 5.
- frūgālitās**, -tātis, F. (*frūgālis*, *thrifty*), *economy, thriftiness, frugality*, 47, 25.
- frūmentārius**, adj. (*frūmentum*, *corn*), *of corn: for distributing grain*, 41, 9.
- frūmentum**, -i, N., *corn, grain, harvested grain*, 41, 5.
- fruor**, 3, *fructus*, dep., *enjoy, delight in*, 27, 10.
- frustrā**, adv. (cf. *fraus*, *deception*), *in error: without effect, in vain*, 48, 14.
- Fufetius**, -i, M., gentile name of *Mettius Fufetius*, the leader of the Albans, 6, 20.
- fuga**, -ae, F. [*FVG-*, *flee*], *flight*, 7, 12. (W. G. 40.)
- fugiēns**, -entis, adj. (P. of *fugiō*, *flee*), *fleeing*. As subst., M., *a fugitive*, 51, 22.
- fugiō**, 3, *fūgī*, *fugitūrus* [*FVG-*, *flee*], *flee, fly, take flight*, 4, 5: *avoid, shun*, 24, 4. (W. G. 40.)
- fugō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*fuga*, *flight*), *cause to flee, put to flight*, 49, 28. (W. G. 40.)
- fulgeō**, 2, *fulsī*, — [*FVLG-*, *blaze*], *lighten: flash, gleam*, 7, 5. (W. G. 36.)
- fulmen**, -inis, N. [*FVLG-*, *blaze*], *lightning flash, thunderbolt*, 5, 11. (W. G. 36.)
- Fulvius**, -i, M., gentile name of *A. Fulvius*, one of Catiline's followers, 59, 26.

**fūnāle**, -is, N. [*fūnis*, *rope*; fr.

*FID*, *bind*], a *wax torch*, 31, 5.

**fūnctus** (P. of *fungor*), 51, 13.

**fundō**, 3, *fūdī*, *fūsus* [*FVD*, *pour*],  
*pour, pour out: scatter, van-*  
*quish, put to flight, rout*, 10, 7.  
(W. G. 39.)

**fungor**, 3, *fūnctus*, dep., *busy*  
*oneself, be engaged, perform,*  
*discharge*, 51, 13.

**fūnus**, -eris, N., *funeral proces-*  
*sion, burial, funeral*, 55, 27.

**fūrāx**, -ācis, adj. with sup. (*fūror*,  
*steal*), *given to stealing, thievish*,  
29 20 (W. G. 34.)

**Furculae**, -ārum, F. (dim. of  
*furca*, *fork*), the *Furculae Cau-*  
*dīnae*, the fork-like defiles  
where the Romans were de-  
feated by the Samnites, 321  
B.C., 23, 13.

**Fūrius**, -ī, M., *Furius*, name of a  
Roman gens, 19, 1.

**furor**, -ōris, M. (*furō*, *rage*), *rage,*  
*madness, fury, passion*, 41, 1.

**fūrtō**, adv. (*fūrtum*, *theft*), *by*  
*stealth, secretly*, 5, 19. (W. G.  
34.)

**futūrus**, adj. (P. of *sum*, *be*), *go-*  
*ing to be, coming, future*, 55, 4.

## G

**Gabii**, -ōrum, M., *Gabii*, an an-  
cient city of Latium, 14, 3.

**Gabīnī**, -ōrum, M., *the Gabini*, the  
inhabitants of Gabii, 14, 5.

**Gādēs**, -ium, F., *Gades*, a town in  
southern Spain, now Cadiz,  
50, 11.

**Gāius**, -ī, M., *Gaius*, a Roman  
praenomen, abbreviated C.,  
23, 5.

**Gallia**, -ae, F., *Gaul*, the country  
comprising substantially all  
that is now Holland, Belgium,  
Switzerland, and France, 51, 13.

**Gallus**, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic*, 20,  
4. As subst., M., *a Gaul*, 20,  
7; 21, 12.

**gaudium**, -ī, N. (*gaudeō*, *rejoice*),  
*inward joy, joy, delight*, 7, 8.

**Gaurus**, -ī, M., *Gaurus*, a moun-  
tain in Campania, famous for  
its wine, 22, 23.

**geminātus**, adj. (P. of *geminō*,  
*double*), *double*, 7, 21.

**geminus**, adj., *twin-born: double*,  
5, 26; plur. M. as subst., *twins*,  
1, 5.

**gener**, -erī, M. [*GEN*-, *beget*],  
*daughter's husband, son-in-law*,  
12, 13. (W. G. 41.)

**genitus**, P. of *gignō*, 12, -1.

**gēns**, *gentis*, F. [*GEN*-, *beget*], *race,*  
*family, house*, 57, 11: *people,*  
*nation, tribe*, 3, 5; 4, 30. (W.  
G. 41.)

**genū**, -ūs, N. *knee*, 24, 21.

**genus**, -eris, N. [*GEN*-, *beget*], *race,*  
*family*, 25, 3: *rank, class, or-*  
*der, kind*, 31, 20; 57, 8. (W.  
G. 41.)

**Germānī**, -ōrum, M., *the Germans*,  
51, 16.

**Germānia**, -ae, F., *Germania,*  
*Germany*, 71, 5.

**gerō**, 3, *gessi*, *gestus* [GES-, *carry*], *bear about, carry, wear, have, display*, 3, 23; 7, 3: *accomplish, manage, wage, carry on*, 6, 12; 51, 14; 62, 6: with *sē*, *act, conduct oneself, behave*, 1, 12; 43, 13: *magistrātum gerere, to fill or occupy an office*, 20, 20. (W. G. 42.)

**gestō**, 1, -*āvī*, -*ātus* (freq. of *gerō*, *bear*), *have, wear*, 56, 27. **gestus**, -*ūs*, M. [GES-, *carry*], *bearing, gesture, movement, sign*, 69, 7. (W. G. 42.)

**gignō**, 3, *genui*, *genitus* [GEN-, *beget*], *produce, give birth to, beget, bear*, 12, 1; 60, 2. (W. G. 41.)

**gladius**, -*i*, M., *sword*, 7, 5 (v. n. fig. 29).

**glōria**, -*ae*, F., *glory, fame, renown, honor*, 9, 14.

**glōrior**, 1, -*ātus*, dep. (*glōria*, *glory*), *pride oneself, boast*, 36, 5.

**glōriōsē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*glōria*, *glory*), *gloriously*, 40, 29.

**glōriōsus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*glōria*, *glory*), *full of glory, glorious, famous: to be gloried in*, 26, 23.

**Gnaeus**, -*i*, M., *Gnaeus*, a Roman praenomen; abbreviation *Cn.*, 42, 23.

**Gracchus**, -*i*, M., *Gracchus*, family name of the Sempronian gens, e.g., *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, 39, 23.

**gradus**, -*ūs*, M. [GRAD-, *walk*],

*step, pace*, 23, 16: *stage, grade, degree*, 70, 30: *stairs, steps*, 13, 19. (W. G. 44.)

**Graecia**, -*ae*, F., *Greece*, 17, 21.

**Graeculus**, adj. (dim. of *Graecus*), *Grecian, Greek*. As subst. M. and F., *a worthless, insignificant Greek*, 69, 1.

**Graecus**, adj., *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian*, 40, 1.

**grandis**, -*e*, adj. with comp., *full-grown, large, great*, 69, 12.

**grānum**, -*i*, N., *grain, seed*, 57, 10.

**graphium**, -*i*, N. (Gr., *γραφίον*), *writing-style, pen*, 55, 18.

**grātia**, -*ae*, F. (*grātus*, *pleasing*), *favor, esteem, regard, friendship*, 17, 8: *thanks, gratitude*, 29, 24: *return, recompense*, 50, 22: abl. *grātiā*, after a gen., *on account, for the sake*, 12, 12.

**grātulor**, 1, -*ātus*, dep. (*grātus*, *pleasing*), *manifest joy, congratulate*, 7, 25.

**grātus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *dear, agreeable, acceptable, pleasing*, 31, 2: *grateful, thankful*, 16, 15.

**gravis**, -*e*, adj. with comp. *gravior*, and sup. *gravissimus*, *heavy, laden, burdened*, 32, 9: *serious, dangerous, severe*, 12, 16; 52, 22: *earnest, weighty*, 22, 4: *harsh, annoying, disagreeable*, 26, 20; 52, 4: *eminent, great*, 41, 17.

**graviter**, adv. with comp. *gravius*, and sup. *gravissimē*,

(*gravis, heavy*), *heavily*: *greatly, seriously, severely*, 48, 6: *deeply, impressively*, 48, 15.

*gubernātor*, -ōris, M. (*gubernō, steer*), *steersman, helmsman*, 52, 29.

## H

*habēō*, 2, -uī, -itus [HAB-, *have*], *have, hold, occupy*, 1, 2; 4, 22; 28, 23: *treat*, 25, 18: *hold, converse*, 59, 21: *have in mind, regard, look upon, consider*, 27, 25; 70, 9. (W. G. 45.)

*habitō*, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of *habēō, have*), *dwelt, abide, inhabit*, 9, 5; 9, 6. (W. G. 45.)

*habitus*, -ūs, M. [HAB-, *have*], *condition, appearance*: *attire, dress, apparel*, 66, 20.

*Hamilcar*, -aris, M., *Hamilcar Barca*, the famous Carthaginian general, the hero of the first Punic war, the father of the great Hannibal, 32, 6.

*Hannibal*, -alis, M., *Hannibal*, a common Carthaginian name (31, 6), esp. the great Carthaginian commander, who brought Rome to the verge of destruction in the second Punic war (218-202 B.C.), 32, 18.

*Hannō*, -ōnis, M., a very common Carthaginian name, e.g., the commander of the fleet at the Ægæan islands, 241 B.C., 32, 4.

*haruspex*, -icis, M. [\**harū*, *entrails*; SPEC-, *see*], *inspector of the entrails of victims, soothsayer, diviner*, 55, 6. (W. G. 68.)

*hasta*, -ae, F., *staff*: *spear*, 10, 2.

*haud*, adv., *not, not at all*, 2, 8; 7, 15.

*herba*, -ae, F. [\**ferba*, FER-, *bear*], *grass, greens, herb*, 29, 13. (W. G. 34.)

*Herculāneum*, -ī, N., *Herculāneum*, a town of Campania, near Naples, buried by Vesuvius 79 A.D., 22, 25.

*Herculēs*, -is, M., *Hercules*, the Greek Heracles, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, and god of strength, 26, 3.

*hērēditās*, -ātis, F. (*hērēs, heir*), *heirship, inheritance*, 63, 16.

*Hērennius*, -ī, M., *Herennius*, name of a Samnite, afterwards of a Roman gens. *Herennius Pontius*, father of C. Pontius, the Samnite general, 23, 22.

*hērēs*, -ēdis, M. and F., *heir*, 61, 17.

*herī*, adv., *yesterday*, 28, 13.

*hībernācula*, -ōrum, N. (dim. of *hīberna, winter-quarters*), *tents for winter-quarters, an encampment for winter*, 19, 19.

*hīc*, *haec*, *hōc*, pron. dem., *this, the present*, 3, 16: *the following*, 2, 23: *the aforesaid*, 10, 6: *he, she, it*, 1, 16: *hīc . . . ille, the former . . . the latter*, 52, 4.

**hic**, adv., *in this place, at this point, here*, 22, 8.

**hiemō**, *i*, -āvi, -ātūrus (*hiems*, *winter*), *pass the winter*, 19, 19.

**hiems**, -emis, *F.*, *winter, winter time*, 70, 22 : *storm*, 52, 22.

**Hierosolyma**, -ōrum, *N.*, *Jerusalem*, chief city of the Jews, 46, 26.

**hilarē**, adv. with comp. (*hilarus*, *gay*), *gayly, merrily*, 43, 4.

**hilaritās**, -ātis, *F.* (*hilaris*, *cheerful*), *cheerfulness, gayety, merriment, hilarity*, 71, 16.

**hinc**, adv., *from this place, hence*, 8, 3 : *hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that*, 4, 12.

**Hispania**, -ae, *F.*, *Spain*, 32, 22.

**Hispaniēnsis**, -e, adj. (*Hispania*, *Spain*), *of Spain, Spanish*, 53, 19.

**hodiē**, adv. (contracted from *hōc diē*, *on this day*), *to-day*, 28, 14. (*W. G.* 27.)

**homō**, -inis, *M.* and *F.*, *human being, man, person*, 10, 9.

**honestās**, -ātis, *F.* (*honōs*, *honor*), *honor, reputation : integrity, virtue*, 29, 2.

**honestē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*honestus*, *honorable*), *properly, creditably, honorably*, 62, 15.

**honestus**, -adj. with comp. and sup. (*honōs*, *honor*), *regarded with honor, respected : becoming, honorable, worthy*, 48, 16.

**honōrificē**, adv., comp. *honōrifi-*

*centius*, sup. *honōrificēntissimē* (*honōrificus*, *honorable*), *honorably, with honor*, 26, 6.

**honōrificus**, adj., comp. -ficentior, sup. -ficentissimus [*honōs*, *honor* ; *FAC-*, *do*], *that does honor, honorable*, 45, 24.

**honōs** or *honor*, -ōris, *M.*, *honor, distinction, esteem*, 25, 18 : *public honor, office*, 20, 20 ; 38, 24 : *honōris causā*, *out of respect*, 48, 10.

**hōra**, -ae, *F.*, *hour*, 53, 10.

**Horātius**, -ī, *M.*, *Horatius*, name of a Roman gens, 6, 22.

**horrendus**, adj. (*P.* of *horreō*, *shudder*), *dreadful, terrible, fearful, horrible*, 28, 11.

**horror**, -ōris, *M.* (cf. *horreō*, *shudder*), *shaking, shudder : horror, fear*, 7, 5.

**hortor**, *i*, -ātus, dep., *urge, incite, encourage, exhort*, 38, 4.

**hortus**, -ī, *M.*, *garden*, 14, 12.

**hospes**, -itis, *M.* (cf. *hostis*, *stranger, enemy*), *entertainer, host*, 4, 6.

**hospita**, -ae, *F.* (cf. *hospes*, *host*), *she who entertains, a hostess : visitor, guest, stranger*, 15, 8.

**hospitālis**, -e, adj. with sup. (*hospes*, *guest, host*), *hospitable, kind*, 22, 20.

**hostia**, -ae, *F.*, *animal sacrificed, victim*, 65, 30.

**hostilis**, -e, adj. (*hostis*, *enemy*), *of an enemy, hostile*, 23, 13.

**hostiliter**, adv. (*hostilis*, *hostile*), *like an enemy*, 64, 12.

**Hostilius**, -i, M., name of a Roman gens, 4, 4. *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of Rome, 6, 17.

**hostis**, -is, M. and F., *stranger, foreigner: enemy*, 4, 7.

**hūc**, adv. (cf. *hic*, *this*), *to this place, hither*, 33, 30.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis, F. (*hūmānus*, *human*), *human nature: kind-*

*ness, sympathy, good nature*, 26, 10: *culture, refinement*, 57, 17.

**hūmānus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*homō*, *man*), *of man, human*, 16, 24.

**hydra**, -ae, F. (Gr., *ὑδρα*), *water-serpent: the Hydra*, a mythical monster having fifty heads, slain by Hercules, 26, 3.

## I

**iaceō**, 2, -cui, — [*IAC-*, *go, send*; cf. *iaciō*, *throw*], *lie, be prostrate*, 25, 20: *lie dead*, 7, 24. (W. G. 47.)

**iactātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*iactō*, *throw*), *tossing, shaking, motion*, 61, 26. (W. G. 47.)

**iactō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw, cast, hurl*, 52, 16: *toss*, 21, 20: *boast of, vaunt, take pride in*, 42, 9. (W. G. 47.)

**iam**, adv., *at the present moment, then, now*, 7, 20: *by this time, already*, 4, 5: *immediately, straightway, directly, presently*, 65, 22: *iam nunc, at this very moment, even at this time*, 27, 11.

**iam pridem**, adv., *long ago, long since*, 52, 3.

**Iāniculum**, -ī, N. (*Iānus*), *the Ianiculum*, one of the hills of Rome, site of the mythical citadel of Janus, 6, 13. (W. G. 27.)

**Iānus**, -ī, M. [for \**Diānus* = *Divānus*, fr. *DIV-*, *shine*], *Janus*, an old Italian sun deity, later god of doors, passages, and entrances, of all beginnings, and of the month of January, 5, 25. (W. G. 27.)

**Iarbās**, -ae, M., *Iarbas*, a king of Mauritania in Northern Africa, 44, 12.

**ibi**, adv., *in that place, there*, 6, 25: *then, thereupon*, 27, 21.

**ibidem**, adv. (*ibi*, *in that place*; -*dem*, demonstr. suffix), *in the same place, on the spot*, 15, 17.

(*icō*), 3, *icī*, *ictus* (only in perf. system), *strike, hit*, 9, 13; 40, 29: with *foedus*, *to make a treaty, enter into a league*, 4, 14.

**ictus**, -ūs, M. (cf. *icō*, *strike*), *blow, stroke, thrust*, 43, 8.

**idem**, *eadem*, *idem*, pron. *dem.*, *the same*, 1, 14: *likewise, also*, etc., 4, 28; 10, 11; 34, 27.

**ideō**, adv., *for that reason, on that account*, 22, 19.

**Idūs**, Iduum, F., *the Ides, middle of the month*, the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months, 55, 3.

**igitur**, conj., *then, therefore, thereupon*, 18, 4; 23, 16: *so then, as I was saying*, 38, 26.

**ignāvia**, -ae, F. (**ignāvus**, *idle*), *laziness, sloth, worthlessness*, 50, 13.

**ignāvus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (**in-**, *not*; (**gnāvus**, *busy*), *inactive, lazy, without spirit, cowardly*.

**ignis**, -is, M., *fire*, 5, 7.

**ignōbilis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not*; (**gnōbilis**, *known*), *unknown, inglorious, obscure*, 30, 15. (W. G. 43.)

**ignōrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [**\*ignōrus**, *ignorant*; **GNO-**, *know*], *not to know, be ignorant*, 56, 19. (W. G. 43.)

**ignōscō**, 3, -nōvī, -nōtus (**in-**, *not*; (**gnōscō**, *come to know*), *par-don, forgive, overlook, indulge*, 18, 18; 54, 3. (W. G. 43.)

**ignōtus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (**in-**, *not*; (**gnōtus**, *known*), *unknown, unfamiliar, strange*, 46, 6. (W. G. 43.)

**ilicō**, adv. (**in**, *on*; **locō**, *the spot*), *on the spot, instantly, immediately*, 55, 13.

**ille**, *illa*, *illud*, pron. dem., *that*, 7, 23; *he, she, it, they*, 3, 22; 34, 13; 38, 6; 49, 8: *the famous, well known*, 40, 3: **ille**

. . . **hic**, *the former . . . the latter*, 6, 14.

**illic**, adv. (cf. **ille**, *that*), *yonder, in that place, there*, 50, 4.

**illūc**, adv. (cf. **ille**, *that*), *to that place, thither*, 34, 1.

**imāgō**, -inis, F. (cf. **imitor**, *imitate*), *imitation, copy, likeness, statue, bust, picture*, 3, 1; 50, 13.

**imbellis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **bellum**, *war*), *unwarlike*, 4, 6. (W. G. 28.)

**imber**, -bris, M., *rain, violent rain, shower*, 34, 25.

**imbuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *wet, soak: infect, imbue, fill*, 6, 9.

**imitātor**, -ōris, M. (**imitor**, *imitate*), *imitator, mimic*, 22, 24.

**imitor**, 1, -ātus, dep., *imitate, act like*, 39, 3.

**immātūrus**, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **mātūrus**, *ripe*), *untimely, unripe, premature*, 8, 3; 10, 15.

**immemor**, -oris, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **memor**, *mindful*), *unmindful, forgetful, regardless, heedless*, 23, 20.

**immēnsus**, adj. [**in-**, *not*; **mēnsus**, P. of **mētior**, *measure*], *immeasurable, vast, immense*, 15, 12. (W. G. 51.)

**immineō**, 2, —, —, *project over, overhang: menace, threaten*; 29, 22.

**immō**, adv., *no indeed, on the contrary: and even, nay more*, 67, 19.

**immōbilis**, -e, adj. with comp.



- (in, not; *mōbilis*, movable), *immovable*, 23, 17. (W. G. 54.)
- immolō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, upon; *mola*, meal), *sprinkle with sacrificial meal, offer, sacrifice*, 13, 5.
- immortālis**, -e, adj. (in-, not; *mortālis*, mortal), *immortal*, 15, 27.
- immōtus**, adj. (in-, not; *mōtus*, moved), *unmoved, undisturbed, firm*, 62, 2. (W. G. 54.)
- impār**, -aris, adj. (in-, not; *pār*, equal), *uneven, dissimilar: unequal to, no match for*, 7, 11.
- impatiēns**, -entis, adj. (in-, not; *patiēns*, bearing), *that cannot bear, impatient*, 52, 25.
- impediō**, 4, -īvi, -ītus (in, in; *pēs*, foot), *entangle, ensnare: hinder, prevent*, 27, 10. (W. G. 61.)
- impeditus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *impediō*, hinder), *hindered, embarrassed, burdened, encumbered*, 32, 9. (W. G. 61.)
- impendium**, -ī, N. (*impendō*, weigh out), *money laid out, expense, cost*, 68, 22.
- impēnsa**, -ae, F. (*impēnsus*, P. of *impendō*), *expenditure, outlay*, 50, 21.
- imperātor**, -ōris, M. (*imperō*, command, order), *commander-in-chief, general*, 29, 21: *imperator, emperor*, 68, 12.
- imperfectus**, adj., *unfinished*, 52, 6.
- imperium**, -ī, N. (*imperō*, com-
- mand, order*), *command, order: authority, power*, 13, 4: *dominion, empire, supreme command*, 2, 17: *realm, empire, state*, 38, 10.
- imperō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, upon; *parō*, put), *command, order*, 28, 8: *rule, govern*, 29, 16: *impose, levy*, 51, 19.
- impetrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, without force; *patrō*, bring about), *gain one's end, get, obtain, procure by request*, 20, 11; 39, 10.
- impetus**, -ūs, M. (in, against; *petō*, strive), *attack, assault, onset*, 4, 3: *fury, impulse, violence*, 7, 15.
- impletās**, -ātis, F. (*impius*, irreverent), *irreverence, impiety, disloyalty to parents*, 64, 24.
- impius**, adj. (in-, not; *pious*, dutiful, pious), *undutiful, unpatriotic, wicked*, 3, 26.
- implicō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [in, in; *PLEC*, fold], *infold, grasp, seize: disable*, 9, 10. (W. G. 60.)
- implōrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *invoke with tears, beseech, entreat*, 18, 15.
- impōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus (in, upon; *pōnō*, place), *place upon, set on*, 54, 29: *put on board, embark*, 1, 7: *impose, assign, put*, 31, 23.
- imprimis**, adv. (in, in; *primus*, first), *especially*, 45, 19.
- impugnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, against; *pugnō*, fight), *fight against, attack: oppose*, 61, 18.

**impūnītus**, adj. with comp. (in-, un-; **pūnītus**, *punished*), *unpunished*, 70, 7.

**in**, prep. with acc. or abl.: with acc., (1) of place after verbs of motion, *into, to, upon*, 1, 7; 1, 15; 11, 29: *against, towards, among*, 7, 16; 12, 11: *in*, 1, 6: (2) of purpose, *in order to, for*, 8, 24: (3) of other relations, *to, respecting, towards*, 14, 5: with abl., (1) of place, *in, within*, 1, 10: *on, over, at*, 1, 9; 10, 13: *of, among*, 41, 8: (2) of time, *during, in, at*, 41, 21.

**inambulō**, 1, —, — (in, in, on; **ambulō**, *walk*), *walk up and down, pace to and fro*, 14, 12. (W. G. 73.)

**inānis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *empty*, 42, 20.

**incalēscō**, 3, -caluī, —, *inch.* (in, without force; **calēscō**, *grow warm*), *grow warm, be heated*, 26, 13.

**incautus**, adj. with comp. (in-, not; **cautus**, *careful*), *incautious, heedless, off one's guard*, 35, 14.

**incēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (in, on; **cōdō**, *move*), *advance, march, go*, 67, 30.

**incendium**, -ī, N. [in, to; CAND-, *glow*], *flame, conflagration*, 59, 22. (W. G. 16.)

**incendō**, 3, -dī, -cēnsus [in, to; CAND-, *glow*], *set fire to, burn*, 33, 28; 43, 2: *rouse, incite*, 59, 14. (W. G. 16.)

**inceptum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of **incipiō**, *begin*), *beginning, attempt, undertaking*, 60, 3. (W. G. 17.)

**incidō**, 3, -cidī, — (in, in, on; **cadō**, *fall*), *fall in, fall: arise, come upon*, 14, 21: *happen, occur*, 59, 19. (W. G. 14.)

**incitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (in, on; **citō**, *urge*), *set in rapid motion, hasten: spur on, incite*, 13, 16.

**inclāmō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (in, to, against; **clāmō**, *call*), *give a cry, appeal, call out to, call upon*, 7, 17; 36, 17.

**inclinō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (in, to; \***clinō**, *lean*), *bend, incline: be favorable to*, 27, 18.

**inclūdō**, 3, -sī, -sus (in, in; **claudō**, *shut*), *shut up, shut in, confine*, 63, 24.

**inclutus**, adj., *celebrated, famous*, 11, 10: *renowned*, 5, 3.

**incōgnītus**, adj. (in-, not; **cōgnītus**, *known*), *unknown*, 15, 8. (W. G. 43.)

**incola**, -ae, M. and F. [in, in; COL-, *till, dwell*], *inhabitant*, 3, 2. (W. G. 21.)

**incolō**, 3, -luī, — (in, in; **colō**, *till, dwell*), *be at home, dwell*, 51, 16. (W. G. 21.)

**incolumis**, -e, adj., *sound, uninjured, safe*, 16, 14; 23, 26.

**incrēdibilis**, -e, adj. (in-, not; **crēdibilis**, *to be believed*), *not to be believed, incredible*, 44, 19.

**increpō**, 1, -uī, -itus (in, intensive; **crepō**, *rattle*), *sound, make resound: rattle, crash*,

- 7, 4; 21, 24: *chide, rebuke, scold*, 2, 23; 8, 2.
- incrēscō**, 3, -ēvī, — (in, upon; crēscō, grow), *grow upon, increase*, 10, 11.
- incumbō**, 3, -cubui, -cubitus (in, upon; \*cumbō, lie, lean), *lean: exert oneself, apply oneself, attend to*, 57, 24.
- incūriōsus**, adj. (in-, not; cūriōsus, careful), *careless, negligent*, 71, 1. (W. G. 18.)
- incursiō**, -ōnis, F. [in, in, against; CEL-, CVR-, drive], *running against, attack: incursion, invasion*, 9, 20. (W. G. 19.)
- incutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussus (in, into, against; quatiō, shake), *wield against, strike*, 20, 28.
- inde**, adv., *from that place, thence*, 14, 24; 19, 2: *then, thereupon*, 10, 22: *therefore, from this fact*, 17, 5.
- index**, -dicis, M. and F. [in, to; DIC-, point], *one who points out: sign, mark, indication*, 5, 26. (W. G. 26.)
- indiciū**, -ī, N. [in, to; DIC-, point], *notice, information: indication, proof, sign*, 55, 4. (W. G. 26.)
- indicō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (index, one who points out), *point out, inform, show, reveal*, 1, 21; 19, 18.
- indicō**, 3, -dixī, -dictus (in, to; dicō, say), *declare publicly, announce, proclaim, appoint*, 71, 7: *bellum indicere, declare war against*, 9, 7. (W. G. 26.)
- indictus**, adj. (in-, not; dictus, said), *not said: indictā causā, without a hearing*, 60, 25.
- indigeō**, 2, -uī, — (indu (=in), without force; egeō, need), *need, want*, 29, 17.
- indignātus**, adj. (P. of indignor, deem unworthy), *angered, indignant*, 59, 14.
- indignē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (indignus, unworthy), *unworthily: angrily, impatiently*, 14, 4.
- indignus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unworthy, unbecoming, undeserving*, 62, 11.
- indō**, 3, -didi, -ditus [in, into, on; 2 DA-, put], *put into: give, confer*, 57, 11.
- indolēs**, -is, F. [indu (=in) in; OL-, grow], *inborn quality, nature, character, bearing, disposition*, 2, 7; 39, 25. (W. G. 56.)
- indūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (in, in; dūcō, lead), *lead in*, 23, 6: *persuade, mislead, induce*, 44, 9. (W. G. 29.)
- industria**, -ae, F. (industrius, active), *diligence, industry, zeal*, 11, 1.
- industrius**, adj., *active, diligent, careful, industrious*, 29, 21.
- ineō**, -īre, -īvī and -īī, -itus (in, into; eō, go), *go into: begin, enter upon*, 51, 24: *devise, meditate, form, engage in*, 41, 4. (W. G. 46.)
- infāmis**, -e, adj. (in-, negative; fāma, reputation, fame), *of ill*

- repute, in disgrace, infamous*, 27, 25. (W. G. 32.)
- infāns**, -fantis, adj. with comp. and sup. (-in, not; \*fāns, speaking), that cannot speak, mute. As subst. M. and F., *infant*, 1, 11. (W. G. 32.)
- infēlix**, -īcis, adj. with comp. and sup. (in-, not; fēlix, fruitful), *unfruitful: unsuccessful, ill-fated, unfortunate*, 31, 10.
- inferō**, -ferre, intulī, inlātus (in, in, against; ferō, bear), *bring in, carry in*, 35, 13: *bring against, wage, direct*, 46, 13: with sē, *betake oneself, go*, 4, 12. (W. G. 34.)
- infestō**, 1, —, — (*infestus, disturbed*), *annoy, make unsafe, disturb, ravage*, 2, 4; 45, 15.
- infestus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *made unsafe, disturbed: hostile*, 7, 2.
- inflātus**, adj. with comp. (P. of inflō, blow into), *swelled up, inflated*, 57, 7.
- informō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, to; fōrmō, give shape), *shape, fashion: inform, instruct, educate*, 57, 17.
- infra**, adv. and prep. with acc., *below, beneath*, 55, 17.
- infundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus (in, in, upon; fundō, pour), *pour upon, pour in*, 41, 30. (W. G. 39.)
- ingemō**, 3, -uī, — (in, at, over; gemō, groan), *groan over, mourn, bewail*, 50, 13.
- ingenium**, -ī, N. [in, in; GEN-, be born], *nature, innate quality: disposition, character*, 13, 14; 36, 22: *talent, ability, capacity, genius*, 59, 27. (W. G. 41.)
- ingēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. [in-, not; GEN-, beget], *not natural: vast, huge, enormous, very great*, 5, 11; 7, 5. (W. G. 41.)
- ingenuus**, adj. [in, in; GEN-, beget, be born], *native: free-born, of free parents*, 11, 18. (W. G. 41.)
- ingrātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (in-, not; grātus, pleasant), *unthankful, ungrateful*, 20, 3.
- ingredior**, -ī, -essus, dep. (in, on, forward; gradior, walk), *advance, go forward: enter*, 10, 26. (W. G. 44.)
- ingressus**, P. of ingredior, 20, 23.
- inhibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (in, in; habeō, hold), *hold in, hold back*, 13, 24. (W. G. 45.)
- iniciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (in, in, upon; iaciō, throw), *throw upon: throw over, apply, put on*, 8, 8: *lay hands on, seize*, 18, 6: *inspire, infuse, suggest*, 60, 13. (W. G. 47.)
- inimicitia**, -ae, F. (*inimicus, unfriendly*), *enmity, hostility*, 61, 11.
- inimicus**, adj. (in-, not; amicus, friendly), *unfriendly, hostile*, 29, 25. As subst., *enemy, personal foe*, 43, 29. (W. G. 5.)
- inīquē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (inīquus, unequal), *unequally: unjustly, unfairly*, 19, 26.

**iniquus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (in-, not; *aequus*, even), *uneven: unfair, unjust*, 21, 23: *hostile, adverse, unkind*, 62, 1.

**initium**, -i, N. [in, into; I-, go], *going in, entrance: beginning*, 20, 29: abl. sing. *initio* as adv., *in the beginning, at first*, 58, 18. (W. G. 46.)

**iniūria**, -ae, F. (in, against; iūs, law), *injustice, wrong, injury, insult*, 20, 2; 56, 15; 70, 5. (W. G. 48.)

(**iniūssus**, -ūs), M., only in the abl. (in-, without; iūssus, order), *without command, without orders*, 24, 10.

**inlūdō**, 3, -sī, -sus (in, upon, against; laedō, strike), *dash against*, 71, 11.

**inligō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (in, on; ligō, bind), *bind on, fasten, tie*, 19, 13.

**inlūdō**, 3, -sī, -sus (in, at, with; lūdō, play), *play at, sport with: jeer at, mock, ridicule*, 24, 3.

**inlūstris**, -e, adj. with comp. [in, intensive; LVC-, shine], *lighted, bright: famous, distinguished, renowned*, 47, 2. (W. G. 50.)

**innitor**, 3, -nīxus, dep. (in, on, upon; nitor, strive), *lean upon, support oneself by*, 57, 7.

**innōtēscō**, 3, -tuī, —, inch. (in, without force; nōtēscō, become known), *become known*, 39, 18.

**innoxius**, adj. (in-, not; noxius, harmful), *harmless: not guilty, innocent*, 20, 2.

**innuō**, 3, -uī, — (in, to; \*nuō, nod), *nod, hint, intimate*, 44, 25.

**inopia**, -ae, F. (inops, needy), *want, famine, need, poverty*, 21, 7.

**inopinātus**, adj. (in-, not; opinātus, supposed), *unexpected*, 56, 1.

**inops**, -opis, adj. (in-, without; (ops), resources), *without resources, helpless: needy, poor, destitute*, 29, 30.

**inquam**, defective, always post-positive, *say*, 9, 25; 38, 7.

**inquiētus**, adj. (in-, not; quiētus, quiet), *restless, disturbed, sleepless*, 69, 26.

**inrideō**, 2, -rīsī, -rīsus (in, at; rideō, laugh), *laugh at, joke, mock, jeer, ridicule*, 2, 21; 66, 8.

**inruō**, 3, -ruī, — (in, in; ruō, rush), *rush in, make an attack*, 40, 27.

**inruptiō**, -ōnis, F. (in, in; cf. rumpō, break), *breaking in, invasion, assault*, 19, 23. (W. G. 64.)

**inscientia**, -ae, F. (in-, negative: scientia, knowledge), *want of knowledge, ignorance*, 60, 19.

**inscribō**, 3, -ipsī, -iptus (in, upon; scribē, write), *write upon, inscribe*, 63, 21.

**inscriptus**, P. of **inscribō**, 63, 21.

**insequor**, 3, -cūtus, dep. (in, on; sequor, follow), *follow, come next, follow after*, 9, 7: *pursue*, 47, 14.

**insideō**, 2, -sēdī, — (in, on, upon;

- sedēō, sit**), *sit upon*, 10, 21: *occupy, take possession of, camp upon*, 18, 24. (W. G. 67.)
- insidiae, -ārum, F.** [*in, against; SED-, sit*], *snare, trap: ambushade*, 23, 6: *plot*, 11, 21. (W. G. 67.)
- insidior, i, -ātus, dep.** (*insidiae, ambush*), *lie in ambush, lie in wait for*, 1, 19. (W. G. 67.)
- insigne, -is, N.** (*insignia, remarkable*), *mark, proof, sign*, 11, 19: *costume, regalia, badge, decoration*, 20, 21: *honor, distinction*, 51, 20.
- insignia, -e, adj.** with comp. (*in, on, upon; signum, mark*), *distinguished by a mark, eminent, distinguished, remarkable, conspicuous, splendid*, 4, 3; 5, 9; 46, 30.
- insitus, adj.** (P. of *inserō, im-plant*), *ingrafted: innate, in-born, fixed*, 36, 22.
- insolēns, -entis, adj.** (*in-, un-; solēns, usual*), *unaccustomed, unusual: arrogant, haughty, insolent*, 33, 14.
- insolenter, adv.** with comp. (*insolēns, unusual*), *unusually: insolently, arrogantly*, 54, 24.
- insolentia, -ae, F.** (*insolēns, unusual*), *unusualness: arrogance, insolence*, 17, 23.
- institūō, 3, -uī, -ūtus (in, into; statuō, place, set), put in place, fix: institute, found, establish, organize, 5, 6: *train, teach, educate*, 40, 3. (W. G. 69.)**
- institūtum, -ī, N.** (N. of P. of *institūō, establish*), *purpose, intention, decree, ordinance, institution: 6, 4.* (W. G. 69.)
- instruō, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus (in, in, on; struō, build), build in: draw up, array, 21, 27: *equip, fit out, furnish*, 45, 6.**
- insula, -ae, F.**, *island, isle*, 32, 10.
- insum, inesse, infui (in, in; sum, be), be in, 62, 25. (W. G. 31.)**
- insusurrō, i, -āvī, -ātus (in, to; susurrō, whisper), whisper to, suggest, 69, 16.**
- intāctus, adj.** with comp. (*in-, not; tāctus, touched*), *untouched, uninjured*, 7, 21; 30, 6. (W. G. 70.)
- integer, -gra, -grum, adj.** with comp. and sup. [*in-, not; TAG-, touch*], *untouched, unhurt*, 7, 11. (W. G. 70.)
- intellegō, 3, -ēxī, -ēctus (inter, between; legō, choose), come to know, perceive, understand, 8, 26; 14, 15.**
- intendō, 3, -dī, -tus (in, on, to; tendō, stretch), stretch out, extend: bend, turn, aim, direct, 32, 10. (W. G. 71.)**
- intentus, adj.** with comp. and sup. (P. of *intendō, give attention to*), *intent, attentive*, 11, 28.
- inter, prep.** with acc. (comp. form of *in, in*), *between, betwixt*, 2, 16: *among, in the midst of*, 1, 16; 4, 3: *during*,

- at, while, in, in the course of*, 26, 15; 69, 6.
- intercalārius**, adj. (*intercalāria*, to be inserted), for insertion, intercalary, 54, 8.
- intercalō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*inter*, between; *calō*, call), insert in the calendar, intercalate, 54, 9.
- intercipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus (*inter*, between; *capiō*, take), seize in passing, intercept: *usurp*, 11, 3.
- interdicō**, 3, -dixi, -dictus (*inter*, between; *dicō*, speak), interpose by speaking, forbid, interdict, 61, 1. (W. G. 26.)
- interdiū**, adv. (*inter*, during; *diū*, by day), during the day, by day, 46, 5. (W. G. 27.)
- interdum**, adv. (*inter*, during; *dum*, while), sometimes, occasionally, now and then, 71, 11.
- interea**, adv. (*inter*, among; *ea*, these things), meanwhile, 2, 3.
- interēptus**, P. of *interimō*, 2, 12.
- interfector**, -ōris, M. [*inter*, between; *FAC*-, make], slayer, murderer, assassin, 53, 5. (W. G. 33.)
- interficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*inter*, between; *faciō*, make), put out of the way, destroy, kill, 2, 22. (W. G. 33.)
- intericiō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*inter*, between; *iaciō*, throw), throw between, set between, interpose, 15, 1. (W. G. 47.)
- interim**, adv. (*inter*, between, during; *im*, old acc. of *is*, this), meanwhile, in the meantime, 9, 3.
- interimō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēptus (*inter*, within, from within; *emō*, take), take from the midst, do away with, abolish, 40, 16: kill, 2, 12.
- interitus**, -ūs, M. [*inter*, among; *I*-, go], overthrow, destruction, death, 4, 5. (W. G. 46.)
- internūntius**, -ī, M. (*inter*, between; *nūntius*, announcing), messenger, 63, 23.
- interpretor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*interpret*, a middle-man), explain, interpret, conclude, understand, 39, 18.
- interrogō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*inter*, between, among; *rogō*, ask), ask, inquire, question, 11, 11; 44, 7.
- interrumpō**, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus (*inter*, between; *rumpō*, break), break apart, break to pieces, break through: destroy, 16, 12. (W. G. 64.)
- intersum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus (*inter*, between; *sum*, be), be between: be present, attend, 57, 15. (W. G. 31.)
- intervallum**, -ī, N. (*inter*, between; *vallum*, palisades), space between palisades, intermediate space, distance, 33, 17: *per intervalla*, at intervals, 7, 12.
- intervenīō**, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus (*inter*, between; *venīō*, come), come between, intervene, interrupt, 21, 25. (W. G. 73.)
- intrā**, adv. and prep. with acc.

- (for *interā*, *within*), *within*, *in*, *into*, *during*, 10, 14; 44, 14.
- intrō*, 1, -āvi, -ātus (cf. *intrā*, *within*), *go into*, *enter*, 31, 12.
- intrōdūcō*, 3, -dūxi, -ductus (*intrō*, *within*; *dūcō*, *lead*), *lead in*, *admit*, *introduce*, 27, 15. (W. G. 29.)
- intrōductus*, P. of *intrōdūcō*, 27, 15.
- intrōmittō*, 3, -misi, -missus (*intrō*, *in*; *mittō*, *send*), *send in*, *admit*, *let in*, 16, 23. (W. G. 53.)
- intueor*, 2, -itus, dep. (*in*, *upon*; *tueor*, *look*), *look upon*, *look at*, *gaze at*, 23, 16.
- intumescō*, 3, -muī, —, *inch.* (*in*, *without force*; *tumescō*, *begin to swell*), *be swollen*, *rise*, *swell up*: *rage*, *become angry*, 52, 27.
- inūsītātus*, adj. with comp. (*in-*, *not*; *ūsītātus*, *usual*), *unusual*, *uncommon*, *very rare*, *extraordinary*, 47, 1.
- invādō*, 3, -vāsī, -vāsus (*in*, *into*, *against*; *vādō*, *go*), *go into*: *attack*, *assail*, *invade*, 23, 2: *seize*, *take possession of*, 16, 4.
- invalidus*, adj. (*in-*, *not*; *validus*, *strong*), *not strong*, *infirm*, *weak*, *feeble*, 65, 17.
- invehō*, 3, -vēxi, -vectus (*in*, *in*; *vehō*, *carry*), *carry in*: *pass*. *be carried in*, *ride into*, *sail into*, *enter*, 49, 26. (W. G. 72.)
- inveniō*, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (*in*, *upon*; *veniō*, *come*), *come upon*, *find*, 14, 26: *find out*, *learn*, *discover*, 23, 15. (W. G. 73.)
- invicem*, adv. (*in*, *in*; *vici*, *turn*), *by turns*, *in turn*, *one after another*, 11, 27; 21, 3.
- invictus*, adj. with sup. (*in-*, *not*; *victus*, *conquered*), *unconquered*, *unsubdued*, *invincible*, 31, 3.
- invidēō*, 2, -vīdī, -vīsus (*in*, *at*, *askance at*; *videō*, *look*), *look askance at*: *envy*, *hate*, *grudge*, 42, 25. (W. G. 75.)
- invidia*, -ae, F. (*invidus*, *envious*), *envy*, *jealousy*, *ill-will*, *unpopularity*, 34, 5; 34, 12. (W. G. 75.)
- invidiōsus*, adj. with comp. and sup. (*invidia*, *envy*), *full of envy*, *invidious*: *hateful*, *odious*, *unpopular*, 8, 21. (W. G. 75.)
- inviolātus*, adj. (*in-*, *un-*; *violātus*, *hurt*), *uninjured*, *unhurt*, 24, 26.
- invisus*, adj. with comp. (P. of *invidēō*, *envy*), *hated*, *detested*, 42, 25.
- invitō*, 1, -āvi, -ātus (for \**invocitō*, freq. of *invocō*, *call upon*, *appeal to*), *invite*, *feast*, *entertain*, 69, 14: *ask*, *urge*, 28, 16.
- invītus*, adj. with sup., *against the will*, *reluctant*, 37, 7.
- iocus*, -ī, M., plur., *iocī* or *ioca*, *jest*, *joke*: *inter* or *per iocum*, *jokingly*, 49, 30; 50, 3.
- ipse*, -a, -um, pron. intens., *that* or *this very*: *self*, *in person*, *he*, *she*, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, etc., 1, 6; 3, 4; 5, 10: *to emphasize possession*, *own*, 17, 23; 30, 23: *often freely translated*



- by mere, very, just, exactly, even, etc., 13, 24; 16, 12; 44, 11.
- irāscor**, 3, *irātus*, dep. (*ira*, anger), *be angry, be in a rage*, 70, 4.
- irātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *irāscor*, *be angry*), *angered, enraged*, 2, 22.
- is**, **ea**, **id**, pron. demonstr., *he, she, it, the one mentioned*, 1, 3: *this, that, such*, 1, 6; 6, 9; 8, 6: in gen. case, *his, her, its, their*, 6, 6.
- iste**, -a, -ud, pron. demonstr., *this, that: he, she, it*, 42, 9.
- ita**, adv., *in this manner, in such a way, so, thus, accordingly*, 2, 24; 4, 16; 4, 21; 6, 9.
- Italia**, -ae, F., *Italy*, 22, 17.
- Italicus**, adj., *of Italy, Italian*, 41, 6.
- itaque**, conj. (*ita, thus; -que, and*), *and so, and thus, accordingly*, 2, 5; 4, 10; 8, 1.
- item**, adv., *likewise, further, moreover, too*, 54, 13.
- iter**, *itineris*, N. [*I-, go*], *a going: journey, march*, 25, 26; 61, 6: *way, path, road, means of access*, 16, 8; 61, 22. (W. G. 46.)
- iterum**, adv., *again, a second time*, 25, 24.
- Iuba**, -ae, M., *Juba*, a king of Numidia, in northern Africa, 53, 15.
- iubeō**, 2, *iussī, iussus*, *order, command*, 3, 11: *wish, entreat, urge, invite*, 10, 25; 24, 8.
- iūcundus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [*DIV-, bright*], *pleasant, agreeable, delightful*, 61, 7. (W. G. 27.)
- Iūdaea**, -ae, F., *Judea*, the country of the Jews, Palestine, 46, 25.
- Iūdaeus**, adj. *of Judea, of the Jews*. As a subst., M. plur., *the Jews*, 46, 25.
- iūdex**, -icis, M. and F. [*iūs, right; DIC-, point out*], *judge, juror*, 8, 7; 18, 3. (W. G. 26 and 48.)
- iūdicium**, -ī, N. (*iūdex, judge*), *judgment, trial: court*, 58, 1. (W. G. 26 and 48.)
- iūdicō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*iūdex, judge*), *judge: deem, consider*, 28, 18: *declare, proclaim*, 14, 26. (W. G. 26 and 48.)
- iugulum**, -ī, N. (dim. of *iugum*, *yoke*), *throat, neck*, 41, 24. (W. G. 48.)
- iugum**, -ī, N. [*IVG-, bind together*], *yoke*, 8, 18: *height, range, ridge*, 33, 6. (W. G. 48.)
- Iūlia**, -ae, F., *Julia*: (1) daughter of Julius Caesar, 52, 1; (2) sister of Julius Caesar, 63, 10.
- Iūlius**, -ī, M., name of the famous gens to which *C. Julius Caesar* belonged, 4, 25.
- iungō**, 3, *iūnxī, iūunctus* [*IVG-, yoke*], *join together, unite*, 13, 14: *make by joining, enter into*, 50, 26. (W. G. 48.)
- iūnior**, comp. of *iuvenis*, 62, 30.
- Iūnius**, -ī, M., gentile name of the Brutus family, e.g. *M. Junius Brutus*, 55, 2.
- Iūnō**, -ōnis, F., *Juno*, daughter of

- Saturn, sister and wife of Jupiter, goddess of marriage, 21, 8. (W. G. 27.)
- Iuppiter, Iovis, M. [DIV-, shine; pater, father], Jupiter, son of Saturn, the supreme god, 4, 9.
- iūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (iūs, right), swear, take an oath, 32, 19. (W. G. 48.)
- iūs, iūris, N. [IV-, bind], that which is binding, law, right, justice, 8, 15; 10, 4; 11, 4: court of justice, 8, 7; 18, 10: permission, prerogative, 46, 27: iūs dicere, to pronounce judgment, 54, 9: iūre, justly, 8, 10. (W. G. 48.)
- iūsiurandum, iūrisiurandī, N. (iūs, right; iūrō, swear), oath, 4, 27. (W. G. 48.)
- iūssus, P. of iubeō, 24, 8. (iūssus, -ūs), M. (iubeō, order), only abl. sing., order, command, 8, 27.
- iūstitia, -ae, F. (iūstus, just), justice, equity, 5, 3. (W. G. 48.)
- iūstus, adj. (iūs, right), righteous, just, 24, 24: perfect, complete, 24, 19. (W. G. 48.)
- iuvenis, -is, adj. with comp. iūnior [DIV-, bright, shine], young, youthful, 43, 2. As sub., M. and F., young person, youth (between twenty and forty years), 3, 14. (W. G. 27.)
- iuventūs, -ūtis, F. (iuvenis, young), age of youth, youth. Often used collectively, youth, young people, 20, 17. (W. G. 27.)

## K

- Kalendae, -ārum, F. [CAL-, call], first day of the month, 5, 22.  
day of proclamation, Calends,

## L

- L., abbreviation for Lucius, a Roman praenomen, 19, 27.
- labor, -ōris, M., labor, toil: hardship, 43, 17.
- labōriōsē, adv. with comp. and sup. (labōriōsus, toilsome), laboriously, industriously, 54, 10.
- labōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (labor, labor), labor: suffer, be afflicted, 48, 7: be in difficulty, be in danger, 45, 9.
- lacerō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (lacer, mangled), tear to pieces, mangle: wreck, shatter, 30, 9: censure, slander, abuse, 56, 18.
- laccessō, 3, -ivī, -itus, excite, provoke, 19, 10.
- lacrima, -ae, F., tear, 8, 14.
- lacrimābundus, adj. (lacrimō, weep), bursting into tears, weeping, 18, 14.
- lacrimō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (lacrima, tear), shed tears, weep, 67, 12.

- lacus**, -us, M., *hollow, lake*, 22, 22.  
**laedō**, 3, -sī, -sus, *hurt, injure*: annoy, offend, 19, 10.  
**laesus**, P. of **laedō**, 19, 10.  
**laetitia**, -ae, F. (**laetus**, *joyful*), joy, pleasure, delight, 67, 6.  
**laetus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *joyful, cheerful, glad, happy*, 5, 15; 44, 20.  
**laeva**, -ae, F. (**laevus**, *left*; sc. *manus*), *left hand*, 3, 26.  
**Laevinus**, -ī, M., family name of P. Valerius Laevinus, consul 280 B.C., 25, 7.  
**lambō**, 3, —, —, *lick*, 1, 11.  
**lāmina**, -ae, F., *thin slice, plate*, 63, 20.  
**lāna**, -ae, F., *wool*: spinning, 14, 25 (v. notes, fig. 8).  
**lanius**, ī, M. [for \*lacnius, LAC-, *tear*], *butcher*, 18, 20.  
**lapideus**, adj. (**lapis**, *stone*), of stone, consisting of stones, 11, 7.  
**lapis**, -idis, M., *stone*: mile-stone, 25, 27 (v. notes, fig. 13).  
**laqueus**, -ī, M., *noose*, 8, 8.  
**Lārentia**, -ae, F., Acca Larentia, wife of Faustulus, the shepherd who found Romulus and Remus, 1, 15.  
**largitiō**, -ōnis, F. (**largior**, *bestow*), generosity, giving freely, granting, 40, 13.  
**latebra**, -ae, F. (**lateō**, *be hidden*), hiding place, retreat, 49, 3.  
**lateō**, 2, -uī, —, *lie hid, be concealed*, 65, 4.  
**latericius**, adj. (**later**, *brick*), made of bricks, 70, 28.  
**Latinus**, adj., of *Latium, Latin*, 54, 18. Subst. **Latinus**, -ī, M., a *Latin*, 9, 18.  
**latrō**, -ōnis, M., *freebooter, robber, bandit*, 1, 18.  
**latus**, -eris, N., *side, flank*, 47, 17.  
**laudō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (**laus**, *praise*), praise, laud, commend, 14, 22.  
**laurea**, -ae, F., the *laurel tree*: laurel crown, bay wreath, 56, 27.  
**laus**, laudis, F., *praise, commendation, fame, glory*, 17, 18; 58, 14.  
**laxē**, adv. with comp. (**laxus**, *wide*), *widely*: loosely, 24, 18.  
**laxitās**, -ātis, F. (**laxus**, *wide*), width, spaciousness, size, 70, 20.  
**lectica**, -ae, F. (**lectus**, *couch*), *litter, sedan, palanquin*, 27, 21 (v. notes, fig. 14).  
**lectulus**, -ī, M. (dim. of **lectus**), *small couch, bed*, 65, 12.  
**lectus**, -ī, M., *couch, bed*, 43, 7.  
**lēgātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**lēgō**, *send with a commission*), *embassy, legation*, 3, 7.  
**lēgātus**, -ī, M. (**lēgō**, *send with a commission*), *ambassador*, 3, 5: *lieutenant*, 36, 10.  
**legiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. **legō**, *gather*), *body of soldiers, legion*, 24, 2.  
**legō**, 3, **lēgī**, **lēctus** [**LEG-**, *gather*], *gather, collect*: choose, appoint, 5, 21: *read*, 56, 12.  
**lēnōcinium**, -ī, N. (**lēnō**, *seducer*), *allurement, enticement*: ornament, finery, 70, 30.

**Lentulus**, -i, m., family name of *P. Cornelius Lentulus*, 62, 26.

**lentus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (cf. *lēnis*, soft), *pliant, flexible: lingering, slow*, 55, 28.

**Lepidus**, -i, m., family name of *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, one of the second triumvirate, 64, 19.

**lētālis**, -e, adj. (*lētum*, death), *deadly, fatal, mortal*, 12, 17.

**levis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *light: small, trivial*, 33, 22.

**levō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*levis*, light), *lift up, raise: lighten, relieve*, 32, 6.

**lēx**, *lēgis*, f., *motion, bill, measure, law*, 6, 3; 41, 5; 54, 12: *condition*, 6, 24; 23, 29.

**libēns**, -entis, adj. with sup. (p. of *libet*, it pleases), *willing, with pleasure, glad*, 38, 30.

**libenter**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*libēns*, willing), *willingly, cheerfully, gladly*, 56, 27.

**liber**, -era, -erum, adj. with comp. and sup., *free, unrestrained: frank*, 44, 10.

**Liber**, -erī, m., *Liber*, an Italian deity of planting and fructification, identified with the Greek *Bacchus*, 22, 19.

**liber**, -brī, m. *book*, 15, 9.

**liberālitās**, -ātis, f. (*liberālis*, of freedom), *characteristic of a freeman: liberality, generosity*, 26, 8.

**liberāliter**, adv. with comp. and

sup. (*liberālis*, of freedom), *like a freeman, courteously, graciously*, 28, 5.

**liberē**, adv. with comp. (*liber*, free), *freely, openly*, 26, 13.

**liberī**, -ōrum or -ūm (*liber*, free), *free persons: children*, 3, 12.

**liberō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*liber*, free), *set free, free*, 2, 12: *release*, 39, 17.

**libertās**, -ātis, f. (*liber*, free), *freedom: political freedom, liberty*, 17, 12: *freedom of speech*, 58, 3.

**libertus**, -ī, m. (*liber*, free), *freedman*, 49, 4.

**licet**, 2, -cuit and -citum est, impers., *it is lawful, is allowed, is permitted*, 41, 16.

**licitor**, -ōris, m., *licitor*, official attendant upon a magistrate, 8, 8 (v. notes, fig. 3).

**lineāmentum**, -ī, n. (*linea*, string), *line, mark: feature, lineament*, 2, 9.

**lingua**, -ae, f. (for old *dingua*, cf. Eng. *tongue*), *tongue*, 1, 11.

**liquefaciō**, 3, —, -factus (*liqueō*, be fluid; *faciō*, make), *make liquid, melt, dissolve*, 66, 14.

**litigātor**, -ōris, m. (*litigō*, dispute), *a party to a lawsuit, litigant*, 68, 4.

**littera**, -ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet: plur., a letter, epistle*, 44, 16: *learning, education, letters*, 18, 5.

**lītus**, -oris, n., *sea-shore, beach*, 30, 10.

- Livius**, -i, m., gentile name of *M. Livius Salinator*, consul 219 and 207 B.C., 35, 18.
- Locrī**, -ōrum, m., *Locri Epizephyrii*, a Greek city in Brutium in southern Italy, 30, 5.
- locuplēs**, -ētis, adj. with comp. and sup. (*locus*, place; cf. *plēō*, fill), rich, wealthy, 17, 18.
- locus**, -i, m., plur., *loci* and *loca*, place, spot, 1, 10: station, position, 60, 7: cause, occasion, opportunity, 50, 4; 56, 13: place, position, rank, 55, 22.
- longē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*longus*, long), a long way off, far, 4, 7: greatly, by far, 44, 3.
- longus**, adj. with comp. and sup., long, 23, 10: of long duration, tedious, 32, 11.
- loquor**, 3, -cūtus, dep., speak, talk, 26, 16.
- lōrum**, -ī, n., thong, strap, 24, 19. (W. G. 78.)
- Lūceria**, -ae, f., *Luceria*, a town in Apulia, on the borders of Samnium, 23, 7.
- Lūcerīnī**, -ōrum, m., the inhabitants of *Luceria*, 23, 9.
- Lūcius**, -ī, m., *Lucius*, often written *L.*, a Roman praenomen, 10, 17.
- Lucrētia**, -ae, f., *Lucretia*, wife of *Tarquinius Collatinus*, 14, 24.
- Lucrīnus**, adj. (sc. *lacus*, lake), the *Lucrine Lake*, on the coast of Campania, 22, 21.
- lūctor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*lūcta*, a wrestling), wrestle, struggle, strife, 43, 20.
- lūctus**, -ūs, m. (cf. *lūgeō*, mourn), sorrow, mourning, grief, distress, 37, 16.
- Lūcullus**, -ī, m., family name of *L. Licinius Lucullus*, consul 74 B.C., and a distinguished soldier, 47, 28.
- lūcus**, -ī, m. [*LVC-*, shine], sacred grove: wood, grove, 3, 2. (W. G. 50.)
- lūdibrium**, -ī, n. (*lūdus*, play), mockery, derision, 3, 7.
- (*lūdicer*), -cra, -crum, adj. (*lūdus*, play), belonging to play, done in sport, sportive, 1, 17.
- lūdus**, -ī, m., play, game: school, 18, 5: plur., public games, shows, 3, 10.
- lūgeō**, 2, *lūxī*, *lūctus*, mourn, lament, bewail, 8, 5.
- lūgubris**, -e, adj. (cf. *lūgeō*, mourn), of mourning, mournful, 71, 13.
- lūmen**, -inis, n. [*LVC-*, shine], light, 60, 18. (W. G. 50.)
- lūna**, -ae, f. [*LVC-*, shine], moon, 5, 24. (W. G. 50.)
- lupa**, -ae, f. (*lupus*, wolf), she-wolf, 1, 10.
- lūstrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*lūstrum*, purification), light up: review, 4, 21. (W. G. 50.)
- Lutātius**, -ī, m., gentile name of *Lutatius Catulus*, consul 242 B.C., who brought the first Punic war to a close in 241 B.C., 31, 22.

**lūx**, **lūcis**, F. [LVC-, *shine*], *light*,  
64, 1: *daylight, day*, 18, 12:  
*life*, 24, 3. (W. G. 50.)

**lūxus**, -ūs, M., *excess, indulgence*:  
*magnificence, splendor*, 14, 24;  
66, 4.

## M

**M.**, abbreviation for *Marcus*, a  
Roman praenomen, 22, 11.

**Macedonia**, -ae, F., *Macedonia*, a  
country north of Greece, 61,  
24.

**māchina**, -ae, F. (Gr., μηχανή),  
*machine, device*, 30, 19.

**mactō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*mactus, hon-  
ored*), *magnify, honor*: *sacri-  
fice, offer*, 65, 30.

**mactus**, adj., *worshipped, hon-  
ored*: *macte virtūte estō, be in-  
creased in your merit, go on  
and prosper in your valor, well  
done*, 37, 17.

**Maecēnās**, -ātis, M., *C. Cilnius  
Maecenas*, the intimate friend  
and prime minister of Augus-  
tus, 70, 9.

**maestus**, adj. with sup., *sad, sor-  
rowful, dejected, gloomy*, 60, 26.

**magis**, adv. comp. (*māgnus*,  
*great*), *more, in a higher de-  
gree*: *rather, in preference*,  
3, 1.

**magister**, -trī, M., *master, com-  
mander*, 34, 12: *teacher*, 19, 2.

**magistrātus**, -ūs, M. (*magister*,  
*master*), *office of master, civil  
office, magistracy*, 18, 25: *magis-  
trate*, 38, 25.

**māgnificus**, adj., comp. *māgnifi-  
centior*, sup. *māgnificentissimus*

[*māgnus, great*; FAC-, *make*],  
*great, noble*: *splendid, magnifi-  
cent*, 66, 7.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis, F. (*māgnus*,  
*great*), *greatness, size, magni-  
tude*, 13, 2.

**māgnopere**, adv. (abl. of *māgnum  
opus*), *very much, greatly, ex-  
ceedingly*, 66, 23.

**māgnus**, adj., comp. *māior*, -ōris,  
sup. *māximus*, *large, great*, 6,  
4: *strong, loud*, 4, 23: *aged*, 1,  
2: *noble, eminent*, 26, 10.

**Māgnus**, -ī, M., *Magnus*, surname  
of *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, 44,  
21.

**Maharbal**, -alis, M., *Maharbal*,  
the commander of Hannibal's  
cavalry, 38, 3.

**māiestās**, -ātis, F. (*māior*, *greater*),  
*greatness, dignity, majesty*, 20,  
24.

**māior**, comp. of *māgnus*, *greater*,  
6, 4: *older*, 1, 2.

**male**, adv., comp. *pēius*, sup. *pes-  
simē* (*malus, bad*), *badly, wrong-  
ly*: *unsuccessfully*, 31, 20:  
*scarcely*, 7, 23.

**mālō**, *mälle, mālūī*, — (*magis*,  
*rather*; *volō, wish*), *choose  
rather, prefer*, 26, 21. (W. G.  
79.)

**malum**, -ī, N. (*malus, evil*), *an*

- evil, mischievous, misfortune, calamity*, 32, 24.
- malus**, adj., comp. *pēior*, -us, gen. -ōris; sup. *pessimus*, *bad, evil, not good*, 28, 19: *pernicious, dangerous*, 41, 4.
- Māmurius**, -ī, M., *Mamurius Venturius*, the maker of the sacred shields, 5, 19.
- mandō**, 1, -āvi, ātus [*manus, hand*; 2 DA-, *put*], *put in hand, intrust: order, command*, 42, 2. (W. G. 25 and 51.)
- manēō**, 2, mānsī, mānsus [*MAN-, stay*], *stay, remain, abide*, 22, 8: *last, continue, endure*, 8, 20. (W. G. 52.)
- manifestus**, adj., *palpable, clear, open, evident*, 8, 16.
- manipulāris**, -e, adj. [*manipulus, handful, maniple*; fr. *manus, hand*; PLE-, *fill*], *belonging to a maniple of a company*. As subst., M., *common soldier*, 22, 7.
- Mānlius**, -ī, M., *Manlius*, name of a Roman gens, 20, 17.
- mānō**, 1, -āvi, —, *flow, run: extend, spread*, 57, 20.
- mānsuētūdō**, -inis, F. (cf. *mānsuēscō, tame*), *tameness, mildness, gentleness*, 66, 29. (W. G. 51.)
- manūmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (*manus, hand*; *mittō, send*), *release, set at liberty, emancipate*, 38, 29. (W. G. 51.)
- manus**, -ūs, F. [*MA-, measure*], *hand*, 3, 23: *hook*, 30, 19: *band, force, troops*, 59, 20. (W. G. 51.)
- Mārcius**, -ī, M., name of a Roman gens, as *Ancus Marcius*, fourth king of Rome, 9, 16.
- Mārcus**, -ī, M., *Marcus*, a Roman praenomen, 19, 1.
- mare**, -is, N. (cf. Eng. *mere*), *sea*, 22, 20: *Mare Superum, the upper sea, the Adriatic*, 54, 20.
- margarīta**, -ae, F., *pearl*, 66, 11.
- maritimus**, adj. (*mare, sea*), *of the sea, sea, maritime*, 31, 14.
- Marius**, -ī, M., name of a Roman gens, as *C. Marius*, 44, 13.
- marmoreus**, adj. (*marmor, marble*), *made of marble, marble*, 70, 27.
- Mārs**, Mārtis, M., *Mars*, father of Romulus and god of war, with whose month, Martius, the Roman year began, 5, 21: *war, battle*, 53, 25.
- Mārtius**, adj., *of Mars: of March*, 5, 22.
- Massicus**, adj., of Mount *Massicus* in Campania, 22, 23.
- māter**, -tris, F., *mother*, 1, 12.
- mātrimōnium**, -ī, N. (*māter, mother*), *wedlock, marriage, matrimony*, 13, 14: *in mātrimōnium dare, give in marriage*, 13, 13.
- mātrōna**, -ae, F. (*māter, mother*), *married woman, wife, matron*, 40, 2.
- māximō**, adv. (*māximus, greatest*), *in the highest degree, especially*, 3, 12.
- māximus**, sup. of *māgnus*, *greatest, extreme*, 11, 5; 40, 2. As

- subst. M., family name of Q. *Fabius Maximus*, 36, 21.
- medicamentum**, -ī, N. (*medicō*, *medicate*), drug, remedy, medicine, 46, 17.
- medicus**, -ī, M., medical man, physician, surgeon, 28, 23.
- meditor**, ī, -ātus, dep., consider, meditate: plan, devise, 54, 23.
- medium**, -ī, N. (*medius*, middle), middle, center, intervening space, 6, 26: midst, public, 39, 1.
- medius**, adj. [MED-, mean, middle], in the middle, 6, 7: middle part, midst, 10, 10.
- melior**, adj. comp. of bonus, better, 71, 9.
- membrum**, -ī, N., limb, member, 17, 7.
- Memmius**, -ī, M., name of a Roman gens, as C. *Memmius Gemellus*, 56, 19.
- memorābilis**, -e, adj. with comp. (*memorō*, call to mind), that may be heard of: worth telling, remarkable, 50, 14.
- memoria**, -ae, F. (*memor*, mindful), memory, remembrance, 15, 7.
- memorō**, ī, -āvī, -ātus (*memor*, mindful), bring to remembrance, relate, tell, 9, 13.
- Menēnius**, -ī, M., *Menenius*, name of a Roman gens, whose most famous member was *Menenius Agrippa Lanatus*, consul 503 B.C., 16, 19.
- mēns**, mentis, F. [MAN-, MEN-, mind; cf. *meminī*], mind, 11, 12: feeling, attention, 3, 14: plan, purpose, 27, 6. (W. G. 52.)
- mēnsa**, -ae, F., mēnsus [P. of mē-tior (MA-), measure], table: meal, course, 66, 9.
- mēnsis**, -is, M. [MA-, measure], month, 54, 8. (W. G. 51.)
- mentiō**, -ōnis, F. [MAN-, MEN-, mind], calling to mind, mention, 14, 21. (W. G. 52.)
- mercor**, ī, -ātus, dep. (*merx*, goods), trade, purchase, buy, 15, 22.
- mereō**, 2, -uī, -itus, deserve, merit: win, earn, 33, 16.
- mergō**, 3, mersī, mersus, dip, plunge, sink, 30, 26.
- meritō**, adv. (abl. of meritum, merit), deservedly, justly, 40, 3.
- merx**, -cis, F., goods, wares, commodities, 54, 12.
- Metellus**, -ī, M., *Metellus*, name of an illustrious Roman family of the Caecilian gens, 44, 28.
- Mettius**, -ī, M., praenomen of *Mettius Fufetius*, the Alban general, 8, 20.
- metus**, -ūs, M., fear, dread, 6, 11.
- meus**, pron. poss. (mē, me), of me, my, 2, 24.
- mī**, voc. of meus, 27, 8.
- micāns**, -antis, adj. (P. of micō, dart to and fro), gleaming, flashing, 7, 4.
- mīles**, -itis, M. and F., soldier, 12, 10: collect., soldiery, army, 19, 21.



- Mīlētus**, -ī, F., *Miletus*, a large Ionian city, on the western coast of Asia Minor, 49, 25.
- mīlia**, plur. of *mille*, 37, 24.
- mīliēns** or **mīliēs**, adv. (*mille*, *thousand*), *a thousand times*, 50, 24.
- mīlitāris**, -e, adj. (*mīles*, *soldier*), *of a soldier, of war*: *rēs mīlitāris*, *the art of war*, 4, 30.
- mīlitia**, -ae, F. (*mīles*, *soldier*), *military service*, 16, 21: locative, *mīlitiāe*, *in war, on the field*, 9, 9.
- mīlle**, plur. *mīlia* or *mīllia*, num. adj., *thousand, ten hundred*, 21, 21.
- mīmus**, -ī, M. (Gr., μῦμος), *mimic actor*: *farce*, 71, 19.
- minimē**, adv. sup. of *parum* (*minimus*, *least*), *least of all, least, very little*: *not at all, by no means*, 2, 7.
- minimus**, adj. sup. of *parvus*, *least, smallest, trifling, insignificant*, 62, 24.
- minister**, -tra, -trum, adj., *subordinate, ministering*. As subst. M., *attendant, servant*, 66, 10.
- ministerium**, -ī, N. (*minister*, *subordinate*), *service, occupation, work, employment*, 17, 6.
- minitor**, ī, -ātus, dep. (freq. of *minor*, *threaten*), *threaten, menace*, 59, 23.
- minor**, ī, -ātus, dep. (*minae*, *projections: threats*), *jut forth, project: threaten*, 18, 7.
- minor**, minus, -ōris, adj. (comp. of *parvus*, *small*), *smaller, less*, 15, 22.
- Minucius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *M. Minucius Rufus*, 34, 12.
- minuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *make small, lessen, diminish*, 44, 25.
- minus**, adv. comp. of *parum* (N. of *minor*, *less*), *less*, 6, 10.
- mīrābilis**, -e, adj. with comp. (*mīror*, *wonder at*), *wonderful, marvellous, strange*, 12, 4.
- mīrāculum**, -ī, N. (*mīror*, *wonder*), *marvellous thing, wonderful sight*, 34, 2.
- mīrandus**, adj. (P. of *mīror*, *wonder*), *wonderful, strange*, 29, 26.
- mīrificus**, adj. with sup. [*mīrus*, *wonderful*; FAC-, *make*], *wonderful, marvellous*, 63, 8.
- mīror**, ī, -ātus, dep. (*mīrus*, *wonderful*), *wonder, marvel, admire*, 68, 12; 69, 6.
- mīrus**, adj., *wonderful, astonishing, amazing*, 3, 3; 41, 27.
- Misēnum**, -ī, N., *Misenum*, a promontory of Campania, 22, 21.
- miseror**, ī, -ātus, dep. (*miser*, *wretched*), *lament, deplore*, 26, 12.
- missiō**, -ōnis, F. (*mittō*, *send*), *sending: release, discharge from service*, 50, 16. (W. G. 53.)
- Mithridātēs**, -is, M., *Mithridates the Great*, king of Pontus, 46, 2.
- Mithridāticus**, adj., *of Mithridates, Mithridatic*, 48, 4.
- mītigō**, ī, -āvi, -ātus [*mītis*, *mild*;

- AG-, make], soften, ripen : civil-  
ize, tame, 5, 6.**
- mītis, -e, adj. with comp. and  
sup., mild : gentle, kind, 13, 11.**
- mittō, 3, mīsi, missus [MIT-,  
send], cause to go, send, 3, 5 :  
let go, release, dismiss, 69, 24 :  
throw, hurl, 12, 11. (W. G. 53.)**
- Mitylēnae, -ārum, F., Mitylene, a  
famous Greek city on the island  
of Lesbos in the Aegean sea,  
49, 15.**
- moderātiō, -ōnis, F. (moderor, set  
bounds to), moderation, self-con-  
trol, 56, 7.**
- moderātus, adj. with comp. and  
sup. (P. of moderor, set a meas-  
ure to), within bounds, moder-  
ate, 44, 3.**
- modicus, adj. (modus, measure),  
in proper measure, moderate,  
33, 17 : middling, ordinary, 70,  
20.**
- modius, -ī, M. (modus, measure),  
a grain measure, peck, 37, 26.**
- modo, adv. (abl. of modus, meas-  
ure), only, merely, 22, 16 :  
modo . . . modo, sometimes . . .  
sometimes, 61, 25.**
- modus, -ī, M. [MA-, measure],  
measure, extent : manner, way,  
9, 23 : code, 54, 15 : quō modo,  
in the manner that, as, 42, 15.**
- moenia, -ium, N. [MV-, shut,  
fasten], defensive walls, city  
walls, walls, 2, 24. (W. G.  
55.)**
- mōlēs, -is, F., shapeless mass, huge  
bulk, weight, 25, 13.**
- molestē, adv. with comp. and  
sup. (molestus, troublesome),  
with trouble, with difficulty,  
with annoyance, with vexation,  
48, 11.**
- molestia, -ae, F. (molestus,  
troublesome), trouble, annoy-  
ance, vexation, 43, 18.**
- molestus, adj. with comp. and  
sup. (mōlēs, mass), troublesome,  
annoying, 48, 19.**
- mōlior, 4, -ītus, dep. (mōlēs,  
mass), make exertion, endeavor :  
do, undertake, 52, 13.**
- mollis, -e, adj. with comp. and  
sup., soft, mild, gentle, 22, 18 :  
weak, effeminate, 45, 13.**
- Molō, -ōnis, M., Molo, surname of  
Apollonius of Rhodes, the  
famous Greek rhetorician, 49,  
16.**
- mōmentum, -ī, N. [MOV-, move],  
movement : brief space of time,  
instant, moment, 53, 11 : cause,  
circumstance, 35, 21. (W. G.  
54.)**
- moneō, 2, -uī, -itus [MAN-, mind],  
remind, admonish, advise, warn,  
20, 7 ; 35, 3. (W. G. 52.)**
- monitus, -ūs, M. (moneō, warn),  
reminding, warning, admoni-  
tion, advice, 6, 6. (W. G. 52.)**
- mōns, montis, M. [MAN-, project],  
mountain, 6, 13.**
- mora, -ae, F., delay, 32, 12.**
- morbus, -ī, M. (cf. morior, die), sick-  
ness, disease, 6, 13.**
- moriēns, -entis, adj. (P. of morior,  
die), dying, 65, 27.**

**morior**, moriri and mori, mortuus, dep. [MAR-, die], die, expire, 17, 13.

**moror**, 1, -ātus, dep. (mora, delay), delay, remain: retard, detain, hinder, 57, 6.

**mors**, -tis, F. [MAR-, die], death, 10, 15.

**morsus**, -ūs, M. (cf. mordeō, bite), biting, sting, bite, 66, 25.

**mortuus**, adj. (P. of morior, die), dead, 6, 17.

**mōs**, mōris, M. [MA-, measure], habit, usage, custom, 9, 22: nature, manner, mode, 53, 10: conduct, character, 13, 15. (W. G. 51.)

**moveō**, 2, mōvī, mōtus [MOV-, move], move: expel, remove, 29, 27: affect, inspire, influence, 7, 30; 22, 5; 43, 3. (W. G. 54.)

**mox**, adv., soon, 25, 10: thereupon, then, 41, 25.

**mucrō**, -ōnis, M., sharp point, edge: sword, 47, 18.

**muliebriter**, adv. (muliebris, feminine), in the manner of a woman, like a woman, 40, 5.

**mulier**, -eris, F., woman, 4, 11.

**muliercula**, -ae, F. (dim. of mulier, woman), little woman: young woman, girl, 35, 23.

**mūliō**, -ōnis, M. (mūlus, mule), mule-driver, 13, 23.

**multiplex**, -icis, adj. [multus, many; PLEC-, fold], with many

fold, manifold, many, 53, 8. (W. G. 60.)

**multitūdō**, -inis, F. (multus, much), great number, multitude, crowd, 10, 9.

**multō**, adv. (abl. N. of multus, much), by much, much, a great deal, 4, 16; 17, 17.

**multō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (multa, fine), punish, 18, 26.

**multum**, adv. (multus, much), much, very much, 26, 26.

**multus**, adj., comp. plūs, sup. plurimus, much: plur., many, 16, 14. As a subst. M., many men, 3, 11.

**mūniō**, 4, -ivī, -ītus (moenia, ramparts), defend with a wall, fortify: protect, 37, 19: make, build, construct, 54, 19. (W. G. 55.)

**mūnus**, -eris, N. [MV-, fasten], service, office: reward, gift, 3, 21; 27, 15.

**mūraena**, -ae, F., a murena (a sea-fish), 69, 20.

**mūrus**, -ī, M. [MV-, shut, fasten], wall, city wall, 11, 6. (W. G. 55.)

**Mutina**, -ae, F., Mutina, city in Cisalpine Gaul, 63, 18.

**Mutinēnsis**, -e, adj., belonging to Mutina, at Mutina, 64, 6.

**mūtō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of moveō, move), move: change, alter, 11, 8. (W. G. 54.)

## N

**nam**, conj., *for, seeing that, inasmuch as*, 2, 9; 49, 12.

**namque**, conj., *for, seeing that, inasmuch as*, 18, 5; 21, 9.

**nanciscor**, -i, nactus or nactus, dep., *get, meet with, find*, 3, 18.

**narrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [GNA-, *know*], *make known, tell, say*, 16, 23; 51, 20. (W. G. 43.)

**Nāsica**, -ae, M., surname of *Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, who led the senate against Ti. Gracchus, 40, 23.

**nāscor**, -i, nātus, dep. [GNA-, *beget*], *be born, be born to*, 13, 3: *rise, derive origin, spring from*, 14, 20: *begin, arise, spring up*, 55, 29. (W. G. 41.)

**nāsus**, -i, M., *nose*, 57, 10.

**nātūra**, -ae, F. [GNA-, *beget*], *birth: nature, natural disposition*, 40, 9.

**nātus**, adj. (P. of **nāscor**, *be born*), *born: of the age of*, 32, 18. (W. G. 41.)

(**nātus**, -ūs), M., only abl. sing. [GNA-, *be born*], *birth, age*, 1, 2.

**naufragium**, -i, N. [nāvis, *ship*; FRAG-, *break*], *shipwreck*, 56, 4. (W. G. 38.)

**nāvālis**, -e, adj. (nāvis, *ship*), *nautical, naval*, 30, 17.

**nāvicula**, -ae, F. (dim. of nāvis, *ship*), *small vessel, boat, skiff*, 52, 28.

**nāvigium**, -i, N. [nāvis, *ship*;

AG-, *drive*], *vessel, ship, boat*, 52, 28.

**nāvis**, -is, F., *ship*, 30, 7.

**Nāvius**, -i, M., *Attus Navius*, the augur under Tarquinius Priscus, 11, 9.

**nē**, adv. and conj. (1) As adv., *no, not: nē . . . quidem, not even*, 21, 5. (2) As conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest*, 5, 18.

**-ne**, adv. enclit. interrog.: added as an interrogation mark to the first or principal word of the clause. Not translatable, 42, 8.

**Neāpolis**, -is, F., *Naples*, on the coast of Campania, 22, 25.

**nec** or **neque**, adv. and conj. (nē, *not*; -que, *and*) (*nec* emphasizes negation, *neque* connection), *and not, but not, also not, nor*, 7, 23; 46, 3: *nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor*, 7, 20: *nec . . . et, on the one hand not . . . and on the other*, 70, 8.

**necessārius**, adj. (*necesse, necessary*), *needful, indispensable, necessary*, 17, 18.

**necessitās**, -ātis, F. (*necesse, necessary*), *necessity*, 1, 21.

**necō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (cf. **nex**, *death*), *kill, slay*, 28, 25.

**nefārius**, adj. (*nefās, impious act*), *impious, execrable, abominable*, 42, 11.

**nefāstus**, adj. (*nefās, impious act*), *contrary to religion, unhallowed, unpropitious*, referring to days

- upon which no legal business could be done, 5, 25; 20, 13.
- neglegēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. (P. of *neglegō*, *disregard*), *heedless, careless*, 71, 1.
- neglegō**, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus (nec, not; *legō*, *gather*), *not gather, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to*, 15, 21.
- negō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *say no, deny, refuse, say not*, 11, 10.
- nēmō**, —, dat. *nēminī*, acc. *nēminem*, M. and F. (nē, not; *homō*, *man*), *no man, no one, nobody*, 36, 24.
- nemus**, -oris, N., *woodland, forest, pasture, grove*, 5, 12.
- nepōs**, -ōtis, M., *grandson*, 2, 8.
- neptis**, -is, F. (cf. *nepōs*, *grandson*), *granddaughter*, 70, 25.
- neque**, see *nec*, 18, 16.
- nēsciō**, 4, -īvi, — (nē, not; *sciō*, *know*), *not to know, be ignorant, not know how*, 38, 9. (W. G. 66.)
- neuter**, -tra, -trum, adj. pron. (nē, not; *uter*, *either*), *neither the one nor the other, neither*, 23, 27.
- nēve** or **neu**, adv., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest*, 17, 2.
- nex**, *necis*, F. (cf. *necō*, *kill*), *death, murder, slaughter*, 41, 3; 49, 1.
- nexus**, adj. (P. of *nectō*, *bind*), *imprisoned*, 22, 12.
- nī**, conj., *if not, unless*, 18, 7.
- niger**, -gra, -grum, adj. comp. *nigrior*, sup. *nigerrimus*, *black, dark*, 56, 23.
- nihil** or **nīl**, N., indecl. (nē, not; *hīlum*, *a whit*), *nothing*, 14, 11.
- nihildum**, N., indecl., *nothing as yet*, 50, 14.
- nihilum**, -ī, N. (nē, not; *hīlum*, *a whit*), *not a shred, nothing*, 15, 22; 44, 21.
- Nīlus**, -ī, M., *the Nile*, 47, 19.
- nīmīrum**, adv. (nē, not; *mīrum*, *strange*), *without doubt, doubtless, surely, truly*, 38, 7.
- nimis**, adv. [nē, not; MA-, *measure*], *beyond measure, too much, too*, 17, 19.
- nimius**, adj. (*nimis*, *too much*), *beyond measure, excessive, too great*, 15, 11.
- nisi**, conj. (nē, not; *sī*, *if*), *if not, unless, except*, 9, 12; 11, 10.
- nitēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. (P. of *niteō*, *shine*), *shining; brilliant; illustrious, distinguished*, 59, 28.
- nō**, 1, -āvi, —, *swim*, 57, 6.
- nōbilis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. [GNO-, *know*], *well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned*, 4, 26; 48, 7: *of noble birth, high-born*, 12, 2; 32, 5. (W. G. 43.)
- nōbilitās**, -ātis, F. (*nōbilis*, *known*), *celebrity, fame: the nobility, aristocracy*, 17, 12. (W. G. 43.)
- noceō**, 2, -cui, -citūrus (cf. *necō*, *kill*), *harm, hurt, injure*, 70, 12.
- noctū**, adv. (cf. *nox*, *night*), *at night, by night*, 30, 15.
- noctua**, -ae, F. (*nox*, *night*), *night-owl, owl*, 69, 27.

**nocturnus**, adj. (*nox*, *night*), *by night, nocturnal*, 6, 5.

**Nōla**, -ae, F., *Nola*, a town in central Campania, 71, 21.

**nōlō**, *nōlle*, *nōluī*, — (*nē*, *not*; *volō*, *wish*), *wish . . . not, not to wish, be unwilling*, 41, 14. (W. G. 79.)

**nōmen**, -inis, N. [*GNO-*, *know*], *means of knowing, name*, 2, 16; *fame, renown*, 16, 5. (W. G. 43.)

**nōminō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum (*nōmen*, *name*), *call by name, name*, 4, 19. (W. G. 43.)

**nōn**, adv. (*nē*, *not*; *ūnum*, *one*), *not, by no means, not at all*, 3, 4: *nōn solum . . . sed etiam*, *not only . . . but also*, 27, 14.

**nōndum**, adv., *not yet*, 27, 6.

**nōnnūllus** or **nōn nūllus**, adj. (*nōn*, *not*; *nūllus*, *no*), *some, several*: plur. M. as subst., *some, several*, 26, 15.

**nōnnumquam**, adv. (*nōn*, *not*; *numquam*, *never*), *sometimes*, 57, 2.

**nōs**, plur. of *ego*, *we, us*, 27, 9.

**nota**, ae, F. [*GNO-*, *know*], *means of recognition, mark*, 64, 27. (W. G. 43.)

**nōtus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *nōscō*, *come to know, learn*), *known, familiar*, 35, 12. (W. G. 43.)

**novācula**, -ae, F. (*novō*, *make new*), *sharp knife, razor*, 11, 15.

**novem**, num. adj. indecl., *nine*, 15, 9.

**novus**, adj., *new, young*, 2, 16; 67, 23: *novel, unusual, strange*, 47, 1.

**nox**, noctis, F. (cf. *nocēō*, *harm*), *night*, 21, 3.

**nūbēs**, -is, F. [*NVB-*, *cloud*], *cloud, mist*, 34, 24.

**nūbō**, 3, *nūpsī*, *nūptus* (cf. *nūbēs*, *cloud, veil*), *veil oneself: be married, marry*, 52, 1.

**nūdus**, adj. *naked*, 24, 12.

**nūllus**, gen. *nūllius*, dat. *nūllī*, adj. (*nē*, *not*; *ūllus*, *any*), *not any, none, no*, 6, 12. As subst. M. and F., *no one, nobody*, 58, 8.

**num**, adv. interrog., usually expecting a negative answer. In an indirect question, *whether*, 11, 14.

**Numa**, -ae, M., *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, 5, 3.

**numerō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*numerus*, *number*), *count, reckon: pay*, 49, 24: *esteem, consider, regard*, 22, 27.

**numerus**, -ī, M., *number*, 9, 4: *quantity, sum, amount*, 32, 4.

**Numidia**, -ae, F., *Numidia*, a country in northern Africa, 'now Algiers, 44, 12.

**Numitor**, -ōris, M., king of Alba Longa, 1, 1.

**nummus**, -ī, M., *piece of money, coin*, 68, 13.

**numquam**, adv. (*nē*, *not*; *umquam*, *at any time*), *at no time, never*, 36, 8.

**nunc**, adv. (*num*, *now*; -ce, *de-*

monst. suffix), *now, at present, at this time*, 4, 2.  
 nūntiō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (nūntius, messenger), *announce, make known, report*, 5, 15.  
 nūntius, adj., *that announces, making known*. As subst., M., *bearer of tidings, messenger*, 9, 26.  
 nurus, -ūs, F., *daughter-in-law*,

*young woman, married woman*, 14, 23.

nusquam, adv. (nē, not; usquam, anywhere), *nowhere, in no place*, 3, 6: *on no occasion*, 37, 11.

nūtō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of nuō, nod), *waver*, 51, 21.

nūtrix, -icis, F. (nūtriō, nourish), *nurse*, 18, 8.

## O

ō, interj. of feeling or surprise, often best untranslated, *O!* 27, 3.

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, for*, 3, 16.

obeō, -ire, -ivī, -itus (ob, before, towards; eō, go), *go to meet, go in opposition: perish, die*, 10, 16. (W. G. 46.)

obiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (ob, before, against; iaciō, throw), *throw before, cast, offer, expose*, 65, 2; 69, 19: *set against, place before, oppose*, 16, 7. (W. G. 47.)

oblātus, P. of offerō, 28, 17.

obligō, 1, -āvi, -ātus (ob, to; ligō, bind), *bind up, bind, put under obligations*, 23, 26.

oblītus, adj. (P. of obliviscor, forget), *forgetful, unmindful*, 8, 4.

obliviō, -ōnis, F. (cf. obliviscor, forget), *forgetfulness, oblivion*, 67, 5.

obliviscor, -ī, -lītus, *forget*, 39, 14.

obnoxius, adj. (ob, to; noxius,

*hurtful*), *liable, exposed*, 56, 24.

obruō, 3, -uī, -utus (ob, without force; ruō, throw down), *overwhelm, cover, bury*, 3, 25: *destroy, slay*, 37, 12.

obsequor, -ī, -cūtus, dep. (ob, intensive; sequor, follow), *comply, yield, submit to*, 42, 8.

obses, -idis, M. and F. [ob, before, by; SED-, sit], *hostage*, 51, 19. (W. G. 67.)

obsideō, 2, -ēdī, -essus (ob, before, against; sedeō, sit), *sit, remain: besiege, blockade*, 14, 18. (W. G. 67.)

obsidiō, -ōnis, F. (cf. obsideō, sit before), *siege, blockade*, 19, 18. (W. G. 67.)

obsistō, 3, -stitī, -stitus (ob, before, in the way; sistō, place oneself), *stand in the way: oppose, resist*, 41, 7. (W. G. 69.)

obstinātus, adj. with comp. (P. of obstinō, resolve), *resolved upon, determined, resolute*, 20, 19. (W. G. 69.)

- obstrepō**, 3, -uī, — (ob, *against*; strepō, *make a noise*), *make a noise against, roar at, clamor at*, 11, 26.
- obstringō**, 3, -strinxī, -strictus (ob, *upon*; stringō, *draw tight*), *shut in, confine: bind, tie, hamper, involve*, 22, 12; 24, 9.
- obstupefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus (ob, *before*; stupefaciō, *astonish*), pass. obstupefiō, -fierī, -factus, *astonish, amaze, stupefy*, 16, 13.
- obtingō**, 3, -tigī, — (ob, *to*; tangō, *touch*), *fall to the lot of, befall*, 55, 25. (W. G. 70.)
- obtrektātor**, -ōris, M. (obtrektō, *belittle*), *detractor, traducer, disparager*, 56, 24.
- obtruncō**, 1, —, -ātus (ob, *down*, *completely*; truncō, *cut*), *cut down, cut to pieces, kill*, 35, 16.
- obveniō**, 4, -venī, -ventus (ob, *to*, *ward, against*; veniō, *come, go*), *come up to, go to meet: befall, happen, fall to one's lot*, 50, 1. (W. G. 73.)
- obviam**, adv. (ob, *viam*, *in the way*), *in the way, towards, against, to meet*, 26, 1. (W. G. 72.)
- obvius**, adj. (ob, *before*; via, *way*), *in the way, meeting, to meet*, 7, 27. (W. G. 72.)
- obvolvō**, 3, -vī, -lūtus (ob, *completely*; volvō, *roll*), *wrap around, envelop, cover over*, 52, 26. (W. G. 78.)
- occāsiō**, -ōnis, F. [ob, *to*; CAD-, *fall*], *occasion, favorable moment, favorable opportunity*, 33, 20. (W. G. 14.)
- occāsus**, -ūs, M. [ob, *down*; CAD-, *fall*], *falling, going down, setting*, 20, 15.
- occidēns**, -entis, adj. (P. of occidō, *go down*), *setting, sinking*, 44, 24.
- occidō**, 3, -cidi, -cāsus (ob, *down*; cadō, *fall*), *fall down: perish, be slain*, 37, 23; *sink, set*, 44, 24. (W. G. 14.)
- occidō**, 3, -cidi, -cīsus (ob, *down*; caedō, *strike*), *strike down: cut down, kill*, 4, 16; 42, 1. (W. G. 66.)
- occumbō**, 3, -cubui, -cubitus (ob, *down*; \*cumbō, *sink*), *fall in death, die*, 30, 15.
- occupō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [ob, *completely*; CAP-, *take*], *take into possession, seize, occupy*, 14, 1; 43, 29.
- occurrō**, 3, -curri, -cursus (ob, *against*; currō, *run*), *run to meet, go to meet, meet*, 68, 10; *answer, reply*, 65, 28. (W. G. 19.)
- Octāvia**, see **Octāvius**.
- Octāviānus**, -i, M., *C. Julius Caesar Octavianus*, the Roman emperor. He received the surname *Augustus* 27 B.C., 63, 10.
- Octāvius**, adj., name of the *Octavian* gens, originally plebeian, but made patrician by Julius Caesar. To it belonged the emperor Augustus, and his



- sister Octavia, wife of Mark Antony. 61, 17; 66, 2.
- oculus, -ī, M. [AC-, *sharp*], *eye*, 3, 14.
- odium, -ī, N., *hatred, aversion, enmity*, 31, 9.
- odor or odōs, -ōris, M., *smell, scent, perfume*, 25, 15; 47, 22.
- offendō, 3, -fendī, -fēnsus (ob, *against*; \*fendō, *strike*), *strike against: offend, displease*, 66, 30.
- offēnsus, adj. with comp. (P. of offendō, *offend*), *offended, displeased*, 54, 30.
- offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus (ob, *before*; ferō, *bear*), *bring before, present, show, offer*, 28, 6; 55, 4. (W. G. 34.)
- officiōsus, adj. with comp. and sup. (officium, *service*), *full of courtesy, obliging, obedient*, 68, 12.
- officium, -ī, N. [for opificium, opus, *work*; FAC-, *do*], *service, kindness, duty, office*, 64, 8: *official duty, business*, 55, 13. (W. G. 33.)
- olim, adv., *at that time, some time, once upon a time, once*, 16, 24: *this long time*, 27, 20.
- ōmen, -inis, N. (old osmen, for ausmen), *foreboding, sign, omen*, 22, 6.
- omittō, 3, -isī, -issus (ob, *over, past*; mittō, *send*), *let go: let alone, disregard, lose sight of*, 33, 18. (W. G. 53.)
- omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, every kind, the whole*, 4, 17; 24, 3; 38, 20. As subst., M. and F. pl., *all men, all persons*, 5, 15. As subst., N., pl., *all things*, 4, 18.
- onus, -eris, N., *load, burden*, 32, 6.
- onustus, adj. (onus, *load*), *loaded, burdened*, 32, 2.
- opera, -ae, F. (opus, *work*), *service, effort, work*, 62, 8: *assistance, agency*, 36, 7: *operam dare, see to, give attention to, listen to*, 9, 13; 49, 17.
- opifex, -icis, M. and F. [opus, *work*; FAC-, *make*], *workman, mechanic*, 68, 10. (W. G. 33.)
- Opimius, -ī, M., L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C., 41, 19.
- opiniō, -ōnis, F. (opinor, *suppose*), *opinion, supposition, expectation*, 47, 6.
- oportet, 2, -uit, impers., *it is necessary, is proper, behooves*, 31, 16.
- oppidum, -ī, N. (ob, *on, over*; \*pedum (cf. Gr. πῆδον), *ground*), *town*, 5, 4. (W. G. 61.)
- oppleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus (ob, *completely*; pleō, *fill*), *fill completely, fill up: cover*, 37, 13.
- opportūnus, adj. with comp. and sup. (ob, *before*; \*portūnus, fr. portus, *harbor*), *fit, suitable, opportune, favorable*, 46, 4.
- oppositus, adj. (P. of oppōnō, *set against*), *opposed, opposite*, 52, 21.
- opprimō, 3, -essī, -essus (ob, *down, against*; premō, *press*), *press*

- together, press down: put down, overthrow, crush, 36, 27.
- oppugnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (oppugnō, storm), storming, attack, assault, siege, 20, 7.
- oppugnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (ob, against; pugnō, fight), fight against, attack, storm, besiege, 19, 11.
- (ops), **opis**, F., no nom. or dat. sing., aid, succor, 7, 17: power, influence, strength, 52, 3: means, property, riches, 38, 30.
- optimās**, -ātis, adj. (optimus, best), of the best, aristocratic. As subst., M., aristocrat, patrician, 40, 26.
- optimē**, adv., sup. of bene, very well, best of all, 22, 8.
- optimus**, adj., sup. of bonus, best, most excellent, 39, 26.
- optiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. optō, choose), choice, 3, 21.
- optō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, choose, prefer: wish, pray for, 55, 28.
- opus**, -eris, N., work, labor: need, want, necessity, 38, 26.
- ōrāculum** or **ōrāclum**, -ī, N. (ōrō, speak), divine announcement, oracle, 15, 10. (W. G. 57.)
- ōrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (ōrō, speak), speaking, speech, oration, 22, 5. (W. G. 57.)
- orbis**, -is, M., ring, circle: the earth, 25, 21: orbis terrae or terrarum, the whole earth, 22, 17; 45, 27.
- orbis**, adj., deprived, destitute: bereaved, childless, 8, 13.
- ōrdinō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (ōrdō, row, line), set in order, arrange, institute, 4, 21; 12, 22. (W. G. 56.)
- ōrdior**, 4, ōrsus, dep. [OL-, OR-, grow], begin, commence, 11, 28. (W. G. 56.)
- ōrdō**, -inis, M. [OL-, OR-, grow], row, line, order, rank, 40, 27; 46, 10. (W. G. 56.)
- oriēns**, -entis, M. (P. of orior, rise), rising sun: the East, 37, 9. As adj., rising, 44, 24.
- origō**, -inis, F. (orior, rise), beginning, source, birth, origin, 25, 4. (W. G. 56.)
- orior**, 4, ortus, dep. [OL-, OR-, rise], arise, rise, 44, 24: proceed, start, begin, 2, 16; 20, 29. (W. G. 56.)
- ōrnāmentum**, -ī, N. (ōrnō, fit out), decoration, ornament, jewel, 40, 2; 47, 1.
- ōrnātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of ōrnō, fit out), fitted out, furnished: adorned, decorated, 70, 26: eminent, illustrious, 49, 7.
- ōrnātus**, -ūs, M. (ōrnō, adorn), splendid dress, fine attire, apparel, 20, 24.
- ōrnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, fit out, furnish, equip: ornament, adorn, 20, 20.
- ōrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (ōs, mouth), speak: plead, pray, beg, 4, 13. (W. G. 57.)
- ōs**, ōris, N., mouth, 1, 12; 10, 13: face, features, countenance, 15, 19. (W. G. 57.)
- ostendō**, 3, -dī, -tus [ob(s), before;

- tendō**, *stretch*], *stretch out before, expose to view, hold out, show, exhibit, display*, 25, 8; 58, 4. (W. G. 71.)
- ostentō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of *ostendō*, *stretch out*), *present to view: display, show off, parade, exhibit*, 8, 11. (W. G. 71.)
- Ostia**, -ae, F. (*ōs*, *mouth*), *Ostia*, the seaport of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber, 10, 14. (W. G. 57.)
- ōtiōsē**, adv. (*ōtiōsus*, *at leisure*), *at leisure*, 38, 27.
- ōtiōsus**, adj. with sup. (*ōtium*, *leisure*), *at leisure, disengaged, idle*, 16, 24: *free from public affairs*, 62, 18.
- ōtium**, -ī, N. [AV-, *delight*], *leisure, freedom from business: ease, rest, repose*, 27, 10: *per ōtium, at one's ease*, 49, 16.
- ovō**, 1, —, —, *exult, rejoice*, 7, 25.

## P

- pācātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *pācō*, *pacify*), *pacified, peaceful*, 6, 1.
- paene**, adv., *nearly, almost*, 16, 8.
- paeniteō**, 2, -uī, — (cf. *poena*, *penalty*), *make sorry. Impers., it repents: discontents, dissatisfies*, 33, 24.
- palam**, adj., *openly, plainly, publicly*, 34, 22.
- Palātium**, -ī, N. (*Palēs*, an Italian shepherd-god), *Palatine hill: in plural, a palace*, 69, 1.
- palūdāmentum**, -ī, N., *military cloak, soldier's cloak*, 7, 29.
- palūs**, -ūdis, F., *swamp, marsh, pool*, 4, 22.
- pānis**, -is, M. [PA-, *feed*], *bread*, 21, 19.
- papāver**, -eris, N., *a poppy*, 14, 13.
- pār**, *paris*, adj., *equal*, 47, 11: *similar, like, well-matched*, 7, 20; 13, 12.
- parābilis**, -e, adj. (*parō*, *prepare*), *easily procured, at hand*, 48, 2.
- parātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *parō*, *prepare*), *prepared, ready*, 22, 3.
- parcō**, 3, *pepercī* or *parsī*, *parsus*, *spare, treat with forbearance*, 44, 11.
- parcus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (cf. *parcō*, *spare*), *sparing, frugal*, 43, 18.
- parēns**, -entis, M. and F. (P. of *pariō*, *beget*), *father. mother, parent*, 21, 30.
- pāreō**, 2, -uī, —, *appear: obey, comply, be subject to*, 42, 11.
- pariter**, adv. (*pār*, *equal*), *equally, alike*, 17, 13.
- parō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *make ready, prepare, provide*, 3, 10: *plan, intend, purpose*, 35, 2.
- parricidium**, -ī, N. (*parricida*, *a parricide*), *murder of a father*,

- parricide*, 58, 4. (W. G. 58 and 66.)
- pars**, *partis*, F., *part*, *piece*, *portion*, *share*, 12, 16; 41, 16: *some*, *many*, 56, 4: *direction*, 51, 25: *party*, *faction*, 43, 12: *office*, *duty*, 30, 1: *trēs partēs*, *three fourths*, 47, 3.
- Parthī**, -ōrum, M., the *Parthians*, a brave people living south of the Caspian sea, 51, 30.
- partior**, 4, -ītus, dep. (*pars*, *part*), *share*, *distribute*, *divide*, 45, 7.
- parum**, adv., comp. minus, sup. *minimē* (cf. *parcō*, *spare*), *too little*, *not enough*, *insufficiently*, 26, 15.
- parvulus**, adj. dim. (*parvus*, *small*), *very small*. As subst., *infant*, 1, 7.
- pascō**, 3, *pāvi*, *pāstus* [PA-, *feed*], *feed*, *support*: *graze*, *pasture*, 35, 4.
- passim**, adv. (cf. *passus*, *outstretched*), *scattered about far and wide*, *generally*, *in every direction*, 35, 17.
- passus**, adj. (P. of *pandō*, *spread out*), *outspread*, *extended*: *dishevelled*, 4, 12.
- pāstor**, -ōris, M. [PA-, *feed*], *herdsman*, *shepherd*, 1, 14. (W. G. 58.)
- patefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus (*pateō*, *lie open*; *faciō*, *make*), *lay open*, *open*: *disclose*, *expose*, *bring to light*, 59, 20. (W. G. 33.)
- patella**, -ae, F. (dim. of *patina*, *pan*), *small pan*, *little dish*, 29, 11.
- patēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. (P. of *pateō*, *lie open*), *open*, 20, 23.
- pater**, -tris, M. [PA-, *feed*], *father*, 3, 20: plur., *senators*, 4, 26. (W. G. 58.)
- paternus**, adj. (*pater*, *father*), *of a father*, *fatherly*, *paternal*, 11, 20. (W. G. 58.)
- patiēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *patior*, *endure*), *able to bear*, *enduring*, *patient*, 57, 2.
- patior**, 3, *passus*, dep., *bear*, *support*, *endure*, 61, 26: *meet with*, *suffer*, *endure*, 59, 15: *allow*, *permit*, 37, 21.
- patria**, -ae, F. (fem. of *patrius*, *ancestral*; sc. *terra*, *land*), *fatherland*, *native land*, 6, 24. (W. G. 58.)
- patrimōnium**, -ī, N. (*pater*, *father*), *inheritance from a father*, *inheritance*, *patrimony*, 41, 18. (W. G. 58.)
- patrius**, adj. (*pater*, *father*), *of a father*, *paternal*, 18, 19. (W. G. 58.)
- patrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *bring to pass*, *accomplish*, *perform*, 11, 22.
- patrōnus**, -ī, M. (*pater*, *father*), *protector*, *patron*, *advocate*, *pleader*, 58, 24. (W. G. 58.)
- paucus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *few*, 10, 15: plur. M. as subst., *few*, *a few*, 6, 21.
- paulātim**, adv. (*paulum*, *a little*), *by degrees*, *gradually*, 14, 6.
- paulō**, adv. (abl. N. of *paulus*,

- little*), as ablative of difference in expressions of comparison, *by a little, somewhat, a little, 8, 12.*
- paulum**, adv. (*paulus, little*), *a little, somewhat, a little while, 52, 12; 55, 17.*
- Paulus**, -ī, M., name of a famous Roman family; see *Aemilius, 37, 2.*
- pauper**, -eris, adj. with comp. and sup., *of small means, poor, 28, 4: insignificant, small, 50, 2.* As subst., M., *a poor man, 17, 17.*
- paupertās**, -ātis, F. (*pauper, poor*), *poverty, 17, 14.*
- pavidus**, adj. (*paveō, tremble with fear*), *trembling, fearful, timid, 18, 8.*
- pavor**, -ōris, M., *trembling, shaking, terror, dread, 38, 14.*
- pāx**, pācis, F., *compact, agreement, treaty, peace, reconciliation, 4, 13; 64, 19.*
- peccātum**, -ī, N. (*peccō, miss*), *fault, mistake, sin, 42, 12.*
- peccō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, miss, *transgress, offend, sin, 42, 12.*
- pectus**, -oris, N., *breast, 18, 21.*
- pecūnia**, -ae, F. (*pecū, cattle*; the earliest form of wealth), *property, wealth, riches: money, 11, 1.*
- pecus**, -oris, N., *cattle of all kinds: flock: herd, 1, 18.*
- pediculus**, -ī, M. (dim. of *pēs, foot*), *a little foot, 29, 12.*
- pelliciō**, 3, -lexī, -lectus, *allure, tempt, entice, 17, 26.*
- pellis**, -is, F., *skin, hide, leather: winter tent, 19, 20 (v. notes, fig. 10, p. 97).*
- pellō**, 3, pepulī, pulsus [*PEL-, drive*], *push, drive, hurl: drive out, banish, put to flight, drive away, expel, 1, 3; 41, 23. (W. G. 59.)*
- pendō**, 3, pependī, pēnsus, *suspend, weigh: pay, 32, 17.*
- penitus**, adv. [*PA-, feed*], *inwardly, into the inmost part, far within, 11, 24.*
- per**, prep. with acc.: *of space, through, across, through the midst of, throughout, among, 5, 22; 8, 17; 17, 7; 45, 26: of time, during, for, distr. by, 23, 2; 49, 3: of agency and means, by the agency of, by means of, through the instrumentality of, 34, 28; 35, 25; 40, 17: of an apparent or pretended cause, under pretence of, 34, 30: of manner, in, 50, 3.*
- peragō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (*per, through; agō, drive*), *thrust through: go through with, accomplish, finish, complete, 8, 17; 19, 23: set forth, enumerate, 10, 1.*
- peragrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*per, through; ager, field*), *wander through, traverse, pass through, 1, 18.*
- percellō**, 3, -culī, -culsus [*per, thoroughly; CEL-, strike*], *beat down, overturn: strike, smite, hit, 24, 22: astound, strike with*

- consternation*, 44, 27. (W. G. 19.)
- percontor** or **percūnctor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*per*, *by*; *contus*, *pole*, i.e., hunt with a pole), *question strictly, ask, inquire*, 15, 11.
- percussus**, P. of **percellō**, 44, 27.
- percussor**, -ōris, M. (cf. **percutiō**, *strike through*), *striker, murderer, assassin*, 56, 1.
- percutiō**, 3, -cussi, -cussus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *quatiō*, *strike*), *strike through and through, pierce*, 43, 8; *strike, knock at*, 48, 9; *slay, kill*, 11, 17.
- perdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [*per*, *through*; 2 DA-, *put*], *make away with, destroy, squander, waste, lose*, 37, 18; 58, 29. (W. G. 25.)
- perducō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (*per*, *through*; *dūcō*, *lead*), *lead through, lead, conduct*, 2, 3. (W. G. 29.)
- peregrīnus**, adj. (*peregre*, fr. *per*, *through*; *ager*, *field*), *from foreign parts, foreign*, 54, 11.
- perennis**, -e, adj. with comp. (*per*, *through*; *annus*, *year*), *lasting through the year, everlasting, unceasing, perpetual, never failing*, 6, 7; 32, 19.
- pererō**, -ire, -iī or -ivī, -itūrus (*per*, *through*; *eō*, *go*), *pass away, disappear: die, perish*, 56, 4: *be lost, be wasted, be spent in vain*, 68, 24: *be ruined*, 17, 9. (W. G. 46.)
- perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (*per*, *through*; *ferō*, *bear*), *bear through: keep, retain*, 67, 16. (W. G. 34.)
- perficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *faciō*, *do*), *accomplish, carry out, complete*, 35, 22.
- perfidia**, -ae, F. (*perfidus*, *faithless*), *faithlessness, treachery, perfidy*, 9, 1. (W. G. 35.)
- perfidus**, adj. [*per*, *breaking through, disregarding*; FID-, *trust*], *promise-breaking, dishonest, treacherous, faithless*, 4, 6. (W. G. 35.)
- perfruo**, 3, -ūctus, dep. (*per*, *thoroughly*; *fruo*, *enjoy*), *enjoy fully, be delighted with*, 67, 7.
- perfuga**, -ae, M. [*per*, *thoroughly, entirely*; FVG-, *flee*], *deserter*, 35, 25. (W. G. 40.)
- perfugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (*per*, *through, entirely*; *fugiō*, *flee*), *flee for refuge*, 37, 22. (W. G. 40.)
- pergō**, 3, *perrēxī*, *perrēctus* (*per*, *through*; *regō*, *conduct*), *go on, press on, hasten, march*, 11, 25; 38, 5. (W. G. 65.)
- periclitōr**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*periculum*, *trial*), *try, prove, test: incur danger, be in peril*, 34, 20.
- periculōsus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*periculum*, *trial*), *dangerous, perilous*, 23, 11.
- periculum**, -ī, N., *trial, experiment: peril, danger, risk*, 23, 3.
- peritus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *perior*, *try*), *experienced, trained, skillful, expert*, 10, 23.
- permāgnus**, adj. (*per*, *very*; *māg-*

- nus**, *great*), *very great*, *very large*, *immense*, 32, 3.
- permovēō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *movēō*, *move*), *move deeply*, *induce*, *persuade*, 61, 15. (W. G. 54.)
- permulcēō**, 2, -mulsī, -mulsus (*per*, *without force*; *mulcēō*, *stroke*), *rub gently*, *stroke*, 20, 27.
- permūtō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *mūtō*, *change*), *change throughout*: *exchange*, 65, 11. (W. G. 54.)
- perōrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*per*, *to the end*; *ōrō*, *speak*), *speak from beginning to end*, *plead at length*, 58, 1. (W. G. 57.)
- perpellō**, 3, -pulī, — (*per*, *through*; *pellō*, *strike*), *urge*, *compel*, *prevail upon*, *induce*, 35, 26. (W. G. 59.)
- perpetuō**, *adv.* (*perpetuus*, *continuous*), *constantly*, *ever*, *uninterruptedly*, 5, 7.
- perpetuus**, *adj.*, *continuous*, *perpetual*: *in perpetuum*, *forever*, *for all time*, 54, 24.
- perrumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus (*per*, *through*; *rumpō*, *break*), *break through*, *force a way through*, 70, 15. (W. G. 64.)
- persaepe**, *adv.* (*per*, *very*; *saepe*, *often*), *very often*, 57, 5.
- perscribō**, 3, -scripsī, -scriptus (*per*, *to the end*, *in full*; *scribō*, *write*), *write in full*: *enter*, *record*, 17, 23.
- persecūtus**, *P. of persequor.*
- persequor**, 3, -cūtus, *dep.* (*per*, *throughout*; *sequor*, *follow*), *follow perseveringly*, *follow after*, *pursue*, 44, 13.
- perspicīō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus (*per*, *through*; *speciō*, *look*), *look through*, *look into*: *perceive clearly*, *note*, *see through*, *understand*, 27, 6. (W. G. 68.)
- perstringō**, 3, -inxī, -ictus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *stringō*, *bind*), *bind closely*, *press hard*: *affect deeply*, *touch*, *move*, 7, 5.
- persuādeō**, 2, -suāsī, -suāsus (*per*, *completely*; *suādeō*, *persuade*), *convince*, *persuade*, 29, 8.
- pertaedet**, 2, -taesum est, *impers.* (*per*, *completely*; *taedet*, *it wearies*), *it wearies*, *disgusts*, *makes sick*, 50, 13.
- perterrēfaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *terreō*, *frighten*; *faciō*, *make*), *frighten thoroughly*, 28, 14.
- pertināciter**, *adv.* (*pertināx*, *persevering*), *perseveringly*, *obstinately*, *stubbornly*, 49, 8. (W. G. 71.)
- pertineō**, 2, -uī, — (*per*, *through*, *to the end*; *teneō*, *hold*), *stretch out*, *reach*, *extend*, 46, 10. (W. G. 71.)
- perturbō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*per*, *thoroughly*; *turbō*, *disturb*), *confuse*, *disturb*, *confound*, 40, 11.
- pervenīō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (*per*, *through*, *to*; *veniō*, *come*), *arrive*, *come to*, *reach*, 11, 25. (W. G. 73.)

- pēs, pedis, M.,** *foot*, 57, 3: *pedem referre, to retreat*, 25, 11.
- pessimē (pessimus),** sup. of male, *worst*, 41, 4.
- pessimus,** see *malus*.
- pestilentia, -ae, F. (pestilēns, infected),** *infectious disease, plague, pestilence*, 9, 7.
- pestis, -is, F.,** *infectious disease, plague: pest, curse, bane*, 45, 27.
- petitiō, -ōnis, F. (petō, seek),** *attack, aim: application, candidacy, petition*, 56, 20.
- petō, 3, -īvi or -īi, petitus,** *strive for, seek*, 3, 19: *go to*, 40, 20: *attack, aim at*, 20, 11: *demand*, 15, 23: *beg, ask*, 3, 6; 3, 22.
- phalerae, -ārum, F. (Gr., τὰ φάλαρα),** *a metal plate for the breast: for horses, a metal breast decoration, breast-plate*, 45, 6.
- Pharnacēs, -is, M.,** *Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, king of Pontus*, 46, 13.
- Pharsālicus or Pharsālius, adj.,** *Pharsalian, of Pharsalus (in Thessaly)*, 53, 3.
- Pharsālos or -us, -ī, F.,** *Pharsalus or Pharsalia, the Thessalian town near which Pompey was defeated by Julius Caesar*, 48 B.C., 47, 15.
- philosophia, -ae, F. (Gr., φιλοσοφία),** *philosophy*, 62, 16.
- philosophus, adj.,** *philosophical*. As subst., M. and F., *a philosopher*, 48, 7.
- pietās, -ātis, F. (pius, dutiful),** *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety*, 6, 9: *duty, love, loyalty to kin and country*, 50, 10.
- pignus, -oris and -eris, N.,** *pledge, security, token, proof*, 5, 14; 39, 9.
- pilleus, -ī, M., and pilleum, -ī, N.,** *close-fitting felt cap, skull-cap*, 10, 20.
- pīrāta, -ae, M.,** *sea-robber, corsair, pirate*, 45, 15.
- pīrāticus, adj.,** *of pirates, piratical*, 46, 1.
- piscīna, -ae, F. (piscis, fish),** *fish-pond*, 69, 20.
- piscis, -is, M.,** *fish*, 69, 22.
- Pisō, -ōnis, M.,** family name of *L. Calpurnius Piso, an enemy of C. Gracchus*, 41, 8.
- plācābilis, -e, adj. with comp. (plācō, quiet, soothe),** *easily pacified, placable*, 26, 9.
- Placentia, -ae, F.,** *Placentia, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, on the Po*, 59, 7.
- placeō, 2, -uī or placitus sum, -citus,** *please, be pleasing, be agreeable, suit*, 33, 1: *seem right, seem best*, 23, 23. Impers., *it is believed, is settled, is agreed*, 6, 21.
- placidē, adv. with comp. (placidus, gentle),** *gently, quietly, calmly*, 15, 18.
- plācō, 1, -āvī, -ātus,** *quiet, soothe: reconcile, conciliate*, 43, 10.
- plāga, -ae, F.,** *blow, stroke, wound*, 55, 21.



- plaga**, -ae, F. [PLEC-, *weave*], *hunting-net, snare: region, district*, 22, 18.
- Plancus**, -ī, M., *Plancus*, family name of *C. Plotius Plancus*, proscribed 43 B.C., 65, 3.
- plēbēus**, adj. (plēbs, *the common people*), *of the common people, plebeian*, 17, 25. (W. G. 62.)
- plēbs**, plēbis, or plēbēs, -ēī or -ī, F. [PLE-, *fill*], *the common people, commons, plebeians*, 4, 26. (W. G. 62.)
- plēnus**, adj. with comp. and sup. [PLE-, *fill*], *full, filled*, 42, 19. (W. G. 62.)
- plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj. (a strengthened form of plērus, *a very great part*), *a very great part, the majority*. As subst., plur. M., plērique, *most people, very many*, 46, 29. (W. G. 62.)
- Plinius**, -ī, M., *Plinius*, Roman gens to which belonged *C. Plinius Secundus*, or *Pliny*, the famous writer on natural history. Perished 79 A.D., in the eruption of Vesuvius, 58, 28.
- Plōtius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *C. Plotius Plancus*, 65, 3.
- plumbeus**, adj. (plumbum, *lead*), *of lead, leaden*, 63, 20.
- plumbum**, -ī, N., *lead*, 41, 30.
- plūrēs**, see 1 plūs.
- plūrimus**, adv. (acc. N. of plūrimus, *most*), *very much: plūrimum posse, to be very influential, all powerful*, 14, 8; 31, 3.
- plūrimus**, adj., sup. of multus (plūs, *more*), *most, very much, very many*, 5, 6. (W. G. 62.)
- 1 **plūs**, plūris, adj. [PLE-, *fill*], sing. N. as subst., *more*, 42, 17: plur., *more, in greater number*, 10, 14; 44, 24: plūrēs, M. subst., *the majority*, 67, 21.
- 2 **plūs**, adv. (acc. N. of plūs, the adj.), *more*, 53, 25. (W. G. 62.)
- poena**, -ae, F., *satisfaction, punishment, penalty*, 3, 27; 6, 11.
- Poenus**, -ī, M., *a Carthaginian*, 32, 5: plur., *the Carthaginians*, 30, 17.
- poēta**, -ae, M., *poet*, 50, 8.
- polliceor**, 2, -itus, dep. (prō, *forth*; liceor, *bid*), *hold forth, offer, promise*, 28, 24.
- Pōlliō**, -ōnis, M., family name of *Vedius Pollio*, punished by Augustus for cruelty to a slave, 69, 17.
- Pompēiānus**, adj., *of Pompey, Pompeian*, 52, 4.
- Pompēiī**, -ōrum, M., *Pompeii*, the well-known Campanian city destroyed by an eruption from Vesuvius in 79 A.D., 22, 25.
- Pompēius**, -ī, M., the Pompeian gens, to which *Cn. Pompeius Magnus* or *Pompey* belonged, 42, 23.
- Pompilius**, -ī, M., *Pompilius*, gentile name of *Numa Pompilius*, 5, 3.
- Pomptinus**, adj., *Pomptine*, referring to the Pomptine marshes

- along the coast of Latium, 54, 19.
- pondō**, adv. (old abl. of *pondus*, weight), *by weight, in weight*, 21, 21.
- pondus**, -eris, N. (cf. *pendō*, weigh), weight, 21, 23.
- pōnō**, 3, *posui*, *positus* (for *posinō*, fr. *por* (*prō*), *forth, down*; *sinō*, *set*), *put down, put, place, fix, deposit*, 62, 5; 66, 11: *set up, erect*, 16, 18: *give, spend, employ*, 62, 9: *castra pōnere, to pitch camp*, 26, 1.
- pōns**, -ontis, M., bridge, 10, 12.
- ponticulus**, -ī, M. (dim. of *pōns*, bridge), *little bridge*, 52, 15.
- Ponticus**, adj., of *Pontus, Pontic*, 53, 13.
- Pontius**, -ī, M., name of a Samnite and Roman gens, e.g., *C. Pontius*, the famous Samnite who captured the Roman army at the Caudine Forks, 23, 5.
- Pontus**, -ī, M., *Pontus*, the kingdom of Mithridates in north-eastern Asia Minor, 46, 13.
- populus**, -ī, M. [*PLE-*, fill], *people, nation*, 3, 4; 6, 2. (W. G. 62.)
- porrigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (for (*prō*), *forth, out*; *regō*, *stretch*), *stretch out, extend: offer, hand, present*, 69, 2. (W. G. 65.)
- Porsena**, -ae, M., *Porsenna*, king of Etruria, whose capital was Clusium, 16, 1.
- porta**, -ae, F., *city-gate, gate, door*, 5, 25; 15, 6.
- portendō**, 3, -dī, -tus [*por* (*prō*), *forth*; *tendō* (TEN-), *stretch*], *point out, reveal, foretell, predict*, 10, 24. (W. G. 71.)
- porticus**, -ūs, F. (*porta*, gate), *covered walk between columns, colonnade, portico*, 50, 19.
- portō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, *bear, carry, bring*, 10, 26; 64, 10.
- portōrium**, -ī, N. (cf. *porta*, gate), *tax, duty, custom, tariff*, 54, 12.
- portus**, -ūs, M. (cf. *porta*, gate), *harbor, haven*, 22, 20.
- poscō**, 3, *poposci*, —, *inch.*, *ask urgently, beg, demand*, 15, 12.
- Posidōnius**, -ī, M., *Posidonius*, a famous Stoic philosopher, 48, 5.
- possum**, *posse*, *potui*, irr. v. (*potis*, *able*; *sum*, *be*), *be able, have power, can*, 5, 19. (W. G. 31 and 63.)
- post**, adv., and prep. with acc.: as adv., *after, behind, later*, 4, 16: as prep., *behind*, 19, 12: *after, since*, 26, 24: *next to*, 12, 1.
- postea**, adv. (*post*, *after*; *ea*, *these things*), *after this, there-after, later*, 2, 18; 38, 23.
- (posterus)**, adj., comp. *posterior*, sup. *postrēmus* (*post*, *after*), *coming after, following, next, subsequent*, 8, 29; 15, 2: *ad postrēmum*, *at last*, 14, 9. Plur. M. as subst., *coming generations, descendants, posterity*, 9, 22.

- posticus**, adj. (*post, after*), in the rear, behind. As subst., N., a back door, 65, 12.
- postmodum**, adv. (*post, after; modus, extent, measure*), after a while, a little later, 19, 25.
- postquam**, conj., *after, as soon as, when*, 12, 8.
- postrēmō**, adv. (abl. of *postrēmus*, last), at last, finally, last of all, 49, 5.
- postrēmus**, sup. of *posterus*, last, 14, 9.
- postriđiē**, adv. (for *posterī diē; \* posterus, next; diēs, day*), on the day after, the next day, 5, 15. (W. G. 27.)
- postulātum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of *postulō*, demand), demand, request, claim, 10, 1.
- postulō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, ask, demand, claim, desire, 32, 14; 39, 9.
- Postumius**, -ī, M., Roman gentile name, as *Spurius Postumius Albinus*, consul 321 B.C., 23, 4.
- potentātus**, -ūs, M. (*potēns, able*), might, power, rule, dominion, 4, 16.
- potentia**, -ae, F. (*potēns, able*), might, force, power, 41, 3. (W. G. 63.)
- potestās**, -ātis, F. (*potis, able*), ability, sovereignty, sway, dominion, power, 14, 3; 45, 5: office, authority, 40, 15. (W. G. 63.)
- potior**, 4, -ītus, dep. (*potis, able*), become master of, take possession of, get, obtain, 2, 24. (W. G. 63.)
- potius**, adv. comp. [*potis, able; fr. POT-, master*], rather, preferably, 32, 9. (W. G. 63.)
- prae**, prep. with abl., *before, in front of*, 7, 27: compared with, 28, 4.
- praebeō**, 2, -uī, -ītus (*prae, forth; habeō, hold*), hold forth, offer, tender, 41, 25: afford, give, present, 47, 3. (W. G. 45.)
- praeceptor**, -ōris, M. [*prae, before; CAP-, take*], teacher, instructor, 57, 18.
- praeceptum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of *praecipio*, advise), maxim, rule, order, command, 62, 23.
- praecidō**, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (*prae, before, in front; caedō, cut*), cut off in front, cut off, 26, 4. (W. G. 66.)
- praecinō**, 3, -uī, — (*prae, before; canō, make music*), play before, 31, 5.
- praecipio**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*prae, beforehand; capio, take*), take beforehand, get in advance: advise, warn, direct, order, 4, 29. (W. G. 17.)
- praecipuē**, adv. (*praecipuus, special, chief*), chiefly, principally, eminently, 47, 25. (W. G. 17.)
- praeclārus**, adj. with comp. and sup. \* (*prae, intensive; clārus, bright*), very bright, brilliant: eminent, excellent, famous, 45, 20. (W. G. 15.)
- praeda**, -ae, F., property taken in

- war, booty, spoil, plunder*, 19, 26.
- praedicātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**praedicō**, *make known*), *public proclamation: praise, boast*, 53, 12. (W. G. 26.)
- 1 praedicō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*prae*, *before*; *dicō*, *make known*), *make known by proclamation, proclaim: declare openly, make known, relate*, 60, 12. (W. G. 26.)
- 2 praedicō**, 3, -dixi, -dictus (*prae*, *before*; *dicō*, *say*), *say before, foretell, predict: advise, admonish, warn*, 55, 7. (W. G. 26.)
- praedō**, -ōnis, M. (*praeda*, *spoil*), *one that makes booty, plunderer, robber, pirate*, 45, 28.
- praefectus**, -ī, M. (P. of *praeficiō*, *put over*), *overseer, commander, governor*, 35, 6. (W. G. 33.)
- praeferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (*prae*, *before*; *ferō*, *bear*), *bear before, carry in front*, 53, 14: *offer, present*, 60, 18: *place before, prefer*, 40, 24. (W. G. 34.)
- praeferōx**, -ōcis, adj. (*prae*, *intensive*; *ferōx*, *violent*), *very violent, insolent*, 53, 8.
- (**praefor**), 1, -fātus, dep. (*prae*, *before*; \**for*, *say*), *say before-hand*, 59, 30. (W. G. 32.)
- praelūceō**, 2, -lūxī, — (*prae*, *before*; *lūceō*, *shine*), *shine before, shed light before*, 31, 5. (W. G. 50.)
- praemittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (*prae*, *before*; *mittō*, *send*), *send forward, despatch in advance*, 21, 2. (W. G. 53.)
- praemium**, -ī, N., *advantage, favor: reward*, 28, 24.
- praeripiō**, 3, -ripui, -reptus (*prae*, *before*; *rapīō*, *take away*), *snatch away, carry off*, 10, 15. (W. G. 64.)
- praesēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. (P. of *praesum*, *be before*), *at hand, in person, present*, 59, 21. (W. G. 31.)
- praesidium**, -ī, N. [*praeses*, fr. *prae*, *before*; *SID*, *sit*], *defence, protection, aid: troops, guard, garrison*, 16, 6; 23, 15. (W. G. 67.)
- praestō**, 1, -iti, -itus (*prae*, *before*; *stō*, *stand*), *stand out, stand before, excel, surpass*, 14, 26. (W. G. 69.)
- praesum**, -esse, -fui (*prae*, *before*; *sum*, *be*), *be before, be set over, have charge of*, 3, 20. (W. G. 31.)
- praeter**, prep. with acc., *past, by: contrary to, against*, 45, 5: *beyond, besides, in addition to*, 39, 1: *except, apart from*, 24, 10.
- praetereā**, adv. (*praeter*, *besides*; *ea*, *these things*), *in addition, further, moreover*, 5, 13; 27, 24.
- praetereō**, -ire, -iī, -itus (*praeter*, *by, past*; *eō*, *go*), *go by, go past, pass by*, 36, 15. (W. G. 46.)
- praeteritus**, adj. (P. of *praetereō*, *go by*), *gone by, past, departed*, 67, 5.

**praetervehor**, 3, -vectus, dep. (praeter, by; vehor, be carried), be borne past, sail by, pass by, 30, 5.

**praetextātus**, adj. (praetexta, toga praetexta), wearing the toga praetexta, 20, 24.

**praetextus**, adj. (P. of praetextō, border, fringe), bordered, edged. As subst., F., the toga praetexta, 11, 17.

**praetor**, -ōris, M. [for praetor; prae, before; I-, go], leader, chief, magistrate: praetor: as governor of a province, pro-praetor, ex-praetor, 58, 22. (W. G. 46.)

**praetōrius**, adj. (praetor, praetor), of the praetor, praetorian, 30, 26. As subst., M., one who has been praetor, ex-praetor, 37, 23. (W. G. 46.)

**praeveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (prae, before; veniō, come), come before, precede, outstrip, anticipate, prevent, 32, 8; 57, 5. (W. G. 73.)

**prāvus**, adj. with comp. and sup., crooked, deformed: wrong, bad, wicked, 59, 28.

**precor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (\*prex, prayer), ask, beg, entreat, pray, 20, 1.

**prehendō**, and **prēndō**, 3, -hendi, -hēnsus, lay hold of, catch, 69, 30.

**pretiōsus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (pretium, price), of great value, costly, precious, 47, 22.

**pretium**, -ī, N., price, money, ransom, 15, 11; 26, 7: pay, reward, 17, 26.

(prex, precis), nom. and gen. sing. not in use, F., prayer, request, entreaty, 43, 10.

**pridem**, adv., long ago, long since, 52, 3.

**prīdiē**, adv., on the day before, the previous day, 55, 29. (W. G. 27.)

**prīmō**, adv. (primus, first), at first, at the beginning, first, 1, 16; 11, 25.

(prīmōris, -e), adj. (primus, first), first, 7, 4. Plur. M. as subst., the chiefs, nobles, leaders, 14, 16.

**prīmum**, adv. (N. of primus, first), at first, first: for the first time, 19, 18: quam prīmum, as soon as possible, 50, 17: ut prīmum, as soon as, 63, 14.

**primus**, adj. sup., the first, first, 4, 3; 46, 25. As subst., M. plur., the foremost, 31, 25.

**princeps**, -cipis, adj. [primus, first; CAP-, take], first in order, foremost, 7, 26: chief, eminent, most noble, 56, 7. As subst., M., leader, foremost man, chief, 27, 12; 44, 4: ruler, emperor, 69, 10. (W. G. 17.)

**prīncipium**, -ī, N. (princeps, first in order), beginning, 33, 28. (W. G. 17.)

**prior**, neut. prius, -ōris, adj. comp., former, prior, first, 2, 18; 33, 12.

**Priscus**, -ī, M. (*priscus*, of former times), *Priscus*, cognomen of *Tarquinius Priscus*, 11, 5.

**prius**, adv. comp. (sing. N. of *prior*, former), before, sooner, first, 13, 7: with *quam*, earlier than, sooner than, before, 7, 18.

**priusquam**, see *prius*, 7, 18; 31, 10.

**privātim**, adv. (*privātus*, private), apart from state affairs, in private, privately, 58, 2.

**privātus**, adj. (P. of *privō*, take from, withdraw), apart from the state, personal, private, 39, 5. As subst., M., man in private life, private citizen, 67, 20.

**privō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*privus*, one's own), deprive, rob, 1, 4.

**prō**, prep. with abl., before, in front of: for the sake of, in behalf of, 6, 23; 22, 27; 54, 29: in place of, instead of, 17, 20: for, the same as, as, 5, 2: in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, 36, 12: for, in exchange for, 15, 23.

**proavus**, -ī, M. (*prō*, before; *avus*, grandfather), great-grandfather, 58, 27.

**probō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*probus*, good), esteem good, approve, commend, 38, 7.

**proboscis**, -idis, F., *proboscis*, 28, 11.

**Proca**, -ae, M., *Proca*, an Alban king, father of Numitor and Amulius, 1, 1.

**prōcēdō**, 3, -cessī, — (*prō*, before; *cēdō*, go), go forward, proceed, advance, go forth, 4, 1; 4, 27.

**procella**, -ae, F. [*prō*, forth; *CEL*-, drive], violent wind, storm, tempest, 34, 25. (W. G. 19.)

**prōclāmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*prō*, out, forth; *clāmō*, call), call, cry out, 8, 10; 40, 25.

**procul**, adv. [*prō*, forth, away; *CEL*-, drive], at a distance, away, far, afar off, 2, 8; 35, 2. (W. G. 19.)

**Proculus**, -ī, M., *Proculus*, a Roman surname, 4, 25.

**prōcumbō**, 3, -cubui, -cubitus (*prō*, forward; \**cumbō*, fall), fall forward, sink down, fall prostrate, 46, 21.

**prōcūrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*prō*, for; *cūrō*, care), take care of, attend to: avert, expiate by sacrifice, 5, 13. (W. G. 18.)

**prōdigium**, -ī, N., prophetic sign, token, omen, prodigy, 10, 23.

**prōditiō**, -ōnis, F. [*prō*, forth, away; I DA-, give], betrayal, treason, treachery, 3, 26.

**prōditor**, -ōris, M. [*prō*, forth, away; I DA-, give], betrayer, 19, 6. (W. G. 25.)

**prōdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [*prō*, forth; 2 DA-, put], exhibit, reveal: relate, hand down, transmit, 15, 7. (W. G. 25.)

**proelior**, 1, -ātus, dep. (*proelium*, battle), join battle, fight, 59, 7.

**proelium**, -ī, N., battle, combat, 4, 10.

**profectō**, adv. (*prō*, according to; *factum*, fact), actually, indeed, certainly, surely, 59, 9. (W. G. 33.)

**profectus**, P. of *proficiāscor*, 10, 7.

**proferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (*prō*, out, forth; *ferō*, carry), carry out, bring forth, 39, 1. (W. G. 34.)

**proficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*prō*, forth; *faciō*, make), make headway, succeed, 30, 3.

**proficiāscor**, 3, -fectus, dep. (*prō*, forth, off; \**faciāscor* (*faciō*), begin to make), set forward, set out, go, march forth, depart, 10, 7; 10, 18; 46, 2. (W. G. 33.)

**profiteor**, 2, -fessus, dep. (*prō*, forth, publicly; *fateor*, confess), declare publicly, avow, profess, 29, 5.

**profligō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*prō*, forward, down; *fligō*, strike), strike to the ground, overthrow, defeat, conquer, 33, 9.

**profugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (*prō*, forth; *fugiō*, flee), flee, run away, escape, 18, 22; 41, 24. (W. G. 40.)

**profugus**, adj. [*prō*, forth; *FVG*, flee], fugitive, banished. As subst. M., a fugitive, 59, 3. (W. G. 40.)

**profundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus (*prō*, forth; *fundō*, pour), pour out, pour forth: waste, squander, 59, 12. (W. G. 39.)

**profusus**, adj. (P. of *profundō*, pour out), lavish, extravagant, 40, 13. (W. G. 39.)

**prōgredior**, 3, -gressus, dep. (*prō*, forth; *gradior*, go), go forth, come forth, advance, 36, 12. (W. G. 44.)

**prohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (*prō*, forth, away from; *habeō*, hold), keep away from, check, hinder, debar, prevent, 63, 19.

**prōiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*prō*, forth; *iaciō*, throw), throw forth, throw, 40, 31; extend, 46, 9. (W. G. 47.)

**proinde**, adv. (*prō*, forth; *inde*, from that time), hence, accordingly, therefore, 53, 29.

**prōmineō**, 2, -uī, —, stand out, jut, overhang, lean out, bend forward, stretch out, 62, 2.

**prōmissum**, -i, N. (*prōmittō*, promise), promise, 66, 8.

**prōmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus (*prō*, forth; *mittō*, send), let go, put forth: promise, assure, 5, 14. (W. G. 53.)

**prōptus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *prōmō*, bring forth), disclosed, manifest: ready, prompt, quick, 36, 22.

**prōnepōs**, -ōtis, M. (*prō*, before; *nepōs*, grandson), great-grandson, 59, 12.

**prōnūntiō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*prō*, forth, abroad; *nūntiō*, announce), publish, proclaim, decide, declare, 66, 15.

**prope**, adv. with comp. *propius*, about, nearly, almost, 49, 3.

**prōpellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (*prō*, forth; *pellō*, drive), drive forth, drive out, 35, 5. (W. G. 59.)

- prōpēnsus**, adj. with comp. (P. of *prōpendeō*, *hang down*), *hanging down: inclined, disposed*, 27, 16.
- properō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*properus*, *quick*), *make haste, go quickly, hasten*, 2, 2.
- propinquus**, adj. with comp. (*prope*, *near*), *near, neighboring*, 46, 11. As subst., M. and F., *relation, kinsman*, 49, 6.
- propius**, adv., comp. of *prope*, *nearer*, 55, 14.
- prōpōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (*prō*, *forth*; *pōnō*, *put*), *put forth, display: report, propose*, 17, 22: *offer*, 28, 24.
- prōpositum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of *prōpōnō*, *propose*), *plan, design*, 44, 23.
- propriē**, adv. (*proprius*, *own, personal*), *personally: especially, peculiarly*, 36, 23.
- propter**, prep. with acc. (*prope*, *near*), *near, hard by: on account of, from, because of*, 4, 19; 9, 1.
- prōripiō**, 3, -puī, -reptus (*prō*, *forth*; *ripiō*, *drag*), *drag forth: with sē, hurry forth, rush*, 11, 30. (W. G. 64.)
- prōrogō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*prō*, *forward*; *rogō*, *ask*), *prolong, continue, extend*, 40, 16.
- prōscribō**, 3, -scripsi, -scriptus (*prō*, *forth, publicly*; *scribō*, *write*), *proclaim, publish, outlaw, proscribe*, 61, 21.
- prōscriptiō**, -ōnis, F. (*prōscribō*, *make public*), *notice of sale, advertisement: proscription*, 64, 22.
- prōscrip̄tus**, -ī, M. (*prōscribō*, *proscribe*), *outlaw, proscribed person*, 64, 26.
- prōsequor**, 3, -cūtus, dep. (*prō*, *forth, out*; *sequor*, *follow*), *follow, accompany, attend*, 60, 30.
- Prōserpina**, -ae, F., *Proserpina*, the wife of Pluto, and queen of the lower world, 30, 6.
- prōsiliō**, 4, -uī, — (*prō*, *forth*; *siliō*, *jump*), *leap forward, spring up*, 55, 18.
- prōsperus**, adj. with comp. (*prō*, *according to*; *spēs*, *hope*), *according to hope, favorable, prosperous*. As subst., N., *good fortune, prosperity*, 30, 14.
- prōsum**, *prōdesse*, *prōfuī*, — (*prō*, *for*; *sum*, *be*), *be useful, benefit, profit*, 6, 12. (W. G. 31.)
- prōtinus**, adv. [*prō*, *forward*; TEN-, *stretch*], *forward, right onward: forthwith, at once*, 52, 28. (W. G. 71.)
- prōvehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vectus (*prō*, *forward*; *vehō*, *carry*), *carry forward: pass, move forward, sail*, 61, 25. (W. G. 72.)
- prōvincia**, -ae, F., *office, duty: territory, province*, 40, 14.
- prōvoco**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*prō*, *forth*; *vocō*, *call*), *call forth, summon: make an appeal, appeal*, 8, 9. (W. G. 77.)
- proximē**, adv. sup. (*proximus*, *nearest*), *nearest, next*, 49, 25.



**proximus**, adj. sup. (*prope, near*), nearest, 35, 29; 36, 16: *last*, 6, 18. As subst., M., *those nearest, the bystanders*, 52, 13: in *proximō*, *near by*, 3, 2.

**prudentia**, -ae, F. (*prūdēns*), *foreseeing: sagacity, caution, good sense*, 36, 23. (W. G. 75.)

**psittacus**, -ī, M. (Gr., ψιττακος), *parrot*, 68, 20.

**Ptolemaeus**, -ī, M., *Ptolemaeus, Ptolemy*, name of several kings of Egypt, 47, 16.

**pūblicē**, adv. (*pūblicus*, of the people), *publicly, officially, in behalf of the state*, 15, 27: *by order of the state*, 16, 16.

**pūblicō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*pūblicus*, public), *make public: open to the public*, 54, 19. (W. G. 62.)

**pūblicus**, adj. (*populus, people*), of the people, of the state, public, common, 8, 1; 9, 26. As subst., N., *state treasury*, 39, 5. (W. G. 62.)

**Pūblius**, -ī, M., *Publius*, a Roman praenomen, 25, 6.

**pudor**, -ōris, M., *shame, disgrace*, 24, 4.

**puella**, -ae, F. (dim. of *puer, boy*), *girl, maiden*, 8, 2.

**puer**, -erī, M., *boy, young man*, 12, 5; 45, 11: *slave*, 69, 21:

plur. *puerī, children*, 11, 18:

*ā pueria, from childhood*, 40, 1.

**puerilis**, -e, adj. with comp. (*puer, boy*), *boyish, childish, youthful*, 57, 16.

**pugiō**, -ōnis, M., *short dagger, dirk*, 55, 20.

**pūgna**, -ae, F., *hand-to-hand fight, battle, combat*, 4, 2.

**pūgnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*pūgna, fight*), *fight, give battle, engage*, 4, 8; 46, 4.

**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, adj., comp. *pulchrior*, sup. *pulcherrimus*, *beautiful*, 22, 17: *noble, glorious, honorable*, 46, 24.

**pulsus**, P. of *pellō*, 1, 3.

**pulvis**, -eris, M. or F., *dust*, 37, 9.

**pungō**, 3, *pupugī, punctus, prick: afflict, sting*, 48, 18.

**Pūnicus**, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian*, 30, 18.

**pūniō**, 4, -īvi, -ītus (*poena, penalty*), *punish, correct, chastise*, 44, 7.

**Puteolī**, -ōrum, M., *Puteoli*, famous sea-port town of Campania, 22, 25.

**putō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *clean: judge, suspect, believe, think*, 21, 18.

**Pyrēnaeus**, adj., *Pyrenaean*. Subst., M., *the Pyrenees*, 33, 6.

**Pyrrhus**, -ī, M., *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus, 25, 2.

## Q

**quā**, see *quā rē*.

**quadrāgēsīmus**, adj. (*quadrāgintā, forty*), *the fortieth*, 45, 31.

**quadrāgintā**, num. adj. indecl. (*quattuor, four*), *forty*, 6, 16.

**quadrīgae**, -ārum, F. (for *quadri-*

- iugae, cf. *quattuor*, *four*; *iugum*, *yoke*), *a team of four, four-horse team*, 8, 30. (W. G. 48.)
- quadringenti*, -ae, -a, num. adj. (*quattuor*, *four*; *centum*, *hundred*), *four hundred*, 32, 1.
- quaerō*, 3, -sivī, -situs, *seek, look for*, 32, 22: *ask, inquire*, 27, 29.
- quaesō*, 3, —, —, archaic form of *quaerō*, found only in 1st per. sing. and plu. indic. pres., *beg, pray, beseech*, 18, 18.
- quaestor*, -ōris, M. (for *quaesitor*, fr. *quaerō*, *question*), *quaestor*, a Roman magistrate whose duties consisted mainly in caring for the public money and the military stores. There were at first but two *quaestors*, but their number increased until there were forty in Caesar's time. 50, 1.
- quaestūra*, -ae, F. (*quaestor*, *quaestor*), *the office of quaestor, quaestorship*, 58, 17.
- quālis*, -e, pronom. adj. interrog., *of what sort, what kind of*, 27, 29.
- quam*, adv. (case form of *quī*, *who*), *in what manner, how*, 17, 18: after a comp. or word of comparison, *than*, 3, 1: *tam . . . quam, so . . . as*: *quam diū*, *as long as*, 29, 15: *quam primum*, *as soon as possible*, 50, 17. (W. G. 27.)
- quamquam*, conj., *though, although*, 44, 18.
- quamvis*, conj. (*quam, as*; *vis, you will*), *however much, although*, 48, 19; 52, 7.
- quantum*, adv. (*quantus, how much*), *as much as, as far as*, 33, 19.
- quantus*, pronom. adj.: relat., *as much as, as great as*, 24, 21; 41, 7: interrog., *how great?* 19, 18. As subst., N., *how much?* *as much*, 16, 16; 52, 13.
- quāpropter*, adv., *on account of which, wherefore*, 32, 23.
- quā rē*, rel. adv. (*quā, by what*; *rē, means*), *in order that, so that, therefore, by reason of which*, 1, 19.
- quartānus*, adj. (*quartus, fourth*), *occurring on the fourth day, quartan*, 49, 2.
- quartus*, adj. (*quattuor, four*), *fourth*, 28, 17.
- quasi*, adv. (*quam, as*; *sī, if*), *as if, just as if, on the ground that*, 2, 4; 11, 4.
- quater*, adv. num. (cf. *quattuor, four*), *four times*, 59, 5.
- quattuor*, num. adj. indecl., *four*, 13, 26.
- que*, conj. enclit., *and, but, accordingly*, 1, 12.
- querella*, -ae, F., *lament: accusation, complaint*, 23, 18.
- queror*, 3, *questus*, dep., *complain, lament, bewail*, 68, 28.
- quī*, *quae*, *quod*, adj. pron. interrog., *which? what? what kind of?* 5, 12; 53, 29.
- quī*, *quae*, *quod*, pron. rel., *who, which*, 1, 2; 1, 8.

**quī**, quae or qua, quod, pron. indef., used after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, num. *any*, 33, 20.

**quī**, adv. interrog., *how?* 41, 13.

**quia**, conj., *because*, 7, 11.

**quicumque**, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron. (*quī*, *who*; *-cumque*, indef. suff.), *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that*, 2, 23; 25, 9; 35, 8.

**quid**, adv. interrog. (acc. N. of *quis*, *who*), *how? why? what?* 42, 6.

**quidam**, quaedam, quoddam, and as subst. *quiddam*, pron. indef., *a certain, a, somebody, one*, 12, 9; 29, 4: plur., *some, some things*, 8, 16; 55, 27.

**quidem**, adv., *to be sure, certainly, indeed*, 6, 11: *nē . . . quidem*, *not even*, 21, 5.

**quidquam**, see *quisquam*, 24, 10.

**quies**, -ētis, F., *rest, repose*, 9, 8: *sleep*, 23, 19.

**quiētus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *quiescō*, *rest*), *at rest, calm, inactive, quiet*, 62, 1.

**quīn**, conj. (abl. *quī*, *why*; *nē*, *not*), interrog., *why not? wherefore not?* 24, 18: corroborative, *but, indeed, nay, in fact*, 38, 16: in a dependent clause, *so that not, but, but that, from*, 2, 8; 19, 5.

**Quinctilius**, -ī, M., *P. Quinctilius Varus*, a general of Augustus, defeated by the Germans 9 B.C., 71, 12.

**quīndecim**, num. adj. (*quīnque*, *five*; *decem*, *ten*), *fifteen*, 15, 26.

**quīngentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (*quīnque*, *five*; *centum*, *hundred*), *five hundred*, 37, 25.

**quīnquāgintā**, num. adj. indecl., *fifty*, 23, 2.

**quīnque**, num. adj. indecl., *five*, 54, 8.

**quīnquennium**, -ī, N. (*quīnque*, *five*; *annus*, *year*), *a period of five years*, 64, 20.

**quīnquīēns**, adv. (*quīnque*, *five*), *five times*, 54, 3.

**quīntus**, num. adj. (*quīnque*, *five*), *fifth*, 20, 12.

**Quīntus**, -ī, M., a Roman praenomen, 32, 25.

**Quīrinālis**, -e, adj. (*Quīrinus*), *of Quīrinus, of Romulus, Quīrinal*, referring to the *Quīrinal hill*, one of the seven hills, 5, 1.

**Quīrīnus**, -ī, M. (*Quīris*, i.e. *Curēs*), *Quīrinus, the deified Romulus*, 5, 2.

**quis**, *quid*, pron. interrog., *who? which one? what man? what thing? what?* 2, 1; 5, 17.

**quis**, *qua*, *quid*, pron. indef., with *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, num. *any one, anything, some one, something*, 41, 20; 67, 23.

**quisnam**, or (as adj.) **quīnam**, *quaenam*, *quidnam* or (as adj.) *quodnam*, pron. interrog. (*quis*, *who*; *-nam*, intens.), *who then? who in the world? what in the*

- world? what, pray?* 40, 19; 44, 8.
- quisquam**, M., **quicquam**, N., pron. indef. (*quis*, *any one*; *-quam*, indef. suff.), *any, any one, anything*, 24, 10; 56, 2.
- quisque**, **quaeque**, **quidque**, and (as adj.) **quodque**, pron. indef. (*quis*, *who*; *-que*, indef. suff.), *whoever it be, each, each one, everybody, everything, all*, 6, 23; 54, 16.
- quisquis**, **quicquid**, and (as adj.) **quodquod**, pron. rel. indef. (*quis*, *who*, doubled), *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which*, 42, 5.
- quō**, adv. and conj. (old dat. and abl. form of *quī*), *whither*, 50, 1: *in order that*, 9, 4; 41, 30.
- quod**, adv. and conj. (acc. N. sing. of rel. *quī*, *as to which*), as adv., *as to what, in what: quod sī, but if*, 52, 14: as conj., *that, in that, because*, 11, 17; 42, 5; 47, 2; 51, 21.
- quōminus**, conj. (*quō*, *by which; minus, less*), *that not, lest, from*, 27, 10.
- quō modo**, rel. adv. (*quō*, *in what; modō*, *manner*), *in the manner that, as*, 42, 15.
- quondam**, adv. (*cum*, *when, since; -dam*, demonstr. suff.), *once, formerly, on a time*, 5, 10; 55, 25.
- quoniam**, adv. (*quom*, *when, since; -iam*, *now*), *since now, since, because*, 24, 9.
- quoque**, conj. (placed after an emphatic word), *also, too*, 6, 3.
- quōrsum** and **quōrsus**, adv. (*quō*, *whither; versus*, *turned*), *to what place, whither*, 51, 26.
- quot**, rel. adj. plur. indecl., *as, as many as*, 26, 4: *quot . . . tot, as many . . . as*.
- quotannis** (*quot*, *how many; annus*, *year*), *every year, annually*, 71, 13.
- quousque**, adv. (*quō*, *whither; usque*, *up to*), *until what time, till when*, 40, 6.

## R

- radius**, -ī, M., *staff, rod: beam, ray*, 37, 9.
- rādix**, -īcis, F., *root*, 29, 13.
- rapīna**, -ae, F. [**RAP**, *snatch*], *robbery, plunder*, 1, 18. (W. G. 54.)
- rapīō**, 3, -puī, *raptus* [**RAP**, *snatch*], *seize and carry off, snatch, drag*, 3, 15; 12, 11; 69, 19: *rapere in iūs*, *drag before the court*, 8, 7. (W. G. 64.)
- rārō**, adv. with comp. (**rārus**, *rare*), *seldom, rarely*, 70, 24.
- rārus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *thin, rare: infrequent, uncommon*, 56, 7.
- ratiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. *reor*, *reckon*),

- reckoning, account: course, conduct, plan*, 33, 12.
- ratis**, -is, F., *raft, float: vessel*, 30, 23.
- rebellō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, again; bellō, wage war), *wage war again, revolt, rebel*, 19, 17. (W. G. 28.)
- recēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus (re-, back; cēdō, go), *go back, retire, retreat, withdraw*, 45, 10: *desist*, 33, 14. (W. G. 14.)
- receptus**, -ūs, M. [re-, back; CAP-, take], *taking back: retiring, retreat*, 34, 21.
- recessus**, -ūs, M. [re-, back; CAD-, fall], *going back, retreat: nook, recess*, 45, 26. (W. G. 14.)
- recidō** or **reccidō**, 3, *reccidi* or *recidi*, *recāsūrus* (re-, back; cadō, fall), *fall back: pass, return, fall to*, 4, 17. (W. G. 14.)
- recipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus (re-, back; capiō, take), *take back, recover*, 12, 11; 36, 7: with pron. re-*flex.*, *withdraw, retire*, 26, 5: *accept, admit, receive, welcome*, 4, 15. (W. G. 17.)
- reconciliō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, again; conciliō, procure), *procure again, reestablish, restore*, 64, 10: *reunite, reconcile*, 43, 11.
- recreō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, again, anew; creō, make), *make anew, revive, encourage*, 46, 22.
- rēctē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (rēctus, straight), *in a straight line: properly, well*, 12, 20. (W. G. 65.)
- recubō**, 1, —, —, (re-, back; cubō, lie), *lie upon the back, lie back, recline*, 38, 23.
- recuperō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, again; cf. capiō, take), *regain, rescue, recover, save*, 21, 29.
- reddō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (red-, back; dō, give), *give back, restore, return*, 22, 2: *deliver, give*, 44, 16. (W. G. 24.)
- redeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (red-, back; eō, go), *go back, return*, 7, 16; 24, 26. (W. G. 46.)
- redigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (red-, back; agō, drive), *drive back, lead back: reduce, force, subdue*, 14, 3; 51, 15.
- redimō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēmtus (red-, back; emō, buy), *buy back, redeem, ransom*, 26, 6.
- redintegrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (red-, again; integrō, make whole), *make whole again, renew*, 4, 10. (W. G. 70.)
- reditus**, -ūs, M. [red-, back; 1-, go], *going back, return*, 39, 17. (W. G. 46.)
- redūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (re-, back; dūcō, lead), *lead back, bring back*, 19, 13. (W. G. 29.)
- referō**, -ferre, rettulī, relātus (re-, back; ferō, bear), *bear back, bring back, bring*, 41, 29; 42, 20: with sē, *return*, 62, 16: *pedem referre, withdraw, retreat*, 25, 11: *give back, restore*, 30, 13: *gain, win*, 12, 13: *report, relate*, 58, 28: *refer, attribute, ascribe*, 29, 6: *number*,

- count, reckon, 20, 14: lift, raise, 40, 20. (W. G. 34.)*
- refoveō, 2, -fōvī, — (re-, again; foveō, warm), warm again, restore, revive, 53, 16.*
- refractus, P. of refringō, 35, 30.*
- refringō, 3, -frēgī, -fractus (re-, intensive; frangō, break), break up, batter down, break open, 35, 30. (W. G. 38.)*
- refugiō, 3, -fūgī, — (re-, back; fugiō, flee), flee back, flee for safety, flee, 13, 20. (W. G. 40.)*
- rēgālis, -e, adj. (rēx, king), king-ly, royal, regal, 66, 21. (W. G. 65.)*
- rēgia, -ae, F. (rēgius, royal), royal palace, 9, 5. (W. G. 65.)*
- rēgina, -ae, F. (rēx, king), queen, 66, 2. (W. G. 65.)*
- regiō, -ōnis, F. [REG-, guide], direction: region, district, 23, 1. (W. G. 65.)*
- rēgius, adj. (rēx, king), king-ly, royal, belonging to the king, 1, 14; 41, 3. (W. G. 65.)*
- rēgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātus (rēgnum, royal power), to have royal power, be king, reign, 1, 3.*
- rēgnum, -ī, N. [REG-, guide], king-ly government, royalty: sovereignty, supreme power, 1, 2: realm, kingdom, 11, 21. (W. G. 65.)*
- regō, 3, rēxī, rēctus [REG-, guide], keep straight, guide: govern, rule, 2, 17. (W. G. 65.)*
- regredior, 3, -gressus, dep. (re-, back; gradior, go), go back, re-*
- turn, 17, 11: withdraw, retreat, 20, 18. (W. G. 44.)*
- rēiciō, 3, rēiēcī, -iectus (re-, back; iaciō, throw), throw back, 64, 15. (W. G. 47.)*
- relābor, 3, -lāpsus, dep. (re-, back; lābor, slide), slide back, flow back, sink back, 1, 9. (W. G. 49.)*
- relātus, P. of referō, 20, 14.*
- relictus, P. of relinquo, 22, 3.*
- religiō, -ōnis, F. (re-, back; cf. ligō, bind), conscientiousness, duty: piety, reverence, 5, 4; 9, 18: pledge of faith, oath, 24, 13: worship, religion, 5, 6.*
- religō, 1, -āvī, -ātus (re-, back; ligō, bind), bind back, fasten on, bind fast, 8, 30; 59, 7.*
- relinquo, 3, -liquī, -lictus (re-, behind; linquo, leave), leave behind, leave, abandon, 1, 9; 21, 22: bequeath, leave by will, 1, 2; 11, 3: leave alive, 21, 28: permit to remain, 34, 7.*
- reliquiae, -ārum, F. (reliquus, remaining), what is left, remnants, remains, 21, 25.*
- reliquus, adj. (cf. relinquo, leave), left, left over, remaining, 15, 14.*
- remaneō, 2, -mānsī, — (re-, behind; maneō, stay), stay behind, remain, 59, 25. (W. G. 52.)*
- remittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus (re-, back; mittō, let go), let go back, send back: give up, 71, 16. (W. G. 53.)*
- removeō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (re-, back; moveō, move), move back,*

- withdraw, remove*, 28, 10. (W. G. 54.)
- Remus**, -ī, M., *Remus*, the brother of Romulus, 1, 5.
- renāscor**, 3, -nātus, dep. (re-, again; (g)nāscor, *be born*), *be born again, grow again*, 26, 4. (W. G. 41.)
- renūntiō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, back; nūntiō, *bring word*), *bring back word, report*, 25, 9: *declare elected, announce*, 63, 4: (re- with negative force) *refuse, decline*, 38, 25.
- renuō**, 3, -uī, — (re-, back; nuō, *nod*), *nod backwards: decline, refuse*, 55, 14.
- reor**, 2, ratus, dep., *reckon, believe, think*, 7, 13.
- repellō**, 3, reppulī, repulsus (re-, back; pellō, *drive*), *drive back, drive away: repulse, repel, reject, remove*, 54, 30. (W. G. 59.)
- repēdō**, 3, -pendī, -pēnsus (re-, back; pendō, *weigh*), *weigh back: pay by same weight*, 41, 29.
- repente**, adv. (repēns, *sudden*), *suddenly, unexpectedly*, 2, 11.
- repentinus**, adj. (repēns, *sudden*), *sudden, unexpected*, 56, 1.
- reperiō**, 4, repperī, repertus, *find, meet with*, 57, 21: *get, procure, obtain*, 47, 28.
- repetō**, 3, -īvi, -ītus (re-, again; petō, *seek*), *seek again, return to*, 23, 14: *demand back, claim*, 13, 17: *rēs repetere, demand restitution*, 9, 22.
- repetundae**, -ārum, F. (repetō, *demand back*), sc. pecūniae, *extortion*, 54, 10.
- repleō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētus (re-, again; pleō, *fill*), *fill again: fill, fill up*, 40, 15.
- repōnō**, 3, -posuī, -pōsitus (re-, back; pōnō, *put*), *put back, replace*, 10, 22.
- reportō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, back; portō, *bear*), *carry back, take back, bear back*, 29, 17.
- reprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (re-, back; premō, *press*), *press back, restrain, check*, 34, 21.
- repudiō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (repudium, *a putting away*), *put away, cast off*, 48, 25: *refuse, scorn*, 28, 6.
- repūgnō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, back; in opposition; pūgnō, *fight*), *fight back, oppose, resist*, 50, 29.
- repulsa**, -ae, F. (P. of repellō, *drive back*), *rejection, repulse*, 59, 15.
- repulsus**, P. of repellō, 54, 30.
- reputō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (re-, again; putō, *think*), *count over, calculate: think over, meditate, reflect upon*, 52, 13.
- rēs**, rei, F., *thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, deed*, 1, 6; 1, 14; 1, 19; 2, 10; 6, 21; 10, 3; 10, 14: *condition*, 39, 21: *property, estate*, 59, 12: *interest, advantage*, 50, 17: *cause, reason*, 10, 6: *state, commonwealth*, 16,

- 4; 36, 24: *rēs publica*, the state, the republic, 37, 11.
- rescindō**, 3, -scidī, -scissus (re-, back; scindō, cut), cut off, cut down, break down, 16, 13. (W. G. 66.)
- resistō**, 3, -stitī, — (re-, back; sistō, stand), stand back, stand still, halt, stop, 4, 10: oppose, resist, 44, 22. (W. G. 69.)
- resolvō**, 3, -solvī, -solūtus (re-, back to the original condition; solvō, loose), untie, unfasten: dissolve, melt, 66, 11.
- respergō**, 3, -sī, -sus (re-, again, over; spargō, scatter), sprinkle over, besprinkle, 18, 22.
- respicō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus (re-, back; speciō, look), look back, look back upon, look at, gaze at, 7, 14; 54, 26. (W. G. 68.)
- respirō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (re-, back; spirō, blow), blow back, breathe: revive, be refreshed, be relieved, 38, 27.
- respondeō**, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus (re-, in return; spondeō, promise), answer, respond, 10, 5.
- respōnsum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of respondeō, answer), answer, reply, 41, 16: opinion, oracle, 13, 3.
- restringō**, 3, -nxī, -nctus (re-, back to its original state; stingō, quench), put out, quench, extinguish, 59, 23.
- restituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (re-, again; statuō, set up), set up again, replace, rebuild, 61, 9: give back, restore, 2, 13: revive, repair, 36, 25. (W. G. 69.)
- retineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (re-, back; teneō, hold), hold back: keep possession of, retain, keep, 36, 6. (W. G. 71.)
- retrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -tractus (re-, back; trahō, draw), draw back, call back: drag back, bring back, 59, 32.
- retrō**, adv., backward, to the rear, 23, 14.
- reus**, adj. (*rēs*, thing), concerned in a thing, party to an action: often as subst., M., the accused, 59, 22.
- reversus**, P. of revertor, 31, 1.
- revertō**, 3, -vertī, —, or revertor, 3, -versus (re-, back; vertō, turn), turn back, return, 1, 14; 44, 19.
- revocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (re-, again; vocō, call), call again, recall, call back, 61, 6. (W. G. 77.)
- rēx**, rēgis, M. [REG-, guide], absolute monarch, king, 1, 1. (W. G. 65.)
- Rhēa**, -ae, F., *Rhea*, praenomen of Rhea Silvia, the mother of Romulus and Remus, 1, 4.
- Rhēnus**, -ī, M., the Rhine, river of Germany, 51, 16.
- rhētor**, -oris, M. (Gr., *ῥήτωρ*), teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator, 58, 12.
- Rhodos** (rarely Rhodus), -ī, F., Rhodes, an island in the Mediterranean, south of Asia Minor, 48, 5.



**rideō**, 2, -sī, -sus, *laugh, smile*, 36, 8 : *laugh at, ridicule*, 15, 16.

**rigō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *wet, moisten*, 6, 7.

**ripa**, -ae, F., *bank*, 1, 8.

**risus**, -ūs, M. (cf. *rideō, laugh*), *laughing, laughter*, 69, 11.

**rīte**, adv. (old abl. for *rītā*; see *ritus*), *according to religious usage, with due observance, duly*, 5, 23.

**rītus**, -ūs, M., *form of religious observance, ceremony, formula, rite*, 10, 4.

**rixa**, -ae, F., *quarrel, dispute*, 11, 23.

**rōbur**, -oris, N., *hard-wood: hardness, vigor, strength*, 30, 24 : *the best part, the flower*, 25, 24.

**rogō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *ask, question*, 23, 23 : *beg, request*, 15, 18.

**Rōma**, -ae, F., *Rome*, 2, 20.

**Rōmānī**, -ōrum, M. (*Rōma, Rome*), *the Romans*, 3, 17.

**Rōmānus**, adj. (*Rōma, Rome*), *of Rome, Roman*, 3, 15. As subst., M. and F., *a Roman*, 30, 22.

**Rōmulus**, -ī, M., *Romulus*, the mythical founder of Rome, 1, 5.

**Rōscius**, -ī, M., *Roscius*, gentile name of Sextius Roscius,

whom Cicero defended against a charge of parricide, 58, 4.

**rōstrum**, -ī, N. (*rōdō, gnaw*), *beak: ship's beak: plur., the rostra, the speaker's stand in the Forum*, 54, 29 (v. notes, fig. 27, p. 129).

**Rubicō**, -ōnis, M., *the Rubicon, a small stream marking the boundary between Cisalpine Gaul and Italy*, 52, 11.

**Rūfinus**, -ī, M., family name of *P. Cornelius Rufinus*, 29, 18.

**ruīna**, -ae, F. (cf. *ruō, fall with violence*), *rushing down, falling down, ruin: calamity, fall, destruction*, 9, 3; 59, 22 : plur., *ruins*, 22, 3.

**rumpō**, 3, rūpi, ruptus [RVP-, *break*], *break, burst, tear: break in upon, cut short, interrupt*, 69, 27. (W. G. 64.)

**ruō**, 3, rūi, rutus, *fall with violence, go to ruin: hurry, hasten*, 59, 29.

**rūrsus** or **rūrsum**, adv. (*revorsus* or *revorsum*, P. of *revertō, turn back*), *turned back, back: again, anew*, 10, 22. (W. G. 74.)

**rūs**, rūris, N., *country* (as opposed to the city), *fields*, 62, 12.

## S

**Sabīnī**, -ōrum, M., *Sabines*, an ancient Italian people, dwelling in central Italy, north of Latium, 3, 12.

**sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj. with sup.

[SAC-, *fasten*; cf. *sanciō, make sacred*], *sacred*, 16, 21.

**sacerdōs**, -ōtis, M. and F. [*sacer, sacred*; DA-, *give*], *priest, priestess*, 1, 5. (W. G. 24.)

**sacrarium**, -ī, N. (*sacrum*, a holy thing), a depository of holy things, shrine, 15, 25.

**sacrificium**, -ī, N. (*sacrificus*, of sacrifices), sacrifice, 8, 17. (W. G. 33.)

**sacrum**, -ī, N. (*sacer*, consecrated), something consecrated, a holy thing: plur. religious rites, sacrifices, 5, 6.

**saeculum**, -ī, M., race, generation: century, age, time, 40, 5.

**saepe**, adv. with comp. and sup., often, many times, frequently, 1, 13; 35, 7.

**saepiō**, 4, -psī, -ptus (*saepēs*, hedge), to surround with a hedge, hedge in, fortify, surround, 16, 6.

**saeviō**, 4, -iī, -ītus (*saevus*, fierce), be fierce, be furious, rage, 24, 12.

**saevitia**, -ae, F. (*saevus*, furious), harshness, cruelty, severity, 14, 5.

**saevus**, adj. with comp. and sup., raging, furious, violent, 52, 27.

**sagīnō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*sagīna*, food), fatten, 47, 29.

**sagulum**, -ī, N. (dim. of *sagum*, military cloak), a small military cloak, 64, 15.

**Saguntum**, -ī, N., or **Saguntus**, -ī, F., *Saguntum*, a town in the eastern part of Spain, near the coast. Its capture by Hannibal led to the second Punic war. 32, 22.

**Salernitanus**, adj., belonging to

*Salernum*, a town in Campania, 65, 4.

**Salīi**, -ōrum, M., *Salii*, a college of priests founded by Numa for the service of Mars. They danced in procession through the city every March. 5, 20 (v. notes, fig. 2, p. 82).

**Salinātor**, -ōris, M., *Salinator*, a Roman surname, 35, 18.

**salinum**, -ī, N. (*sāl*, salt), a vessel for salt, salt-cellar, 29, 11.

**saltō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of *salīō*, leap), dance, 5, 23.

(*saltus*, -ūs), M. (cf. *salīō*, leap), only acc. and abl. sing., and plur., leap, spring, jump, bound, 2, 22; 31, 7.

**saltus**, -ūs, M., *glen*, ravine, 1, 18; 23, 24.

**salūbris**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (*salūs*, soundness), health-giving, healthful: healthy, vigorous, 9, 9.

**salūs**, -ūtis, F. (*salvus*, sound), soundness, health: safety, 21, 9.

**salūtātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*salūtō*, greet), greeting, saluting, salutation, 68, 22.

**salūtātor**, -ōris, M. (*salūtō*, greet), a saluter, 68, 27.

**salūtō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*salūs*, health), greet, pay respects, call upon, salute, 13, 22; 63, 5.

**salvus**, adj., in good health, safe, uninjured, 40, 25.

**Samnīs** -ītis, adj., of, or belonging to, the Samnites, 24, 22.

**Samnitēs**, -ium, M. plur., *Sam-*

- nites*, the people of Samnium, a rugged district of central Italy, east of Latium, 22, 15.
- sapiēns**, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of **sapiō**, *have taste*), *wise, sensible, discreet, judicious*, 40, 3. As subst., *man of sense, philosopher*, 29, 5.
- Sardinia**, -ae, F., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy, 42, 13.
- sarmentum**, -ī, N., *twig, fagot*, 33, 27.
- satis**, adj.; N. indecl., only nom. and acc.; adv.: as adj., *enough, sufficient*, 38, 9: as noun, *enough*, 37, 16: as adv., *sufficiently, enough*, 49, 6.
- saucius**, adj., *wounded, hurt*, 64, 9.
- saxum**, -ī, N. [SAC-, *split*], *split rock, rock*, 21, 4. (W. G. 66.)
- scālae**, -ārum, F. (cf. **scandō**, *climb*), *ladder, scaling-ladder*, 19, 22.
- scapha**, -ae, F. (Gr., σκάφη), *light boat, skiff*, 31, 7.
- scelerātus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of **scelerō**, *pollute*), *polluted, profaned, defiled*, 13, 25.
- scelestē**, adv. (**scelestus**, *wicked*), *wickedly, impiously*, 14, 1.
- scelus**, -eris, N., *wicked deed, crime, sin*, 59, 12.
- schola**, -ae, F. (Gr., σχολή), *leisure for learning, lecture, school*, 40, 6.
- sciō**, 4, -īvī, -ītus [SAC-, SCI-, *divide, distinguish*], *know, understand, perceive, be skilled in, know how*, 4, 7; 23, 22; 38, 8. (W. G. 66.)
- Scipiō**, -ōnis, M. (**scipiō**, *staff*), *Scipio*, a very distinguished Roman family of the Cornelian gens, 33, 7.
- scipiō**, -ōnis, M., *staff, walking-stick*, 20, 27.
- sciscitor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (freq. fr. **sciscō**, *seek to know*), *seek to know, ask, inquire*, 14, 10. (W. G. 66.)
- scissus**, adj. (P. of **scindō**, *tear*), *rent, riven*, 5, 18.
- scriba**, -ae, M. (cf. **scribō**, *write*), *official scribe, clerk*, 39, 4.
- scribō**, 3, scripsī, scriptus, *scratch, engrave: write*, 51, 10.
- scrinium**, -ī, N., *case, book-box*, 56, 9 (v. notes, fig. 28, p. 130).
- Scultenna**, -ae, M., *the Scultenna*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, 63, 22.
- scūtum**, -ī, N., *shield, buckler*, 3, 25 (v. notes, fig. 26, p. 127).
- sē**, acc. and abl. of **suī**.
- sēcēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**sē**, *apart from*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go apart, go away, withdraw*, 16, 21.
- secō**, 1, -cuī, -ctus [SAC-, SEC-, *divide*], *cut, cut in two*, 11, 14. (W. G. 66.)
- sēcētō**, adv. (**sēcētus**, *separate*), *in secret, secretly*, 28, 15.
- sēcētus**, adj. with comp. (P. of **sēcernō**, *sever*), *severed, apart: hidden, private, secret*, 5, 22. (W. G. 20.)

- sector**, 1, -ātus, dep. (freq. of **sequor**, *follow*), *follow eagerly, attend*, 58, 1.
- secundus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (**sequor**, *follow*), in time, order or rank, *following, next, second*, 50, 5.
- secūris**, -is, acc. im or em, abl. -ī, F. [SAC-, SEC-, *split*], *axe, hatchet, cleaver*, 11, 29. (W. G. 66.)
- secus**, adv., *otherwise, differently*, 12, 7.
- sēd**, conj., *but, on the contrary, but also, but in fact*, 1, 3; 36, 19.
- sedeō**, 2, sēdī, sessum [SED-, *sit*], *sit, seat oneself*, 37, 13; *settle, lie, lower over*, 34, 24. (W. G. 67.)
- sēdēs**, -is, F. [SED-, *sit*], *seat, bench, chair*, 20, 29; *site, location*, 9, 5. (W. G. 67.)
- sēditio**, -ōnis, F. [sēd, *apart, aside*; 1-, *go*], *a going aside, dissension, civil discord, sedition, mutiny*, 4, 27; 43, 9. (W. G. 46.)
- sēdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (sē-, *apart, aside*; dūcō, *lead*), *lead aside, take apart, draw aside*, 18, 20.
- sēdulō**, adv. (sēdulus, *busy*), *busily, industriously: deliberately, purposely*, 34, 14.
- sēgnis**, -e, adj. with comp., *slow, sluggish, lazy*, 17, 6.
- sēgniter**, adv. (sēgnis, *slow*), *slowly, tardily, sluggishly, without spirit*, 12, 10; 40, 22.
- sella**, -ae, F. [SED-, *sit*], *seat, chair, magistrate's seat*, 5, 9; 43, 25 (v. notes, fig. 1, p. 81). (W. G. 67.)
- semel**, adv. num., *once, a single time*, 67, 20.
- sēmet**, see **sui**, 41, 25.
- semper**, adv., *ever, always, at all times, forever*, 50, 7.
- Semprōnius**, -ī, M., *Sempronius*, name of a Roman gens, 33, 8.
- senātor**, -ōris, M. (cf. **senātus**, *senate*), *a member of the senate, senator*, 4, 18.
- senātōrius**, adj. (**senātor**, *senator*), *of a senator, senatorial*, 42, 23.
- senātus**, -ūs, M. (cf. **senex**, *old*), *the council of elders, senate*, 13, 17.
- Seneca**, -ae, M., surname of *L. Annaeus Seneca*, a famous Stoic philosopher, instructor of Nero, died 65 A.D., 65, 14.
- senectūs**, -ūtis, F. (**senex**, *old*), *old age, extreme age*, 4, 19.
- senex**, **senis**, adj. with comp., *senior, old, aged*, 8, 10. As subst., M., *old man*, 4, 17.
- senior**, -ōris, comp. of **senex**, 4, 17.
- Senonēs**, -um, M., *the Senones*, a people in Cisalpine Gaul, 20, 4.
- sententia**, -ae, F. (cf. **sentiō**, *think*), *a way of thinking, sentiment, opinion, decision, wish, desire*, 23, 27; 55, 25.
- sentiō**, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *discern by sense, feel: think, believe*, 67, 24.

**sēparātīm**, adv. (**sēparātus**, *separated*), *apart, separately*, 50, 20.

**sepeliō**, 4, -pelivī, -pultus, *bury, inter*, 6, 13.

**septem**, num. adj. indecl., *seven*, 6, 15.

**Septimulēius**, -ī, M., *L. Septimuleius*, a friend of C. Gracchus, 41, 28.

**septimus**, num. adj. (**septem**, *seven*), *the seventh*, 14.

**septirēmīs**, -e, adj. (**septem**, *seven*; **rēmūs**, *oar*), *with seven banks of oars*, 30, 26 (v. notes, fig. 16, p. 109).

**septuāgēsīmus**, adj. num. ord. (**septuāgintā**, *seventy*), *seventieth*, 71, 22.

**sepulcrum**, -ī, N. (cf. **sepeliō**, *bury*), *place where a corpse is buried, grave, tomb*, 17, 16.

**sepultūra**, -ae, F. (cf. **sepeliō**, *bury*), *burial, interment*, 65, 21.

**sepultus**, P. of **sepeliō**, 6, 13.

**sequor**, 3, **secūtus**, *follow, come after, attend, accompany*, 14, 12: *chase, pursue*, 7, 13: *favor, conform to, adopt, follow*, 8, 26; 24, 15.

**Sergius**, -ī, M., *Sergius*, the name of a Roman gens, 58, 25.

**sēriō**, adv. (**sērius**, *earnest*), *in earnest, seriously*, 50, 4.

**sērius**, adj. (for \***sevērīus**, from **sevērūs**, *grave*), *grave, earnest, serious*, 15, 20.

**sermō**, -ōnis, M., *continued speech, talk, conversation*, 26, 30: *report, rumor*, 34, 16.

**sērō**, adv. with comp. and sup. (**sērus**, *late*), *late, at a late hour*, 24, 5.

**Sertōrius**, -ī, M., *Q. Sertorius*, the famous general of the Marian party, who maintained himself in Spain, and defied the power of Rome, until he was assassinated. 44, 29.

**serva**, -ae, *female slave, maid*, 18, 6.

**servilis**, -e, adj. (**servus**, *slave*), *of a slave, slavish, servile*, 2, 7.

**servitūs**, -ūtis, F. (**servus**, *slave*), *the condition of a servant, slavery*, 18, 1.

**Servius**, -ī, M., a Roman praenomen, e.g., *Servius Tullius*, 12, 1.

**servō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus, *make safe, save, rescue, preserve, keep, deliver*, 42, 24; 53, 27.

**servus**, -ī, M., *slave, servant*, 38, 29; 47, 27.

**sēsē**, acc. and abl. of **sui**, 7, 15.

**seſsor**, -ōris, M. [**SED-**, *sit*], *one who sits: rider*, 25, 16. (W. G. 67.)

**sēstertius**, adj. num. (**sēmīs**, *half*; **tertius**, *third*), *two and a half*. As subst., M. (sc. **nummus**), *a sesterce*, a small silver coin, originally two and a half asses, worth 4.1 cents. 50, 24.

**sētius**, adv. comp., *the less, in a less degree*, 18, 16.

**seu**, see **sive**, 4, 10.

**sevērē**, adv. with comp. and sup.

- (*sevērus, grave*), *gravely, seriously, severely*, 54, 10.
- sex**, adj. num. indecl., *six*, 2, 18.
- sexāgintā**, adj. num. indecl., *sixty*, 54, 7.
- sextāns**, -antis, M. (*sex, six*), *the sixth, a sixth part*; a small coin, one sixth of an as, worth less than a cent, 17, 15.
- Sextilis**, -e, adj. (*sextus, sixth*; sc. *mēnsis, month*), *the sixth month* counting from March, August, 20, 13.
- Sextus**, -ī, M., *Sextus*, a Roman praenomen, 14, 3.
- sextus**, adj. num. ord. (*sex, six*), *the sixth*, 48, 22.
- sī**, conj., *if, on condition that, when*, 3, 21; 50, 9.
- sibilus**, -ī, M., plur. *sībīlī*, -ōrum, M., also *sībīla*, -ōrum, N., *whistling*, 35, 9.
- Sibyllinus**, adj. (*Sibylla, the Sibyl*), *of a Sibyl, Sibylline*, 15, 25.
- sic**, adv., *thus, in this way*, 2, 19; 2, 23.
- siccō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*siccus, dry*), *to make dry, dry, drain*, 54, 19.
- siccus**, adj., *dry*. As subst., *siccum*, -ī, N., *dry land*, 1, 9.
- Sicilia**, -ae, F., *Sicily*, 27, 3.
- Siculi**, -ōrum, M., *the Sicilians*, 58, 19.
- sicut** or **sicutī**, adv. (*sic, so*; *ut, as*), *so as, just as*, 19, 8.
- signifer**, -fera, -ferum, adj. [*signum, sign*; FER-, *bear*], *sign-bearing*. As subst., M., *standard-bearer, ensign*, 22, 7 (v. notes, fig. 12, p. 99).
- significō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus [*signifex, image-maker*, fr. *signum, sign*; FAC-, *make*], *make signs, show by signs*: *mean, indicate, signify*, 6, 2.
- signō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*signum, mark*), *set a mark upon, mark, seal, sign*, 51, 9.
- signum**, -ī, N., *mark, sign*: *ensign, standard*, 12, 11 (v. notes, fig. 6, p. 89): *signal*, 3, 14: *signa inferre, attack*, 59, 24.
- silēns**, -entis, adj., *in silence, silent*, 5, 16.
- silentium**, -ī, N. (*silēns, still*), *stillness, silence*, 14, 15.
- sileō**, 2, -ui, —, *be noiseless, be still, keep silence*, 23, 17.
- silva**, -ae, F., *wood, forest*, 33, 30.
- Silvia**, -ae, F., v. Rhēa, 1, 4.
- similis**, -e, adj., comp. *similior*, sup. *simillimus*, *like, resembling, similar*, 2, 9.
- similiter**, adv., comp. *similius*, sup. *simillimē* (*similis, like*), *likewise, similarly*, 68, 19.
- similitūdō**, -inis, F. (*similis, like*), *likeness, resemblance, similitude*, 13, 16.
- simplex**, -icis, adj. with comp. [cf. *semel, once*; PLEC-, *fold*], *simple, plain*: *open, frank*, 26, 16. (W. G. 60.)
- simul**, adv., *at the same time*, 8, 2.
- simulācrum**, -ī, N. (*simulō, make like*), *likeness, image, portrait, statue*, 20, 26.

- simulō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*similis*, like), make like, imitate: feign, counterfeit, pretend, 6, 5; 62, 30.
- simultās**, ātis, F. (*simul*, at the same time), hostile encounter, dissension: rivalry, jealousy, grudge, 29, 18; 56, 15.
- sīn**, conj. (*sī*, if; *nē*, not), if however, if on the contrary, but if, 28, 19.
- sine**, prep. with abl., without, 6, 8.
- singulāris**, -e, adj. (*singuli*, one at a time), one by one: singular, remarkable, 58, 26.
- singuli**, -ae, -a, adj., one at a time, single, separate, several, one on a side, 7, 12; 7, 20; 24, 1; 39, 1.
- sinister**, -tra, -trum, adj. with comp., left, 3, 23.
- sinō**, 3, *sivī*, *situs*, let down, fix: let, suffer, allow, 18, 19.
- sinus**, -ūs, M., bent surface, curve, fold: the fold of the toga about the breast, 32, 27.
- sistō**, 3, *stitī*, *status*, cause to stand: *sistere gradum*, stop, halt, 23, 15. (W. G. 69.)
- situs**, adj. (P. of *sinō*, set, fix), placed, situated, 57, 10.
- sive**, or *seu*, conj. (*sī*, if; -ve, or), or if: or, or rather, 30, 19; *sive . . . sive*, or *seu . . . seu*, whether . . . or, 4, 10.
- sōbrius**, adj. (*sē*-, apart from, not; *ēbrius*, drunk), not drunk, sober, 56, 30.
- socer**, -erī, M., father-in-law, 52, 1.
- societās**, -ātis, F. (*socius*, fellow), fellowship, association: league, alliance, 3, 5; 50, 25.
- sociō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*socius*, sharer), hold in common, share, 4, 15.
- socius**, -ī, M., fellow, comrade, associate, 59, 25: ally, 23, 9.
- sōl**, *sōlis*, M., the sun, 5, 17.
- soleō**, 2, *solitus*, semi-dep., use, be wont, be accustomed, 2, 5.
- solidus**, adj. with sup., undivided, whole: genuine, true, real, 17, 18.
- sōlitūdō**, -inis, F. (*sōlus*, alone), desert, wilderness, 1, 10.
- solitum**, -ī, N. (P. of *soleō*, be wont), the customary, what is usual, 43, 4.
- solitus**, adj. (P. of *soleō*, be wont), wonted, accustomed, usual, 27, 20.
- solium**, -ī, N. [*SED*-, *sit*], seat, official seat, chair of state, throne, 66, 21. (W. G. 67.)
- sollicitō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*sollicitus*, disturbed), disturb, agitate: arouse, incite, move, 68, 21.
- sollicitus**, adj. with comp., thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed: sensitive, watchful, on the alert, 21, 6.
- sōlum**, adv. (*sōlus*, alone), alone, only, merely, 21, 5: *nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam*, not only . . . but also, 6, 18.
- sōlus**, gen. *sōlius*, dat. *sōlī*, alone, only, single-handed, 2, 24; 16, 11.
- solvō**, 3, *solvī*, *solūtus* (*sē*-, apart;

- luō**, *loose*, *loosen*, *unbind*, 7, 30.  
**somnium**, -ī, N. (*somnus*, *sleep*), *dream*, 13, 3.  
**somnus**, -ī, M. (for *sopnus*; cf. **sōpiō**, *put to sleep*), *sleep*, 43, 18.  
**sōpiō**, 4, -īvi, -ītus, *deprive of sense, put to sleep*: in pass., *sleep*, 35, 16.  
**soror**, -ōris, F., *sister*, 7, 27.  
**sorōrius**, adj. (*soror*, *sister*), *of a sister, sisterly, sister's*, 8, 19.  
**sors**, -tis, F., *lot*: *fate, fortune, destiny*, 26, 12; 62, 1.  
**sortior**, 4, -ītus, dep. (*sors*, *lot*), *cast lots, draw lots*, 65, 24.  
**spatium**, -ī, N., *space*; *distance*, 7, 13: *period of time, interval*, 49, 20.  
**speciēs**, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, F. [SPEC-, *see*], *sight, look, appearance*, 25, 14: *semblance, pretence, pretext*, 12, 4; 55, 12. (W. G. 68.)  
**spectāculum**, -ī, N. (*spectō*, *look at*), *place in the theatre*: *show, spectacle*, 3, 11. (W. G. 68.)  
**spectō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of *speciō*, *look*), *look on, look at, behold, watch*, 7, 5. (W. G. 68.)  
**speculum**, -ī, N. [SPEC-, *see*], *reflector, looking-glass, mirror*, 71, 17. (W. G. 68.)  
**spernō**, 3, sprēvi, sprētus, *despise, reject, spurn*, 27, 14.  
**spērō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*spēs*, *hope*), *hope, look for, expect*, 10, 25.  
**spēs**, speī, *hope*, 7, 9: *expectation*, 17, 26.  
**spīritus**, -ūs, M. (cf. **spīrō**, *breathe*), *breathing, breath*: *spirit, energy, courage*, 9, 12.  
**splendor**, -ōris, M., *brightness, splendor*: *honor, lustre, dignity*, 57, 14.  
**spoliō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*spolium*, *skin*), *strip*: *plunder, strip, spoil*, 7, 24; 48, 26.  
**spolium**, -ī, N., *the skin*; plur., *the arms stripped from an enemy, booty, spoil*, 7, 27; 38, 29.  
**spondeō**, 2, sponpondī, spōnsus, *promise sacredly, vow*: *agree, promise, engage*, 28, 27; 49, 24. (*spōns*, *spontis*), F. (cf. **spondeō**, *promise*), only abl. sing., usu. with pron. poss., *of one's own accord, freely, willingly, voluntarily*, 60, 21.  
**spōnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (**spondeō**, *promise*), *solemn promise, engagement, covenant*, 24, 8.  
**spōnsus**, -ī, M. (P. of **spondeō**, *promise*), *betrothed man*, 7, 29.  
**sprētus**, P. of **spernō**, 27, 14.  
**Spūrinna**, -ae, M., *Vestritius Spūrinna*, the seer who warned Julius Caesar to beware the Ides of March, 55, 6.  
**Spurius**, -ī, M., *Spurius*, a Roman praenomen, 23, 4.  
**statim**, adv. [STA-, *stand*], *steadily*: *on the spot, at once, instantly*, 2, 1. (W. G. 69.)  
**statiō**, -ōnis, F. [STA-, *stand*], *a standing*: *station, post*, 21, 20. (W. G. 69.)



- statua**, -ae, F. (**status**, P. of **sistō**, *place, set*), *an image, statue*, 16, 17. (W. G. 69.)
- statuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**status**, *station*), *cause to stand, set up, plant*, 22, 7 : *determine, decide*, 21, 1. (W. G. 69.)
- statūra**, -ae, F. [**STA-**, *stand*], *height, size, stature*, 56, 22. (W. G. 69.)
- status**, -ūs, M. [**STA-**, *stand*], *station, position : rank, state, condition*, 27, 27. (W. G. 69.)
- stercus**, -oris, N., *filth*, 51, 3.
- sternō**, 3, **strāvī**, **strātus**, *spread out, scatter : throw to the ground*, 21, 13.
- Sthenius**, -ī, M., *Sthenius*, a Sicilian, a friend of C. Marius, 44, 4.
- stipendium**, -ī, N. (for **stipipendium** ; **stips**, *small coin* ; **\*pendium**, cf. **pendere**, *pay*), *a paying of tax : pay, wages*, 19, 20 : *military service, campaign*, 49, 14.
- stirps**, -pis, F. or M., *stalk, root : offspring, family, stock, lineage*, 8, 13 ; 42, 23.
- stō**, -āre, **stetī**, **status** [**STA-**, *stand*], *stand*, 18, 14 : *stand by, persist in*, 66, 8. (W. G. 69.)
- strāgēs**, -is, F., *overthrow, destruction, defeat, slaughter*, 37, 20.
- strāgulum**, -ī, N. (**strāgulus**, *for spreading out*), *spread, covering, bed-spread*, 43, 8.
- strēnuē**, adv. (**strēnuus**, *prompt*), *promptly, actively, strenuously*, 31, 25.
- strēnuus**, adj. with sup., *active, vigorous*, 14, 2.
- strepitus**, -ūs, M. (**strepō**, *make noise*), *noise, clash, crash, alarm*, 21, 6 ; 71, 20.
- stridor**, -ōris, M. (cf. **stridō**, *make harsh noise*), *harsh noise, roar*, 28, 11.
- stringō**, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw tight, bind tight : unsheathe draw, of a sword*, 8, 2.
- studeō**, 2, -uī, —, *give attention, be eager, take pains, desire*, 67, 23.
- studiōsē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (**studiōsus**, *eager*), *eagerly, studiously*, 58, 1.
- studium**, -ī, N. (cf. **studeō**, *give attention*), *application, eagerness, desire, exertion, effort*, 3, 11 ; 32, 5 : *study, pursuit*, 57, 24 : *good-will, friendliness, devotion*, 61, 5.
- stupeō**, 2, -uī, —, *be struck senseless, be confused, be astounded, be stupefied, be paralyzed*, 18, 8.
- suādeō**, 2, -sī, -sus, *advise, recommend, exhort, urge, persuade*, 12, 7 ; 57, 12.
- sub**, prep. with acc. and abl. : with abl., *under, below, beneath*, 15, 3 ; 67, 4 : with acc., with verbs of motion, *under*, 8, 18.
- subdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [**sub**, *under* ; 2 **DA-**, *put*], *put under, apply*, 42, 8. (W. G. 25.)
- subdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**sub**,

- under, away*; *dūcō, lead*), *lead away, withdraw, steal away, remove*, 8, 25; 43, 6. (W. G. 29.)
- subeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (sub, under; eō, come, go), *come under, go under: take up, carry*, 64, 10: *submit to, suffer, undergo*, 45, 1: *penetrate, take effect*, 46, 16. (W. G. 46.)
- subiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (sub, under; iaciō, throw), *throw under, place under: make subject*, 27, 2. (W. G. 47.)
- subigō**, 3, -ēgī, -actus (sub, from below, up; agō, drive), *drive up, bring up: subdue, subjugate, conquer*, 12, 20. (W. G. 2.)
- subitō**, adv. (subitus, sudden), *suddenly*, 4, 22. (W. G. 46.)
- subitus**, adj., *sudden, unexpected*, 28, 8. (W. G. 46.)
- sublātus**, P. of tollō, 40, 25.
- sublevō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (sub, from below; levō, lift), *lift from beneath, raise up, hold up, support*, 21, 3.
- sublicius**, adj. (sublica, stake, pile), *resting upon piles*, 10, 13.
- sublimis**, -e, adj. with comp., *uplifted, high, on high, aloft*, 10, 22.
- sublūstris**, -e, adj. [sub, a little; \*lūstrus, fr. LVC-, shine], *giving some light, faintly luminous, glimmering*, 21, 3.
- submittō**, 3, -misi, -missus (sub, down, secretly; mittō, send), *let down, send down, let grow*, 38, 23. (W. G. 53.)
- subolēs**, -is, F. [sub, from below; OL-, grow], *sprout, shoot: off-spring, progeny, posterity*, 1, 4.
- subōrnō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (sub, without force, or secretly; ōrnō, fit out), *fit out, furnish: incite secretly, suborn*, 18, 1.
- subrideō**, 2, -sī, — (sub, a little; rideō, laugh), *smile*, 26, 22.
- subsellium**, -ī, N. (sub, less in size; sella, seat), *low bench, seat*, 40, 29 (v. notes, fig. 22, p. 119). (W. G. 67.)
- subsequor**, 3, -cūtus, dep. (sub, below, after; sequor, follow), *follow after, follow up*, 52, 22.
- subsistō**, 3, -stiti, — (sub, under; sistō, stand still), *take a stand, stop, halt: remain, stay*, 55, 6. (W. G. 69.)
- substituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (sub, under; statuō, set), *place under: substitute, put in place of*, 45, 23. (W. G. 69.)
- subterrāneus**, adj. (sub, under; terra, ground), *underground, subterranean*, 19, 23.
- subtexō**, 3, -xui, — (sub, under; texō, weave), *weave under, sew on: add*, 68, 29.
- succēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (sub, below; cēdō, go), *go below, come under: follow, succeed, take place of*, 5, 3. (W. G. 14.)
- successor**, -ōris, M. (cf. succēdō, take the place of), *follower, successor*, 44, 17. (W. G. 14.)
- successus** -ūs, M. (succēdō, come

- up*), a coming up, approach : success, 33, 13. (W. G. 14.)
- succlāmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (sub, after ; clāmō, call), cry out in response, 33, 2.
- succurrō**, 3, -curri, -cursus (sub, under ; currō, run), run under, run to help, aid, assist, 36, 26. (W. G. 19.)
- sufficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (sub, under ; faciō, make, put), put under, lay a foundation for : suffice, satisfy, be large enough, 2, 20 ; 39, 4. (W. G. 33.)
- suffigō**, 3, -fixī, -fixus (sub, beneath : figō, fasten), fasten beneath, attach, nail to, 49, 30.
- suffodiō**, 3, -fōdī, -fossus (sub, under ; fodiō, dig), dig under : stab underneath, 59, 6.
- suffragātor**, -ōris, M. (suffragor, favor by voting), favorer, supporter, partisan, 56, 20.
- suī**, dat. sibi, acc. and abl. sē, emphatic form, sēsē, or sēmet, sing. and plur. pron. of 3d pers., always reflexive, himself, herself, itself, themselves, 1, 12 ; 1, 20 ; 4, 12 ; 41, 25.
- Sulla**, -ae, M., a family name in the Cornelian gens, especially L. Cornelius Sulla, dictator B.C. 82. 43, 12.
- Sullānus**, adj. (Sulla), of Sulla. As subst., M., follower of Sulla, 58, 3.
- sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus [ES-, be], be, exist, live, 1, 2 ; 41, 29 : be present, be found, 6, 21 : be of, consist of, 54, 8.
- summa**, -ae, F. (summus, highest ; sc. rēs, thing), top, summit : chief place, leadership, highest rank, 13, 4 : amount, sum, 69, 12.
- summus** or **suprēmus**, adj. sup. (for \*supimus, sup. of superus, upper), uppermost, supreme, highest, 12, 6 : last, final, 71, 17 : greatest, utmost, best, extreme, 21, 7 ; 25, 18 ; 33, 16 ; 36, 20. As subst., N., the top, the summit, 21, 12.
- sūmō**, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus (sub, up from below ; emō, take), take, lay hold of : take, drink, eat, consume, 46, 15 : adopt, assume, 63, 16 : begin, undertake, 3, 17 : obtain, get, receive, 18, 12 : select, choose, 33, 2.
- sūmptuārius**, adj. (sūmptus, outlay), of expense, sumptuary, 54, 12.
- sūmptus**, P. of sūmō, 18, 12.
- sūmptus**, -ūs, M. (sūmō, lay out), outlay, expense, 42, 19.
- supellex**, -lectilis, F., domestic utensils, household stuff, furniture, 29, 10 ; 70, 23.
- super**, prep. with acc. and abl : with abl., over, above, on : with acc., over, above, on, upon, 7, 7 ; 7, 28 ; 28, 12 : beyond, 1, 8 : during, at, 55, 30.
- superadstō**, -āre, -stitī, — (super, upon ; ad, near ; stō, stand), stand upon, 25, 14. (W. G. 69.)

- superbē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*superbus*, *proud*), *haughtily*, *proudly*, *arrogantly*, 10, 5.
- superbia**, -ae, F. (*superbus*, *proud*), *loftiness*, *haughtiness*, *pride*, *arrogance*, 17, 12.
- superbus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (*super*, *above*), *haughty*, *proud*, *arrogant*, *insolent*, 14, 1; 30, 12.
- superiaciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*super*, *upon*, *over*; *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw over*, 30, 22. (W. G. 47.)
- superincidō**, 3, —, — (*super*, *from above*; *in*, *upon*; *cadō*, *fall*), *fall from above*, *fall down upon*, 16, 14.
- superior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, comp. of *superus*, *superior*, *victorious*, 33, 22; 47, 10.
- superō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*superus*, *over*, *above*), *go over*, *rise above*: *ascend*, *mount*, *cross*, 33, 6: *subdue*, *conquer*, 27, 2: *surpass*, *outstrip*, *excel*, 30, 19.
- supersum**, -esse, -fuī (*super*, *over*; *sum*, *be*), *be over and above*, *be left*, *remain*, 7, 20: *outlive*, *survive*, 11, 20; 35, 19. (W. G. 31.)
- superus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *that is above*, *upper*, *higher*, 12, 16.
- superveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (*super*, *upon*, *in addition*; *veniō*, *come*), *come in addition*, *come up*, *arrive*, 45, 11: *come upon*, *surprise*, 2, 12. (W. G. 73.)
- supervivō**, 3, -vixī, — (*super*, *over*, *beyond*; *vivō*, *live*), *outlive*, *survive*, 56, 2.
- suppliciter**, adv. (*supplex*, *petitioner*), *like a petitioner*, *humbly*, *suppliantly*, 65, 21. (W. G. 60.)
- supplicium**, -ī, N. (*supplex*, *kneeling in entreaty*), *kneeling*, *bowing down*: *death penalty*, *punishment*, 2, 5; 44, 2. (W. G. 60.)
- suprēmus**, see *summus*, 71, 17.
- surgō**, 3, *surrēxī*, and *subrēxī*, — (*sub*, *from below*; *regō*, *make straight*), *rise*, *get up*, *stand up*, 70, 17. (W. G. 65.)
- suscipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus [*sub(s)*, *from under*; *capiō*, *take*], *take up*, *take*: *receive*, *assume*, *take upon oneself*, *undertake*, *begin*, 12, 1; 22, 15; 43, 1.
- suspectus**, adj. with comp. (P. of *suspiciō*, *mistrust*), *subject to suspicion*, *mistrusted*, *suspected*, 52, 3. (W. G. 68.)
- sustineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus [*sub(s)*, *from under*, *up*; *teneō*, *hold*], *hold up*, *bear up*, 7, 24: *keep up*, *support*, 7, 24; 29, 12: *withstand*, *sustain*, *bear*, *endure*, 16, 11; 65, 6. (W. G. 71.)
- sūtor**, -ōris, M. (*suō*, *sew*), *shoemaker*, *cobbler*, 68, 21.
- suus**, pron. poss. 3d pers. (cf. *suī*, *of himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*), reflexive adj., *of oneself*, *belonging to oneself*, *his own*, *her own*, *his*, *her*, *its*,

*their*, 3, 22; 6, 23; 17, 12. As subst., *sui*, *his friends*, *their friends*, 14, 9: *sua mors*, *a natural death*, 56, 3.

**Syria**, -ae, F., *Syria*, on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, 48, 4.

## T

**T.**, *Titus*, a Roman praenomen, 64, 25.

**tabella**, -ae, F. (dim. of *tabula*, board), *small board*: *writing-tablet*, 70, 17 (v. notes, fig. 21, p. 117).

**taberna**, -ae, F. [TA-, *stretch*], *hut*: *shop*, *stall*, 18, 5.

**tabernāculum**, -ī, N. (*taberna*, hut), *tent*, 43, 1 (v. notes, fig. 10, p. 97).

**tābēs**, -is, F., *wasting*, *decline*, *decay*, 17, 5.

**tabula**, -ae, F. [TA-, *stretch*], *board*: *writing-tablet*, 39, 4 (v. notes, fig. 21, p. 117): *table of the law*, 17, 22.

**tacitus**, adj. (P. of *taceō*, *be silent*), *passed in silence*, *kept secret*: *in silence*, *without speaking*, 36, 15.

**taedium**, -ī, N. (*taedet*, *it wearies*), *weariness*, *tediousness*, *disgust*, 43, 17.

**talentum**, -ī, N. (Gr., τάλαντον), *talent*, *half a hundred-weight*, a Grecian standard of value equal to about \$1080 in gold. 49, 23.

**tālis**, -e, adj., *such*, *of such a kind*, 25, 22.

**tam**, adv., *in such a degree*, *such*, *so*, 12, 12; 44, 9: *tam* . . .

*quam*, *as much* . . . *as*, *as well* . . . *as*, 69, 7.

**tamen**, adv., *notwithstanding*, *nevertheless*, *for all that*, *however*, *yet*, *still*, 1, 5; 8, 16; 9, 8.

**tamquam**, adv. (*tam*, *as much*; *quam*, *as*), *as much as*, *just as*, *like as*, *as if*, 46, 11.

**Tanaquil**, -ilis, F., *Tanaquil*, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, 10, 22.

**tandem**, adv. (*tam*, *to such a degree*; -dem, demonstr. ending), *at length*, *at last*, *finally*, 30, 11.

**tantopere**, adv. (abl. of *tantum opus*), *so earnestly*, *so greatly*, *so much*, 49, 11.

**tantum**, adv. (*tantus*, *so great*), *only*, *merely*, 63, 1: *tantum modo*, *only*, *merely*, 33, 15.

**tantus**, adj., *so great*, *such*, 8, 1. As subst., *tantum*, -ī, N., *so much*, 16, 16; 38, 14: as gen. of price, *of such value*, *worth so much*, 42, 5.

**tardē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*tardus*, *slow*), *slowly*, 46, 16.

**tardō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*tardus*, *slow*), *make slow*, *hinder*, *delay*, *retard*, 55, 19.

**Tarentinus**, adj., *of Tarentum*,

- Tarentine*, 34, 30. As subst., M. plur., *Tarentinī*, -ōrum, the inhabitants of *Tarentum*, 25, 1.
- Tarentum**, -ī, N., *Tarentum*, a famous and powerful Greek city in southern Italy on the gulf of *Tarentum*, 34, 28.
- Tarpēia**, -ae, F., *Tarpeia*, name of the Roman maiden who opened the gates to the Sabines, 3, 18.
- Tarpēius**, adj., of *Tarpeia*, *Tarpeian*, 22, 13.
- Tarquinius**, -ī, M., *Tarquinius*, *Tarquin*, name of a family prominent in the history of the kings of Rome, 10, 17.
- Tarquinii**, -ōrum, M., *Tarquinii*, a town in southern Etruria, 10, 17.
- Tatius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *Titus Tatius*, leader of the Sabines, 3, 20.
- tegō**, 3, *tēxī*, *tēctus*, cover, cover over, 60, 7.
- tēlum**, -ī, N., missile, spear, shaft, javelin, weapon, 4, 12; 11, 30; 16, 14.
- temerārius**, adj. (*temerē*, rashly), rash, indiscreet, imprudent, 37, 4.
- temerē**, adv., rashly, heedlessly, indiscreetly, 30, 15.
- temeritās**, -ātis, F. (*temerē*, rashly), hap, chance: rashness, indiscretion, 23, 18.
- temperāns**, -antis, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of *temperō*, abstain), observing moderation, sober, moderate, temperate, 43, 18.
- tempestās**, -ātis, F. (*tempus*, time), portion of time, time, 11, 9: storm, tempest, 4, 23.
- templum**, -ī, N., open place for observation: consecrated place: fane, temple, 27, 30.
- temptō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (intens. of *tendō*, stretch), handle: make trial of, attempt, 21, 2.
- tempus**, -oris, N., portion of time, time, season, 2, 10; 47, 28.
- tendō**, 3, *tetendī*, *tentus*, or *tēnsus* [TEN-, stretch], stretch: reach out, extend, 51, 26: direct, aim, 53, 6. (W. G. 71.)
- tenebrae**, -arum, F., darkness, gloom, 60, 19.
- teneō**, 2, *tenuī*, — [TEN-, stretch], hold, grasp, 30, 20: bind, hold fast, restrain, 24, 9: keep, 2, 11. (W. G. 71.)
- tentōrium**, -ī, N. [TA-, TEN-, stretch], tent, 43, 6 (v. notes, fig. 10, p. 97). (W. G. 71.)
- tepeō**, 2, —, —, be moderately warm, be lukewarm: steam, 22, 21.
- ter**, adv. num. (cf. *trēs*, three), three times, thrice, 58, 30.
- Terentius**, -ī, M., gentile name of *C. Terentius Varro*, consul 216 B.C., 37, 3: Pompey's tent-companion, 42, 26.
- tergiversor**, 1, —, dep. (*tergum*, back; *vertō*, turn), turn the back, decline, refuse, 32, 25.

- tergum, -ī, N., *back*, 19, 13:  
 ā tergō, *in the rear*, 8, 27;  
 46, 9.
- ternī, -ae, -a, adj. num. distrib.  
 (ter, *thrice*), *three each, by  
 threes*, 7, 2.
- terō, 3, trīvī, tritus, *rub, wear  
 away: use up, spend, waste*, 34,  
 14.
- terra, -ae, F. (cf. torreo, *dry up*),  
*earth, ground: land*, 30, 7:  
 orbis terrae or terrarum, *the  
 earth*, 22, 17; 45, 27.
- terreo, 2, -uī, -itus, *frighten,  
 alarm, terrify*, 8, 28,
- terribilis, -e, adj. (terreo, *frighten*),  
*frightful, dreadful, terrible*,  
 25, 13.
- tērritus, P. of terreo, 55, 5.
- terror, -ōris, M. (cf. terreo,  
*frighten*), *great fear, dread,  
 alarm, terror*, 10, 11.
- tertiō, adv. (tertius, *third*), *for  
 the third time*, 47, 5.
- tertius, adj. num. ord. (ter,  
*thrice*), *third*, 7, 18.
- testimōnium, -ī, N. (testis, *wit-  
 ness*), *witness, evidence, testimo-  
 ny*, 45, 25: *proof*, 37, 25.
- testor, 1, -ātus (testis, *witness*),  
*cause to testify: make known,  
 attest, bear witness*, 51, 9.
- thēsauros, -ī, M. (Gr., θησαυρός),  
*something laid up, treasure*,  
 30, 5.
- Thessalia, -ae, F., *Thessaly*, a  
 district in northern Greece, 47,  
 13.
- Tiberis, -is, M., *the Tiber*, the  
 chief river of Latium, on which  
 Rome was built, 1, 7.
- Tiberius, -ī, M., contracted Ti.,  
*Tiberius*, a Roman praenomen,  
 39, 23.
- tibicen, -inis, M. (tibia, *pipe*;  
 canō, *sing or play*), *piper, flute-  
 player*, 31, 5 (v. notes, fig. 17,  
 p. 109).
- Ticinus, -ī, M., *Ticinus*, a river in  
 Cisalpine Gaul, 33, 7.
- tigillum, -ī, N. (dim. of tignum,  
*beam*), *small bar of wood, little  
 beam*, 8, 17.
- Tigrānēs, -is, M., *Tigranes*, a  
 king of Armenia, 46, 19.
- timeō, 2, -uī, —, *fear, be afraid,  
 dread, apprehend*, 46, 15; 46,  
 29.
- timidus, adj. with comp. and  
 sup. (cf. timeō, *fear*), *fearful,  
 afraid, cowardly, timid*, 34, 11.
- titulus, -ī, M., *superscription, in-  
 scription*, 53, 14.
- Titus, -ī, M., *Titus*, Roman prae-  
 nomen, 3, 20.
- toga, -ae, F. (cf. tegō, *cover*), *toga,  
 gown*, 32, 26 (v. notes, fig. 18,  
 p. 111).
- tolerō, 1, -āvī, -ātus (cf. tollō,  
*lift*), *bear, endure, support*, 16,  
 22.
- tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *lift,  
 raise*, 4, 9: *lift, cheer, encour-  
 age*, 9, 19: *take away, carry off,  
 remove*, 10, 20.
- tonitrus, -ūs, M. (tonō, *make a  
 loud noise*), *thunder*, 4, 23.
- tōnsor, -ōris, M. (tondeo, *shear*),

- shearer, hair-cutter, barber, 71, 2.
- Tōranus**, -ī, m., *T. Toranius*, who betrayed his father to death 43 B.C. 64, 25.
- torqueō**, 2, *torsi*, *tortus*, *turn*, *twist*: *torture*, 65, 5.
- tot**, adj. num. indecl., *so many*, *such a number of*, 26, 4.
- totidem**, adj. num. indecl. (*tot*, *so many*; -*dem*, demonstr. ending), *just so many*, *the same number of*, 47, 23.
- totiēns**, adv. num. (*tot*, *so many*), *so often*, *so many times*, 33, 10.
- tōtus**, gen. *tōtius*, dat. *tōtī*, adj., *all*, *the whole*, *entire*, 7, 9; 17, 4.
- trādō**, 3, -*didī*, -*ditus* (*trāns*, *across*; *dō*, *deliver*), *give up*, *hand over*, *deliver*, *surrender*, 2, 6; 19, 4: *betray*, 14, 17: *hand down*, *transmit*, *report*, *say*, 1, 10; 41, 30. (W. G. 24.)
- trādūcō**, 3, -*dūxī*, -*ductus* (*trāns*, *across*; *dūcō*, *lead*), *lead across*, *conduct across*, *carry over*, *transfer*, 10, 8: *spend*, *pass*, 23, 20: *lead in disgrace*, 23, 30. (W. G. 29.)
- trahō**, 3, -*trāxī*, -*tractus*, *draw*, *pull*, *drag*, 7, 22: *obtain*, *derive*, 25, 4: *delay*, *detain*, 40, 6.
- trāciō**, 3, -*iēcī*, -*iectus* (*trāns*, *across*; *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw across*, *transfer*: *lead across*, *take across*, *transport*, 52, 17: *pierce*, *stab through*, *transfix*, 55, 18: *pass over*, *cross over*, 2, 22.
- trānō**, 1, -*āvi*, — (*trāns*, *across*; *nō*, *swim*), *swim over*, *swim across*, 16, 15.
- trāns**, prep. with acc., *across*, *over*, *to the farther side of*, 51, 16.
- trānsceḍō**, 3, -*dī*, — (*trāns*, *over*; *scandō*, *climb*), *climb over*, *pass over*, *cross*, 35, 29.
- trānseō**, -*ire*, -*īi*, -*itus* (*trāns*, *over*; *eō*, *go*), *go over*, *cross over*, *pass over*, *pass by*, *pass*, 9, 2; 68, 26: *pass over*, *be changed*, *be transformed*, 4, 24. (W. G. 46.)
- trānsfigō**, 3, -*fixī*, -*fixus* (*trāns*, *through*; *figō*, *fasten*), *pierce through*, *transfix*, 8, 2.
- trānsfuga**, -*ae* [*trāns*, *across*; *FVG*, *flee*], *one who joins the enemy*, *deserter*, 23, 6. (W. G. 40.)
- trānsgrēdior**, 3, -*gressus*, dep. (*trāns*, *across*; *grādior*, *step*), *step across*, *pass over*, *cross*, 30, 22. (W. G. 44.)
- trānsigō**, 3, -*ēgī*, -*actus* (*trāns*, *through*; *agō*, *drive*), *drive through*: *finish*, *carry through*, *complete*, 65, 18.
- trānsiliō**, 4, -*uī*, — (*trāns*, *across*; *saliō*, *leap*), *leap across*, *jump over*, 2, 24.
- trānsmarīnus**, adj. (*trāns*, *beyond*; *marīnus*, *of the sea*), *from over the sea*, 25, 5.
- trānsmigrō**, 1, —, — (*trāns*, *across*; *migrō*, *depart*), *move*, *migrate*, 22, 4.



**trāsmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (trāns, *across*; mittō, *send*), *send across, put across, throw across*, 8, 17: *pass over, cross over*, 52, 22. (W. G. 53.)

**trānsvehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vectus (trāns, *across*; vehō, *carry*), *carry across, convey over, transport*, 31, 24. (W. G. 72.)

**trānsversus**, adj. (trāns, *across*; versus, *turned*), *turned across, crosswise, transverse*, 61, 22. (W. G. 74.)

**Trasumēnus**, -ī, M., *Trasumenus*, lake in Etruria, celebrated for Hannibal's defeat of the Romans, 217 B.C. 33, 9.

**Trebia**, -ae, M., *Trebia*, river of Cisalpine Gaul, tributary to the Po, 33, 8.

**trecentēsīmus**, adj. num. ord. (trecentī, *three hundred*), *three-hundredth*, 17, 20.

**trecentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (trēs, *three*; centum, *hundred*), *three hundred*, 17, 20.

**tredecim**, num. adj. indecl. (trēs, *three*; decem, *ten*), *thirteen*, 11, 16.

**trepidātiō**, -ōnis, F. (trepidō, *hurry with alarm*), *confused hurry, alarm, agitation, confusion*, 51, 28.

**trepidō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (trepidus, *restless*), *hurry with alarm, be in confusion*, 21, 11: *hesitate, tremble, fear*, 52, 29.

**trēs**, tria, adj. num., *three*, 4, 19.

**tribūnal**, -ālis, N. (tribūnus, *head*

*of a tribe*), *raised platform for the seats of magistrates, judgment-seat, tribunal*, 18, 16.

**tribūnātus**, -ūs, M. (tribūnus, *tribune*), *office of a tribune, tribuneship*, 41, 2.

**tribūnīcius**, adj. (tribūnus, *tribune*), *of a tribune*, 40, 15.

**tribūnus**, -ī, M. (tribus, *tribe*), *head of tribe: tribune*, 17, 11; 18, 24.

**tribuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (tribus, *tribe*), *confer, bestow, give, yield*, 43, 27.

**tribus**, -ūs, F. (cf. trēs, *three*), *third part of the people: tribe*, 39, 4.

**tribūtum**, -ī, N. (P. N. of tribuō, *give*), *stated payment, contribution, tribute*, 16, 21.

**triennium**, -ī, N. (trēs, *three*; annus, *year*), *three years' time, three years*, 56, 2.

**trigeminus**, adj. (trēs, *three*; geminus, *born together*), *born three at a birth*, 6, 22. Plur. M. as subst., *triplets*, 6, 26.

**trīgintā**, num. adj. indecl., *thirty*, 4, 20.

**trīstis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *sad, sorrowful: bitter, severe, terrible*, 24, 4.

**trīumphō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (trīumphus, *triumphal procession*), *march in triumphal procession, celebrate a triumph, triumph*, 11, 6; 19, 26.

**trīumphus**, -ī, M., *triumphal procession, triumph, celebration of*

- victory by a public entrance into Rome*, 31, 2.
- triumvir**, -virī, M. (trēs, *three*; vir, *man*), one of three associates in office, a member of a board of three, 64, 20.
- trucidō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [trux, *wild*; SCID-, *cut*], cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, 20, 30. (W. G. 66.)
- truncus**, -ī, M., stem, stock: trunk, body, 47, 19.
- trux**, -ucis, adj., wild, savage, fierce, 25, 19.
- tū**, pers. pro., thou, you, 19, 7.
- tueor**, 2, tūtus, dep., look at, gaze upon: watch, guard, protect, 33, 15.
- Tullia**, -ae, F., name of the daughter of Servius Tullius, also of Cicero's daughter, 13, 16.
- Tullius**, -ī, M., name of a Roman gens, e.g., Servius Tullius, Marcus Tullius Cicero, 12, 1.
- Tullus**, -ī, M., praenomen of Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome, 6, 17.
- tum**, adv., then, at that time, in those times, 1, 10; 1, 20; 8, 9; 12, 25.
- tumultuor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (tumultus, *uproar*), make a disturbance, be in confusion, 11, 24; 43, 10.
- tumultus**, -ūs, M., uproar, disturbance, disorder, 13, 22.
- tunc**, adv. (tum, then; -ce, dem. suff.), then, at that time, 1, 8; 4, 8.
- turba**, -ae, F., turmoil, disorder: throng, crowd, 13, 22.
- turbō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (turba, *turmoil*), disturb, throw into disorder, 25, 14.
- turbulentus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (turba, *commotion*), full of commotion, disturbed, stormy, 60, 22.
- turdus**, -ī, M., thrush, 47, 26.
- turpis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., ugly, unsightly: shameful, dishonorable, disgraceful, 24, 8.
- tūtēla**, -ae, F. (tueor, look at), defence, protection, 2, 20.
- tūtor**, -ōris, M. (tueor, look at), watcher, defender: tutor, guardian, 11, 3.
- tūtor**, 1, -ātus, dep. (tueor, look at), watch, protect, defend, 59, 8.
- tūtus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (P. of tueor, look at), guarded, safe, secure, 16, 7; 46, 5.
- tuus**, pron. poss. (tū, thou), thy, thine, your, yours, 28, 13.

## U

- ūber**, -eris, N. (cf. Eng. *udder*), teat, udder, breast, 1, 12.
- ūber**, -eris, adj., comp. ūberior, sup. ūberimus (ūber, *richness*), abounding, rich, fruitful, fertile, 22, 18.
- ubi**, adv. rel. and interrog.: rel., in which place, in what place,

- where*, 2, 15: *when*, 3, 13; 41, 11: interrog., *where?* 65, 5.
- ulciscor*, 3, ultus, dep., *avenge oneself on: take revenge for, avenge*, 64, 12.
- ullus*, gen. *ullius*, dat. *ulli*, adj. (for *unulus*, dim. of *unus*), *any*, 14, 17. As subst., M., *any one*, 50, 27.
- ulterior*, -ius, adj. comp., *farther, more remote*, 50, 1: neut. *ulteriorius*, as adv., *longer, farther*, 65, 7.
- ultimum*, adv. (*ultimus*, last), *for the last time*, 18, 19.
- ultimus*, adj., sup. of *ulterior*, *farthest, most distant, uttermost, last*, 55, 8; 67, 16: *greatest, extreme, utmost*, 66, 20.
- ultrā*, prep. with acc., *beyond: above, past, exceeding*, 57, 2.
- ultrō*, adv. (dat. and abl. of *\*ulter*, far; sc. *locō*, place), *to the farther side, beyond: voluntarily*, 56, 16.
- umbō*, -ōnis, M., *knob, boss*, 21, 12 (v. notes, fig. 11, p. 98).
- umbra*, -ae, F., *shade, shadow*, 46, 9.
- umerus*, -ī, M., *the upper arm, shoulder*, 7, 28.
- umquam*, adv., *at any time, ever*, 16, 3.
- unde*, relat. adv., *from whom, from which, where, on which side*, 6, 25; 11, 18: *whence, from what source*, 29, 30.
- undecim*, adj. num. indecl. (*unus*, one; *decem*, ten), *eleven*, 5, 19.
- undique*, adv. (*unde*, whence; -que, indef. suff., -soever), *from every quarter, on all sides, all around*, 53, 21.
- universus*, adj. (*unus*, one, together; *versus*, turned), *all together, whole, entire*, 31, 15. Plur. M. as subst., *all men, everybody*, 61, 8. (W. G. 74.)
- unus*, gen. *unius*, dat. *unī*, adj. num., one, a single, 7, 10; 7, 15: *only, alone*, 24, 12: *the same, one and the same*, 65, 28.
- unusquisque*, *unaquaeque*, *unumquodque* (*unus*, one; *quisque*, each), adj., *each one, every one*, 14, 22.
- urbānus*, adj. with comp. and sup. (*urbs*, city), *of the city*. As subst., M., *inhabitant of a city: a wit, a wag*, 51, 8.
- urbs*, *urbis*, F., *walled town, city*, 2, 14: *Rome*, 59, 17.
- urgueō* or *urgeō*, 2, *ursī*, —, *press, force: press hard, beset, assail*, 21, 18.
- ūrīnātor*, -ōris, M. (*ūrīnor*, dive), *diver*, 63, 21.
- usquam*, adv., *at any place, anywhere*, 18, 18.
- usque*, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even*, 46, 10.
- ūsūrpō*, 1, -āvī, -ātus [*ūsus*, use; RAP-, seize], *seize for use, seize, upon, make use of*, 56, 27.
- ūsus*, -ūs, M. (cf. *ūtor*, use), *use: profit, benefit, advantage*, 42, 15: *occasion, need, want*, 29, 12.

**ut** or **utī**, adv., *when, as soon as*, 7, 4: *as*, 1, 10: *ut . . . ita, as . . . so*, 22, 1; 36, 25.

**ut**, conj. with subj. of purpose or result: of purpose, *in order that, that, to, so as to*, 1, 3; 4, 29; 5, 26; 7, 17: of result, *that, so that*, 4, 30.

**ūter**, -tris, M. (cf. *uterus, womb*), *bag of hide, leathern bottle, skin*, 57, 7.

**uter**, *utra, utrum*, gen. *utrius*, dat. *utri*, adj., *which of two, which*, 2, 16: *whichever one, the one which*, 33, 1.

**uterque**, *utraque, utrumque*, adj.,

*each, either, each one, both*, 11, 25; 55, 14.

**ūtilis**, -e, adj. with comp. and sup. (*ūtor, use*), *useful, serviceable, profitable*, 6, 3.

**utinam**, adv., *I wish that! if only! would that!* 29, 7.

**utique**, adv., *in any case, at any rate: in particular, especially*, 64, 3.

**ūtor**, 3, *ūsus*, dep., *use, employ, profit by*, 38, 9; 43, 5.

**utrimque**, adv. (*uterque, each of two*), *on each side, on either hand*, 7, 1.

**uxor**, *uxōris*, F., *wife, spouse*, 3, 4.

## V

**vacō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, *be empty, be vacant: be unoccupied, be at leisure*, 63, 14.

**vae**, interj., *alas! woe!* 21, 24.

**vāgitus**, -ūs, M. (*vāgiō, cry*), *crying, squalling*, 1, 11. (W. G. 77.)

**valeō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus (cf. Eng. *well*), *be strong, be vigorous*, 17, 9: *have power, have influence*, 26, 27.

**Valerius**, -ī, M., *Valerius*, name of a Roman gens, 25, 7.

**valētūdō**, -inis, F. (*valeō, be strong*), *state of health, health*, 71, 15: *ill health, sickness*, 55, 26.

**validus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (cf. *valeō, be strong*), *strong, able, powerful*, 16, 4; 43, 20.

**vāllum**, -ī, N. (*vāllus, palisade,*

*stake*), *line of palisades, rampart, intrenchment*, 2, 21; 34, 2.

**vānus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (for \**vacuus*, cf. *vacō, be empty*), *containing nothing: empty, groundless, vain*, 53, 12.

**varius**, adj., *variegated, mottled: diverse, various*, 44, 29.

**Varrō**, -ōnis, M., surname in the Terentian gens, as *C. Terentius Varro*, the consul defeated at Cannae, 37, 3.

**Varus**, -ī, M., see *Quinctilius*, 71, 6.

**vās**, *vāsis*, N., plur. *vāsa*, -ōrum, *vessel, dish*, 66, 10.

**vāstō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (*vāstus, empty*), *make empty, devastate, lay waste, ravage*, 25, 27; 34, 6.

**vāstus**, adj. with comp. and sup.

- (cf. Eng. *waste*), *empty, uninhabited, waste*, 1, 9 : *vast, huge, immense*, 25, 13.
- vectigal**, -ālis, N. [VEH-, *carry*], *payment to the state, tax, tribute*, 32, 17.
- vectus**, P. of *vehō*, 13, 20.
- vegetus**, adj., *enlivened, animated, bright*, 56, 23.
- vehementer**, adv. with comp. and sup. (*vehemēns, eager*), *eagerly, violently, earnestly, vehemently*, 48, 6. (W. G. 72.)
- vehō**, 3, vēxī, vectus [VEH-, *carry*], *bear, carry, convey*, 52, 30 ; 69, 8 : *ride*, 13, 20. (W. G. 72.)
- Vēiēns**, -entis, adj. (Vēiī), *of or belonging to Veii*, 8, 23. As subst., *an inhabitant of Veii*, 19, 17.
- Vēiī**, -ōrum, M., *Veii*, an Etruscan town, 19, 11.
- vel**, conj. and adv. (old imper. of *volō*, *wish*), *or if you will, or : vel . . . vel, either . . . or*, 25, 16 : *even*, 66, 30.
- vēlō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*vēlum, sail, covering*), *cover, wrap, veil*, 9, 24.
- vēlōcitās**, -ātis, F. (*vēlōx, swift*), *swiftness, fleetness, speed*, 30, 18.
- vēlōx**, -ōcis, adj. with comp. and sup., *swift, quick, rapid, fleet*, 43, 20.
- velut** or **velutī**, adv. (*vel*, intensive, *even* ; *ut, as*), *even as, just as, like*, 1, 13 : *as if, just as if, as though*, 6, 8 ; 8, 18.
- vēnābulum**, -ī, N. (*vēnor, hunt*), *hunting-spear*, 35, 15.
- vēnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*vēnor, hunt*), *hunting : hunting spectacle*, 50, 19.
- vēndō**, 3, -didī, — [*vēnum, sale* ; 2 DA-, *put, expose*], *sell*, 34, 8. (W. G. 25.)
- venēnum**, -ī, N., *strong potion, drug : poison*, 28, 25.
- vēneō**, -īre, -iī, — (*vēnum, sale* ; *eō, go*), *go to sale, be sold*, 29, 26.
- venerātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*veneror, reverence*), *reverence, respect, veneration*, 49, 21.
- venia**, -ae, F., *indulgence, kindness, permission*, 18, 20 : *forgiveness, pardon*, 49, 6.
- veniō**, 4, vēnī, ventus [VEN-, *come, go*], *come, go*, 3, 13 ; 43, 14 : *come to, reach*, 17, 5. (W. G. 73.)
- vēnor**, 1, -ātus, dep., *hunt*, 1, 17.
- venter**, -tris, M., *belly, stomach*, 16, 24.
- ventus**, -ī, M. *wind*, 37, 9.
- vēnum**, N., *that which is sold* ; usually acc. in a phrase with *dō*, as *vēnum dō*, 15, 10.
- vēnum dō**, -are, -dedī, -atus, *sell as a slave, sell*, 15, 10.
- Venusia**, -ae, F., *Venusia*, a town on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, 37, 22.
- venustus**, adj. with comp. (*venus, charm*), *charming, pleasing, handsome*, 70, 30.
- (*verber*), -eris, N., *lash, whip, scourge, rod*, 45, 11.

- verberō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (verber, *lash*), *beat, scourge, strike*, 19, 15.
- verbum**, -ī, N. (cf. Eng. *word*), *word*, 2, 23: *saying, expression*, 56, 29.
- vērē**, adv. with comp. and sup. (vērus, *true*), *truly*, 38, 13.
- verēcundia**, -ae, F. (cf. vereor), *fear, modesty: sense of shame*, 53, 30: *reverence, respect*, 24, 18.
- vereor**, 2, -itus, dep., *reverence, respect: fear*, 31, 8.
- veritus**, P. of vereor, 31, 8.
- vernō**, 1, —, — (vernus, *of spring*), *spring, be verdant, bloom*, 22, 19.
- vērō**, adv. (vērus, *true*), *in truth, certainly, surely*, 9, 11: *indeed*, 18, 21: *but, however*, 3, 4; 6, 4.
- verrūca**, -ae, F., *wart*, 57, 10.
- versiculus**, -ī, M. (dim. of versus, *line*), *little line, short verse*, 56, 18. (W. G. 74.)
- versō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus (freq. of vertō, *turn*), *turn often, keep turning: pass., be engaged in, be busy, conduct oneself*, 42, 14; 57, 25. (W. G. 74.)
- versus**, P. of vertō, 46, 28.
- versus**, -ūs, M. [VERT-, *turn*], *line*, 50, 8. (W. G. 74.)
- vertō**, 3, -tī, -sus [VERT-, *turn*], *turn, change: pass., be turned: turn about, return*, 46, 28. (W. G. 74.)
- vērūm**, adv. (vērus, *true*), *truly, certainly: but, yet*, 4, 15.
- vērus**, adj. with comp. and sup., *true, actual, genuine*, 63, 1.
- Vesta**, -ae, F., *Vesta*, daughter of Saturn and Ops, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household, guardian of the city. 1, 4.
- vester**, -tra, -trum, pron. poss. (vōs, *you*), *your, yours, of you*, 60, 20.
- vestibulum**, -ī, N., *enclosed space before a house, entrance*, 11, 23.
- vestigium**, -ī, N. (cf. vestigō, *track*), *bottom of foot, sole: foot-step, track*, 53, 28.
- vestis**, -is, F., sing. collect., *clothes, clothing, attire*, 5, 9.
- Vesuvius**, -ī, M., *Vesuvius*, the famous volcano, 22, 24.
- veterānus**, adj. (vetus, *old*), *old, veteran*, 68, 2. As subst., M. plur., *veteran soldiers, veterans*, 63, 17.
- vetō**, 1, -uī, -itus (cf. vetus, *old*), *not to suffer, not to permit, forbid, prohibit*, 34, 3.
- vetus**, -eris, adj. with sup., *veterimus, old, aged: of a former time, ancient, former*, 27, 27; 38, 28.
- via**, -ae, F. [VEH-, *carry*], *way, highway, road, street*, 8, 17; 18, 21; 23, 14: *march, journey*, 57, 4. (W. G. 72.)
- vicārius**, adj. (vicis, *change*), *substituted*. As subst., M., *substitute, proxy*, 68, 6.

**vicesimus**, adj. num. ord. (**viginti**, *twenty*), *twentieth*, 25, 27.

**viciens**, adv. num. (**viginti**, *twenty*), *twenty times*, 58, 30.

**vicinus**, adj. with comp. (**vicus**, *row of houses*), *of the neighborhood, near, neighboring*, 3, 5.

**victor**, -ōris, M. (**vincō**, *conquer*), *conqueror, vanquisher, victor*, 2, 19. In apposition, with adj. *force, victorious*, 20, 15.

**victoria**, -ae, F. (**victor**, *victor*), *victory*, 6, 25.

**victus**, P. of **vincō**, 19, 16.

**vicus**, -ī, M., *row of houses, street, quarter*, 13, 25: *village*, 37, 5.

**videlicet**, adv. (**vidēre**, *to see*: *licet, it is allowed*), *one may see, clearly, obviously*, 3, 23.

**videō**, 2, **vidī**, **vīsus** [**VID-**, *see*], *see, discern, perceive*, 2, 19: *see to, provide for*, 41, 19: *go to see, visit*, 3, 12: *consider, reflect upon*, 53, 20: *pass., be seen*, 15, 24: *seem, appear, seem good*, 2, 21; 8, 6. (W. G. 75.)

**vigil**, -ilis, adj., *awake, on the watch*. Assubst., M., *watchman, sentinel*, 35, 13.

**vigilantia**, -ae, F. (**vigilāns**, *watchful*), *watchfulness, vigilance*, 63, 8.

**vigilia**, -ae, F. (**vigil**, *awake, alert*), *watching: a watch, time of keeping watch*, 35, 26.

**viginti**, num. adj. indecl., *twenty*, 32, 17.

**villa**, -ae, F. (dim. of **vicus**, *vil-*

*lage*), *country-house, country-seat, farm, villa*, 61, 2.

**Viminālis**, -e, adj., sc. *collis*, *the Viminal hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome, 12, 21.

**vinciō**, 4, **vinxi**, **vincitus**, *bind, fetter, tie, fasten*, 24, 12; 24, 17.

**vincō**, 3, **vīcī**, **vīctus**, *conquer, defeat, subdue, be victorious*, 4, 6; 8, 28: *gain one's end, succeed*, 18, 2.

**vincitus**, P. of **vinciō**, 24, 12.

**vinculum**, -ī, N. (**vinciō**, *bind*), *fetter, chain*: plur., *prison*, 1, 6.

**vinciō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (**vindex**, *a maintainer*), *assert a claim to: avenge, punish*, 3, 27; 18, 23.

**vīnum**, -ī, N., *wine*, 26, 13; 42, 21.

**violentus**, adj. with comp. and sup. (cf. **vis**, *strength*), *violent, impetuous*, 13, 14.

**violō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (cf. **vis**, *strength*), *treat with violence, injure, break*, 24, 24; 50, 9.

**vir**, **virī**, M., *male person, man*, 4, 26: *husband*, 4, 13: *man of courage*, 4, 3.

**virga**, -ae, F., *slender green branch, twig, rod*, 19, 14.

**Virginia**, -ae, F., *Virginia*, daughter of **Virginius**, 18, 17.

**Virginius**, -ī, M., *gentile name of L. Virginius*, the Roman centurion, father of **Virginia**, 18, 3.

**virgō**, -inis, F., *virgin, maid, maiden*, 3, 18.

- virītim**, adv. (*vir*, *man*), *man by man, singly, individually*, 41, 15.
- virtūs**, -ūtis, F. (*vir*, *man*), *manliness, manhood: courage, valor*, 8, 15: *goodness, virtue*, 28, 15; 47, 25.
- vīs**, *vis*, —, *vim*, *vī*; plur., *virēs*, -ium, etc., F., *vigor, strength, vehemence, force*, 1, 17; 18, 7; 67, 17: *violence*, 15, 2: *quantity, number*, 3, 3: plur., *troops*, 9, 6.
- vīdō**, 3, -sī, -sus (freq. of *videō*, *see*), *view, behold: go to see, visit*, 48, 8. (W. G. 75.)
- vīsus**, P. of *videō*, 7, 28.
- vīsus**, -ūs, M. (*videō*, *see*), *looking, power of sight: sight, appearance*, 12, 4: *apparition, vision*, 55, 5. (W. G. 75.)
- vīta**, -ae, F. [*viv*-, *live*], *life*, 29, 29: *way of living*, 29, 9: *career*, 17, 13. (W. G. 76.)
- vītis**, -is, F., *vine, grape-vine*, 22, 22.
- vīvō**, 3, *vixī*, — [*viv*-, *live*], *live, be alive*, 36, 20: *reside, dwell*, 28, 16. (W. G. 76.)
- vīvus**, adj. [*viv*-, *live*], *alive, living*, 66, 23: of water, *running, fresh*, 13, 7. (W. G. 76.)
- vix**, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*, 39, 4.
- vōbis**, see *tū*.
- vōciferō**, or **vōciferor**, 1, -ātus, dep. [\**vōciferus*, fr. *vōx*, *voice*; *FER*-, *bear*], *cry out, shout, bawl*, 11, 26. (W. G. 77.)
- vocitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of *vocō*, *call*), *be wont to call, name*, 34, 12. (W. G. 77.)
- vocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus [*voc*-, *call*], *call, summon*, 11, 25; 18, 10: *call by name, name*, 2, 20. (W. G. 77.)
- volāns**, -antis, P. of *volō*, 4, 12.
- volgō**, adv. (*volgus*, *the mass*), *in the throng, commonly, generally*, 4, 25.
- volitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (freq. of *volō*, *fly*), *fly to and fro, flutter*, 10, 21: *move, fly*, 51, 22.
- volnerō**, 1, -āvī, -ātus (*volnus*, *wound*), *wound, hurt, injure*, 7, 8.
- volnus**, -eris, N., *wound*, 7, 22.
- volō**, *velle*, *voluī* [*vol*-, *wish*], *will, be willing, wish, desire, want, purpose*, 12, 24; 27, 1. (W. G. 79.)
- volō**, 1, -āvī, -āturus, *fly*, 4, 12.
- Volscī**, -ōrum, M., *the Volscians*, the most important people of ancient Latium, 57, 9.
- voltur**, -uris, M., *vulture*, 2, 18.
- voltus**, -ūs, M. [*vol*-, *wish*], *an expression of countenance, features, looks, air, face*, 2, 6; 25, 20.
- volucer**, -ucris, -ucre, adj., *flying, winged*. As subst., F. (sc. *avis*), *bird*, 65, 22.
- volūmen**, -inis, N. [*volv*-, *roll*], *that which is rolled: roll of writing, book, volume*, 67, 26. (W. G. 78.)
- voluntārius**, adj. (*voluntās*, *will*),



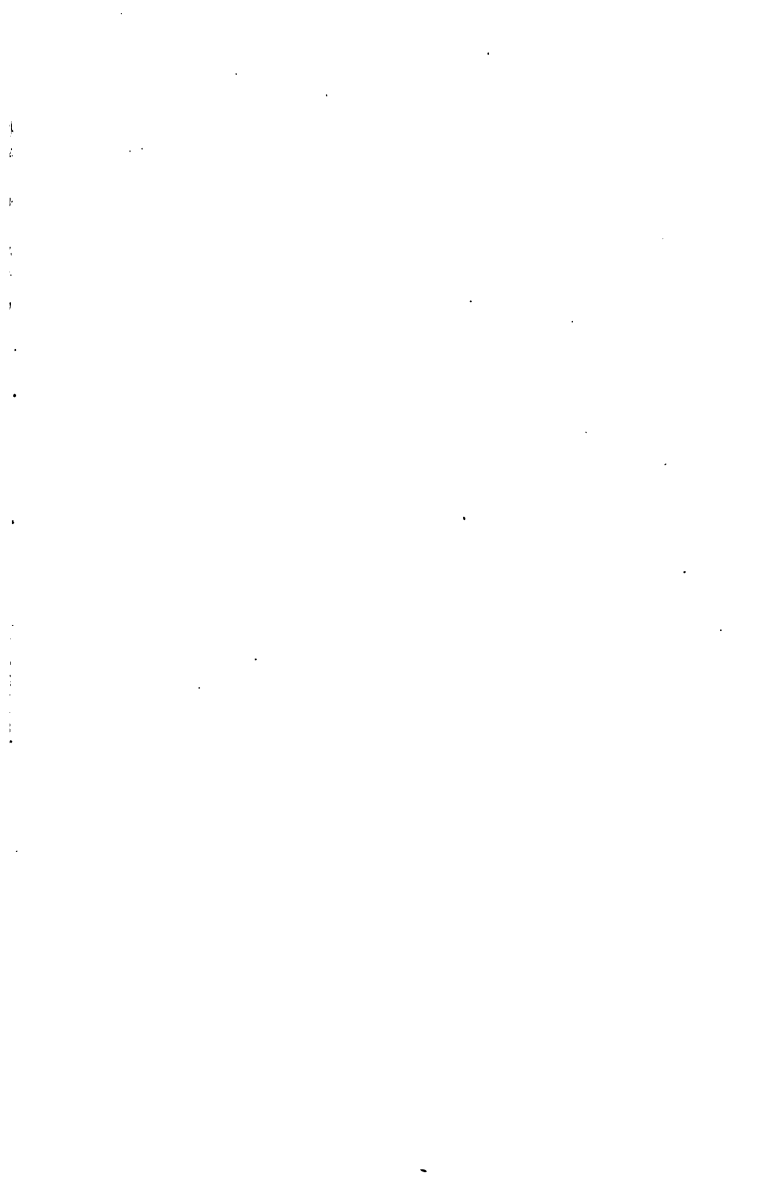
- willing, voluntary*, 65, 26. (W. G. 79.)
- voluntās, -ātis*, F. [I VOL-, *wish*], *will, choice, desire, inclination*, 42, 8. (W. G. 79.)
- voluptās, -ātis*, F. [cf. *volup, agreeably*; VOL-, *will*], *satisfaction, pleasure, delight*, 29, 6. (W. G. 79.)
- vōs*, plur. of *tū*, 31, 13.
- vōtum, -ī*, N. (P. N. of *voveō, vow*), *promise to a god, vow: desire, prayer*, 67, 13.
- voveō*, 2, *vōvī, vōtus, vow, promise solemnly*, 4, 9.
- vōx, vōcis*, F. [VOC-, *call*], *voice, cry, call*, 8, 26; 35, 12: *utterance, word, speech, saying*, 22, 5; 25, 21. (W. G. 77.)

## X

*Xenophōn, -ōntis*, M., *Xenophon*, the Athenian, 55, 26.

## Z

*zōna, -ae*, F. (Gr., ζώνη), *woman's girdle, belt: money-belt*, 42, 19.



---

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

10M-6.40

---

--	--	--



